

# Radio Aids to Marine Navigation 2026

(Atlantic, St. Lawrence, Great Lakes, Lake Winnipeg, Arctic and Pacific)



Safety First, Service Always



Radio Aids to Marine Navigation 2026  
(Atlantic, St. Lawrence, Great Lakes, Lake Winnipeg, Arctic and Pacific)

Aussi disponible en français :  
Aides radio à la navigation maritime 2026  
(Atlantique, Saint-Laurent, Grands Lacs, Lac Winnipeg, Arctique et Pacifique)

**Published under the Authority of:**  
Director General, Operations

Canadian Coast Guard  
Ottawa, ON K1A 0E6

For more information, contact [DFO.MCTS-SCTM.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:DFO.MCTS-SCTM.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Annual Edition 2026

© His Majesty the King in Right of Canada, 2026.

A web version is available here:

<https://www.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/publications/mcts-sctm/ramn-arnm/index-eng.html> (English)  
<https://www.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/publications/mcts-sctm/ramn-arnm/index-fra.html> (French)

## Amendment Register

Version #	Date	Description	Initials
1	February 27, 2026	NOTMAR 02/2026 Corrections: Amendments to Section <a href="#">2.1.1</a> and deletion of Section 2.5	QA

## Table of Contents

<b>Part 1</b>	<b>Foreword</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1.1	Advance Notices .....	1-1
1.1.1	Marine Mammal Protection .....	1-1
1.1.2	Changes to the Vessel Traffic Services Zone Legislation .....	1-1
1.2	Canadian Maritime Mobile Service Safety and Public Correspondence Communication Frequencies .....	1-2
1.3	General Information on MCTS Listings.....	1-7
1.4	Telephone / Facsimile / Telex Directory .....	1-8
1.5	Joint Rescue Coordination Centre (JRCC) / Maritime Rescue Sub-Centre (MRSC)....	1-9
1.6	Icebreaking Services.....	1-11
1.7	Regional Office Addresses.....	1-12
1.8	Regional Navigational Warning (NAVWARN) Issuing Desks.....	1-13
<b>Part 2</b>	<b>Facilities Information</b>	<b>2-1</b>
2.1	Marine Communications and Traffic Services Centres .....	2-1
2.1.1	Halifax, Nova Scotia.....	2-1
2.1.2	Iqaluit, Nunavut .....	2-6
2.1.3	Labrador (Happy Valley-Goose Bay), Newfoundland and Labrador .....	2-12
2.1.4	Les Escoumins, Québec .....	2-16
2.1.5	Placentia, Newfoundland and Labrador .....	2-21
2.1.6	Port aux Basques, Newfoundland and Labrador.....	2-25
2.1.7	Prescott, Ontario .....	2-28
2.1.8	Prince Rupert, British Columbia .....	2-32
2.1.9	Québec, Québec .....	2-39
2.1.10	Sarnia, Ontario.....	2-41
2.1.11	Sydney, Nova Scotia.....	2-45
2.1.12	Victoria, British Columbia .....	2-49
2.2	Canal and Lock Operations.....	2-60
2.3	Canal, Port and Lock Operations .....	2-60
2.4	Bridge Operations .....	2-62
<b>Part 3</b>	<b>Vessel Traffic Services</b>	<b>3-1</b>
3.1	Canadian Coast Guard Responsibilities .....	3-1
3.2	Traffic Clearance.....	3-1
3.3	Communications .....	3-2
3.3.1	Communication Difficulties.....	3-2
3.3.2	Ship Board Radio Communications Equipment Malfunction .....	3-2
3.4	Offshore Systems.....	3-3
3.4.1	Zone Description.....	3-3
3.5	Local Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) Zones .....	3-6

3.5.1	Local Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) Zone Reports .....	3-6
3.5.2	Information Required.....	3-6
3.5.3	Entering a Zone .....	3-6
3.5.4	Variations from Requirement .....	3-7
3.5.5	Change in Information.....	3-7
3.5.6	Non-Routine Reports .....	3-8
3.6	Additional Reporting Requirements.....	3-8
3.6.1	Co-Operative Vessel Traffic Services (CVTS) Agreement.....	3-8
3.6.2	Western Canada – Turn Point Special Operating Area.....	3-9
3.6.3	Western Arctic – Mackenzie River Marine Safety Advisory Procedures .....	3-10
3.7	Zone Application .....	3-12
3.7.1	Offshore Systems.....	3-12
3.8	Advance Reporting Requirements.....	3-13
3.8.1	VTS Offshore Zone Report .....	3-13
3.8.2	ECAREG Zone Report .....	3-14
3.8.3	NORDREG Zone Reports .....	3-16
3.8.4	Pre-Arrival Information Report (PAIR).....	3-20
3.8.5	West Coast – USA Notice of Arrival.....	3-20
3.9	Vessel Traffic Services Zone Schedules .....	3-21
3.9.1	Bay of Fundy.....	3-21
3.9.2	Halifax Harbour and Approaches .....	3-25
3.9.3	Northumberland Strait.....	3-28
3.9.4	Placentia Bay .....	3-30
3.9.5	Port aux Basques.....	3-32
3.9.6	St. John's .....	3-34
3.9.7	St. Lawrence Waterway .....	3-36
3.9.8	Sarnia Zone and Areas .....	3-41
3.9.9	Strait of Belle Isle – Voluntary Zone.....	3-46
3.9.10	Strait of Canso and Eastern Approaches .....	3-48
3.9.11	Prince Rupert.....	3-50
3.9.12	Victoria.....	3-59
<b>Part 4</b>	<b>General</b>	<b>4-1</b>
4.1	Procedures.....	4-1
4.1.1	Radiotelephone Procedures.....	4-1
4.1.2	Distress Communications in Radiotelephony.....	4-5
4.1.3	Urgency Communications .....	4-9
4.1.4	Safety Communications .....	4-10
4.1.5	Aids to Navigation .....	4-13
4.2	Systems .....	4-14
4.2.1	Global Maritime Distress and Safety System in Canada (GMDSS) .....	4-14
4.2.2	Long-Range Identification and Tracking of Vessels Regulations (LRIT) .....	4-22
4.2.3	Emergency Position Indicating Radio Beacons (406 MHz) .....	4-26
4.2.4	Navigation Safety Regulations, 2020 .....	4-26

4.2.5	Guidance for Masters in Distress Situations and Alerting of SAR Authorities ...	4-27
4.2.6	Procedure for Responding to DSC Distress Alerts by Ships .....	4-33
4.2.7	AMVER - Automated Mutual-Assistance Vessel Rescue System .....	4-37
4.2.8	Pre-Arrival Information Report (PAIR).....	4-43
4.2.9	Reporting Marine Occurrences to Transportation Safety Board (TSB) .....	4-45
4.3	Services .....	4-46
4.3.1	Navigational Warning (NAVWARN) .....	4-46
4.3.2	NAVTEX Services .....	4-48
4.3.3	World-Wide Navigational Warning Service (WWNWS) .....	4-64
4.3.4	Cellular Phone (*16) Service - Marine Emergencies .....	4-69
4.3.5	Direction Finding (VHF/DF) Service .....	4-69
4.3.6	Trip Plan Service.....	4-70
4.3.7	Search and Rescue in Canadian Areas of Responsibility .....	4-71
4.3.8	Marine Communications and Traffic Services Message Service .....	4-72
4.3.9	Icebreaking and Ice Routing Services.....	4-74
4.3.10	Canadian Hydrographic Service (CHS).....	4-75
4.3.11	Inspection of Radio Apparatus .....	4-75
4.3.12	Radio Station Licensing and MMSI Numbers.....	4-80
4.3.13	Marine Telephone Service .....	4-80

<b>Part 5</b>	<b>Environment and Climate Change Canada’s Marine and Ice Warning and Forecast Programs</b>	<b>5-1</b>
---------------	---	------------

5.1	Background.....	5-1
5.2	Marine Weather Alerting Program .....	5-1
5.3	Marine and Ice Forecast Program .....	5-3
5.3.1	Monitoring the Forecast .....	5-3
5.3.2	Marine and Ice Forecast Areas .....	5-3
5.3.3	Current Conditions .....	5-4
5.3.4	Emergency Response.....	5-4
5.3.5	Delivery of Marine Warning and Forecast Services .....	5-4
5.4	Voluntary Observing Ship (VOS) Program .....	5-5
5.5	Buoys Program .....	5-5
5.6	Port Meteorological Officers (PMOs).....	5-5
5.6.1	Port Meteorological Officers (PMOs) by Region .....	5-5
5.7	NAVTEX .....	5-7
5.7.1	Abbreviations Used by MSC within NAVTEX and METAREAs Bulletins .....	5-9
5.7.2	Ice Elements .....	5-12
5.8	MAFOR Decode Table.....	5-14
5.9	Northern Canada.....	5-16
5.9.1	Marine Weather Forecast Program .....	5-16
5.9.2	Weather and Ice Messages .....	5-17
5.9.3	Weatheradio Canada .....	5-17
5.9.4	Marine Forecast Areas.....	5-20

5.9.5	Marine Forecast Service to METAREAs XVII, XVIII and Northwestern Sections of METAREA IV (Hudson Bay and Approaches).....	5-25
5.9.6	Serviced Forecast Zones .....	5-26
5.9.7	METAREAs Forecast Transmission.....	5-29
5.10	Newfoundland and Labrador .....	5-31
5.10.1	Marine Weather Forecast Program .....	5-31
5.10.2	The Regular Program.....	5-31
5.10.3	Marine Weather Observations and Forecast Bulletins .....	5-31
5.10.4	Weatheradio Canada .....	5-32
5.10.5	Marine Forecast Areas.....	5-34
5.11	Maritimes Region .....	5-35
5.11.1	Marine Weather Forecast Program .....	5-35
5.11.2	The Regular Program.....	5-35
5.11.3	The Recreational Program .....	5-35
5.11.4	Marine Weather Observations and Forecast Bulletins .....	5-36
5.11.5	Canadian Hurricane Centre .....	5-36
5.11.6	Weatheradio Canada .....	5-36
5.11.7	Marine Forecast Areas.....	5-39
5.12	Québec Region .....	5-40
5.12.1	Marine Weather Forecast Program .....	5-40
5.12.2	The Regular Program.....	5-40
5.12.3	The Recreational Program .....	5-40
5.12.4	Marine Weather Observations and Forecast Bulletins .....	5-41
5.12.5	Weatheradio Canada .....	5-41
5.12.6	Marine Forecast Areas.....	5-42
5.13	Great Lakes Including St. Lawrence River to Cornwall .....	5-43
5.13.1	Marine Weather Forecast Program .....	5-43
5.13.2	The Regular Program.....	5-43
5.13.3	The Recreational Program .....	5-44
5.13.4	Buoys .....	5-44
5.13.5	Marine Weather Observations and Forecast Bulletins .....	5-45
5.13.6	Weatheradio Canada .....	5-45
5.13.7	Marine Forecast Areas.....	5-46
5.14	Pacific Coast.....	5-47
5.14.1	Marine Weather Forecast Program .....	5-47
5.14.2	Marine Weather Observations and Forecast Bulletins .....	5-47
5.14.3	Weatheradio Canada .....	5-48
5.14.4	Marine Forecast Areas.....	5-50
5.15	Canadian Ice Service (CIS).....	5-51
5.15.1	Ice Forecasts .....	5-51
5.15.2	Ice Program .....	5-52
5.15.3	Ice Reports or Observations .....	5-52
5.15.4	Ice Charts.....	5-52
5.15.5	Weatheradio Canada .....	5-52

5.15.6	CIS Service to Marine Forecast Areas .....	5-52
5.15.7	Daily Ice Charts Broadcast.....	5-53
5.15.8	Facsimile Broadcast.....	5-53

## List of Tables

Table 1-1 - Maritime Mobile Service Safety and Communication Frequencies MF/HF Available at MCTS Centres .....	1-2
Table 1-2 - Maritime Mobile Safety and Communication Frequencies VHF .....	1-3
Table 1-3 - Legend for MCTS Acronyms .....	1-7
Table 1-4 a) MCTS Centre - Telephone / Facsimile / Telex Directory .....	1-8
Table 1-4 b) ECAREG Canada - Telephone / Facsimile / Telex Directory .....	1-8
Table 1-4 c) NORDREG Canada - Telephone / Facsimile / Telex Directory .....	1-8
Table 1-4 d) VTS Offshore - Telephone / Facsimile / Telex Directory .....	1-8
Table 1-4 e) NAVAREA XVII and XVIII - Telephone / Facsimile / Telex Directory .....	1-9
Table 2-1 - Halifax MCTS/VCS - Ship/Shore Communications .....	2-2
Table 2-2 - Halifax MCTS/VCS - Broadcasts .....	2-3
Table 2-3 - Iqaluit MCTS/VFF - Ship/Shore Communications .....	2-6
Table 2-4 - Iqaluit MCTS/VFF – Broadcasts .....	2-8
Table 2-5 - Labrador MCTS/VOK - Ship/Shore Communications .....	2-12
Table 2-6 - Labrador MCTS/VOK - Broadcasts .....	2-13
Table 2-7 - Les Escoumins MCTS/VCF - Ship/Shore Communications .....	2-16
Table 2-8 - Les Escoumins MCTS/VCF - Broadcasts .....	2-18
Table 2-9 - Placentia MCTS/VCP - Ship/Shore Communications .....	2-21
Table 2-10 - Placentia MCTS/VCP - Broadcasts .....	2-22
Table 2-11 - Port aux Basques MCTS/VOJ - Ship/Shore Communications .....	2-25
Table 2-12 - Port aux Basques MCTS/VOJ - Broadcasts .....	2-26
Table 2-13 - Prescott MCTS/VBR - Ship/Shore Communications .....	2-28
Table 2-14 - Prescott MCTS/VBR - Ship/Shore Communications Serving Lake Winnipeg .....	2-29
Table 2-15 - Prescott MCTS/VBR - Broadcasts .....	2-29
Table 2-16 - Prescott MCTS/VBR - Lake Winnipeg Broadcasts .....	2-31
Table 2-17 - Prince Rupert MCTS/VAJ - Ship/Shore Communications .....	2-32
Table 2-18 - Prince Rupert MCTS/VAJ - Broadcasts .....	2-36
Table 2-19 - Québec MCTS/VCC - Ship/Shore Communications .....	2-39
Table 2-20 - Québec MCTS/VCC - Broadcasts .....	2-40
Table 2-21 - Sarnia MCTS/VBE - Ship/Shore Communications .....	2-41
Table 2-22 - Sarnia MCTS/VBE - Broadcasts .....	2-43
Table 2-23 - Sydney MCTS/VCO - Ship/Shore Communications .....	2-45
Table 2-24 - Sydney MCTS/VCO - Broadcasts .....	2-47
Table 2-25 - Victoria MCTS/VAK - Ship/Shore Communications .....	2-50
Table 2-26 - Victoria MCTS/VAK - Broadcasts .....	2-51
Table 2-27 - Atlantic Coast, Gulf and St. Lawrence River to Montréal, Eastern Arctic .....	2-60
Table 2-28 - Great Lakes (includes St. Lawrence River to Montréal) .....	2-60
Table 2-29 - Pacific Coast .....	2-62
Table 3-1 - NORDREG Zone Report: Designators and Information Required .....	3-18
Table 3-2 - Sectors and Boundaries for the Bay of Fundy .....	3-21
Table 3-3 - Identification and Frequencies for the Bay of Fundy .....	3-21

Table 3-4 - Calling-In-Points for the Bay of Fundy .....	3-21
Table 3-5 - Sectors and Boundaries for Halifax Harbour and Approaches.....	3-25
Table 3-6 - Identification and Frequencies for Halifax Harbour and Approaches .....	3-25
Table 3-7 - Calling-In-Points for Halifax Harbour and Approaches .....	3-25
Table 3-8 - Sector and Boundaries for Northumberland Strait .....	3-28
Table 3-9 - Identification and Frequencies for Northumberland Strait .....	3-28
Table 3-10 - Calling-In-Points for Northumberland Strait .....	3-28
Table 3-11 - Sectors and Boundaries for Placentia Bay .....	3-30
Table 3-12 - Identification and Frequencies for Placentia Bay .....	3-30
Table 3-13 - Calling-In-Points for Placentia Bay .....	3-30
Table 3-14 - Sectors and Boundaries for Port aux Basques .....	3-32
Table 3-15 - Identification and Frequencies for Port aux Basques.....	3-32
Table 3-16 - Calling-In-Points for Port aux Basques.....	3-32
Table 3-17 - Sector and Boundaries for St. John's .....	3-34
Table 3-18 - Identification and Frequencies for St. John's .....	3-34
Table 3-19 - Calling-In-Points for St. John's .....	3-34
Table 3-20 - Sectors and Boundaries for St. Lawrence Waterway.....	3-36
Table 3-21 - Identification and Frequencies for St. Lawrence Waterway .....	3-36
Table 3-22 - Calling-In-Points for St. Lawrence Waterway .....	3-36
Table 3-23 - Sectors and Boundaries for Sarnia Zone and Areas.....	3-41
Table 3-24 - Identification and Frequencies for Sarnia Zone and Areas .....	3-41
Table 3-25 - Calling-In-Points for Sarnia Zone and Areas .....	3-41
Table 3-26 - VHF Listening Watch Requirements.....	3-44
Table 3-27 - Sector and Boundaries for Strait of Belle Isle .....	3-46
Table 3-28 - Identification and Frequencies for Strait of Belle Isle .....	3-46
Table 3-29 - Calling-In-Points for Strait of Belle Isle .....	3-46
Table 3-30 - Sector and Boundaries for Strait of Canso and Eastern Approaches.....	3-48
Table 3-31 - Identification and Frequencies for Strait of Canso and Eastern Approaches .....	3-48
Table 3-32 - Calling-In-Points for Strait of Canso and Eastern Approaches.....	3-48
Table 3-33 - Sectors and Boundaries of Prince Rupert North.....	3-50
Table 3-34 - Identification and Frequencies of Prince Rupert .....	3-50
Table 3-35 - Calling-In-Points of Prince Rupert North.....	3-50
Table 3-36 - Sectors and Boundaries for Prince Rupert South .....	3-56
Table 3-37 - Identification and Frequencies for Prince Rupert.....	3-56
Table 3-38 - Calling-In-Points for Prince Rupert South.....	3-56
Table 3-39 - Sectors and Boundaries for Victoria .....	3-59
Table 3-40 - Identification and Frequencies for Victoria.....	3-59
Table 3-41 - Calling-In-Points for Victoria .....	3-60
Table 4-1 - Initial Call When a Vessel is Attempting to Establish Communication on a Working Frequency with a Specific Station .....	4-1
Table 4-2 - Initial Call When a Vessel Wishes to Establish Communications with any Station Within Range (or Within a Certain Area).....	4-1
Table 4-3 - Example of a Ship to Shore Radio Message .....	4-2

Table 4-4 - Practical Terms .....	4-2
Table 4-5 - Time Zone Comparison.....	4-4
Table 4-6 - Example of a Distress Call/Message .....	4-8
Table 4-7 - Four “Sea Areas” Defined in the GMDSS .....	4-15
Table 4-8 - Sailing Plan and Departure Report Example .....	4-40
Table 4-9 - Final Arrival Report Example.....	4-40
Table 4-10 - Position Report Example.....	4-40
Table 4-11 - Deviation Report Used to Report Sailing Plan and Other Changes Example.....	4-41
Table 4-12 - Distribution of Navigational Warnings.....	4-47
Table 4-13 - Transmitting Sites where NAVTEX Service is Available .....	4-49
Table 4-14 - NAVAREA* Coordinates .....	4-65
Table 4-15 - Broadcast Schedule .....	4-65
Table 5-1 - Synoptic Warnings .....	5-1
Table 5-2 - Localized Warnings / Watches and Marine Weather Advisory.....	5-2
Table 5-3 - Marine Forecast Program.....	5-3
Table 5-4 - Time / Date .....	5-9
Table 5-5 - Marine Forecast Divided and Sub-Zone References .....	5-10
Table 5-6 - Forecast Parameters.....	5-10
Table 5-7 - Wind Elements .....	5-10
Table 5-8 - Freezing Spray Qualifiers.....	5-10
Table 5-9 - Wave Height Elements.....	5-10
Table 5-10 - Weather Elements.....	5-10
Table 5-11 - Weather/Visibility Elements (qualifier) .....	5-11
Table 5-12 - Trend Descriptors (synopsis).....	5-11
Table 5-13 - Systems Descriptors (synopsis) .....	5-11
Table 5-14 - Position Descriptors (synopsis) .....	5-11
Table 5-15 - Cardinal Point Descriptors (synopsis).....	5-11
Table 5-16 - Territorial References (synopsis).....	5-12
Table 5-17 - Ice Concentration .....	5-12
Table 5-18 - Ice Type .....	5-12
Table 5-19 - Ice Qualifier.....	5-12
Table 5-20 - Ice General .....	5-12
Table 5-21 - Ice Direction .....	5-13
Table 5-22 - Visibility Category and Range .....	5-13
Table 5-23 - Northern Canada: Production Schedule - Text Format.....	5-16
Table 5-24 - Northern Canada: Production Schedule - NAVTEX Format.....	5-17
Table 5-25 - Northern Canada: Buoys Deployed During the Open Water Season.....	5-18
Table 5-26 - Eastern and Western Arctic Waters, and Hudson Bay.....	5-20
Table 5-27 - Inland Waters .....	5-21
Table 5-28 - Danish Marine Forecasts for Baffin Bay Waters .....	5-22
Table 5-29 - Northern Canada: Marine Weather Observations.....	5-22
Table 5-30 - Northern Canada: Marine Weather Observations – Buoy Reports.....	5-24

Table 5-31 - FQCN01 CWAO - Marine Forecasts and FICN01 CWIS - Ice Bulletin for METAREA XVII North of 75°N.....	5-26
Table 5-32 - FQCN02 CWAO - Marine Forecasts and FICN02 CWIS - Ice Bulletin for METAREA XVII South of 75°N.....	5-27
Table 5-33 - FQCN03 CWAO - Marine Forecasts and FICN03 CWIS - Ice Bulletin for METAREA XVIII North of 75°N.....	5-27
Table 5-34 - FQCN04 CWAO - Marine Forecasts and FICN04 CWIS - Ice Bulletin for METAREA XVIII South of 75°N.....	5-28
Table 5-35 - FICN07 CWIS - Ice Bulletin for Greenlandic Waters Within METAREA XVIII .....	5-28
Table 5-36 - FQCN05 CWAO - Marine Forecasts and FICN05 CWIS - Ice Bulletin for Northwestern Sections of METAREA IV including Hudson Bay and Approaches .	5-28
Table 5-37 - Newfoundland and Labrador: Production Schedule - Text Format.....	5-31
Table 5-38 - Newfoundland and Labrador: Production Schedule - NAVTEX Format .....	5-31
Table 5-39 - Newfoundland and Labrador Waters .....	5-34
Table 5-40 - Newfoundland and Labrador: Marine Weather Observations .....	5-34
Table 5-41 - Maritimes Region: Production Schedule - Text Format.....	5-35
Table 5-42 - Maritimes Region: Production Schedule - NAVTEX Format .....	5-35
Table 5-43 - Moored Buoys - Positions Northwest Atlantic Ocean.....	5-36
Table 5-44 - Maritimes Waters .....	5-39
Table 5-45 - Maritimes Region: Marine Weather Observations .....	5-39
Table 5-46 - Québec Region: Production Schedule - Text Format.....	5-40
Table 5-47 - Québec Region: Production Schedule - NAVTEX Format .....	5-40
Table 5-48 - Weatheradio Stations & Frequencies .....	5-41
Table 5-49 - Québec Waters .....	5-42
Table 5-50- Marine Weather Observations - St. Lawrence and Saguenay Rivers .....	5-42
Table 5-51- Great Lakes: Production Schedule - Text Format.....	5-43
Table 5-52- Great Lakes: Production Schedule - NAVTEX Format.....	5-43
Table 5-53- Canadian Buoys.....	5-44
Table 5-54- United States Buoys.....	5-44
Table 5-55- Ontario Waters .....	5-46
Table 5-56- Marine Weather Observations <sup>(1)</sup> - St. Lawrence River and Great Lakes .....	5-46
Table 5-57- Pacific Coast: Production Schedule – Text Format.....	5-47
Table 5-58 - Pacific Coast: Production Schedule - NAVTEX format .....	5-47
Table 5-59 - Weatheradio Stations & Frequencies .....	5-48
Table 5-60 - Buoy Positions – Northeast Pacific.....	5-48
Table 5-61- Pacific Waters .....	5-50
Table 5-62- Pacific Coast: Marine Weather Observations .....	5-50
Table 5-63- Ice Bulletins: Production Schedule - Text Format.....	5-51
Table 5-64- Ice Bulletins: Production Schedule - NAVTEX Format.....	5-51
Table 5-65 - Ice Warning Criteria .....	5-51

## List of Figures

Figure 2-1 - MCTS Network – Central Region – Great Lakes .....	2-54
Figure 2-2 - MCTS Network – Central Region – Gulf and St. Lawrence River .....	2-55
Figure 2-3 - MCTS Network – Arctic Region.....	2-56
Figure 2-4 - MCTS Network – Atlantic Region – Newfoundland and Labrador .....	2-57
Figure 2-5 - MCTS Network – Atlantic Region – Maritimes.....	2-58
Figure 2-6 - MCTS Network – Western Region .....	2-59
Figure 3-1 - Vessel Traffic Services - Atlantic Coast.....	3-3
Figure 3-2 - Canada/United States Co-operative Vessel Traffic Management System .....	3-4
Figure 3-3 - Vessel Traffic Services - Northern Canada (NORDREG) Zone .....	3-5
Figure 3-4 - Vessel Traffic Services - Bay of Fundy.....	3-24
Figure 3-5 - Vessel Traffic Services – Halifax Harbour and Approaches .....	3-27
Figure 3-6 - Vessel Traffic Services - Northumberland Strait.....	3-29
Figure 3-7 - Vessel Traffic Services - Placentia Bay.....	3-31
Figure 3-8 - Vessel Traffic Services - Port aux Basques.....	3-33
Figure 3-9 - Vessel Traffic Services - St. John's .....	3-35
Figure 3-10 - Vessel Traffic Services - St. Lawrence River.....	3-38
Figure 3-11 - Vessel Traffic Services - Sarnia VTS Zone and Areas .....	3-43
Figure 3-12 - Frequency Guard - Great Lakes Basin.....	3-45
Figure 3-13 - Vessel Traffic Services - Strait of Belle Isle .....	3-47
Figure 3-14 - Vessel Traffic Services - Strait of Canso and Eastern Approaches .....	3-49
Figure 3-15 - Vessel Traffic Services - Prince Rupert North - Sector 1 .....	3-54
Figure 3-16 - Vessel Traffic Services - Prince Rupert North - Sector 2 .....	3-55
Figure 3-17 - Vessel Traffic Services - Prince Rupert South - Sector 1 .....	3-58
Figure 3-18 - Vessel Traffic Services - Vancouver - Sector 1 .....	3-64
Figure 3-19 - Vessel Traffic Services - Vancouver - Sectors 2 and 3.....	3-65
Figure 3-20 - Vessel Traffic Services - Vancouver - Sector 4 .....	3-66
Figure 4-1 - Distress and Safety Radiotelephone Procedures .....	4-12
Figure 4-2 - Canadian A1/A3/A4 GMDSS Sea Areas Inmarsat Theoretical Coverage.....	4-15
Figure 4-2b - Canadian A1/A3 GMDSS Sea Areas Iridium Theoretical Coverage .....	4-16
Figure 4-3 - Radio Coverage Prediction – Atlantic Ocean .....	4-18
Figure 4-4 - Radio Coverage Prediction – St. Lawrence.....	4-19
Figure 4-5 - Radio Coverage Prediction - Great Lakes.....	4-20
Figure 4-6 - Radio Coverage Prediction - Pacific Ocean .....	4-21
Figure 4-7 - Operating Guidance for Masters of Ships in Distress or Urgency Situations .....	4-29
Figure 4-8 - Operation Guidance for Masters of Ships Observing Another Vessel Apparently in Danger.....	4-30
Figure 4-9 - Flow Diagram 1.....	4-35
Figure 4-10 - Flow Diagram 2.....	4-36
Figure 4-11 - Individual NAVTEX Transmitters – Coverage and Service Areas.....	4-50
Figure 4-11 a) Digby Island .....	4-50
Figure 4-11 b) Amphitrite Point.....	4-51

Figure 4-11 c) Pass Lake .....	4-52
Figure 4-11 d) Ferndale.....	4-53
Figure 4-11 e) Moisie .....	4-54
Figure 4-11 f) Chebogue .....	4-55
Figure 4-11 g) Port Caledonia .....	4-56
Figure 4-11 h) Robin Hood Bay.....	4-57
Figure 4-11 i) Cartwright.....	4-58
Figure 4-11 j) Iqaluit .....	4-59
Figure 4-12 - Regional NAVTEX Overview – Coverage and Service Areas.....	4-60
Figure 4-12 a) Western Region .....	4-60
Figure 4-12 b) Great Lakes Region .....	4-61
Figure 4-12 c) Gulf of St. Lawrence and Atlantic Region .....	4-62
Figure 4-12 d) Atlantic Region: Newfoundland and Labrador .....	4-62
Figure 4-12 e) Arctic Region.....	4-63
Figure 4-13 - Canadian NAVAREA Zones and Broadcast Areas.....	4-64
Figure 4-14 - World-Wide Navigational Warning Service - NAVAREAs .....	4-68
Figure 5-1 - Marine Forecast Areas: Northern Canada.....	5-19
Figure 5-2 - Marine Forecast Areas: METAREAs XVII and XVIII.....	5-25
Figure 5-3 - Marine Forecast Areas: Northwestern METAREA IV.....	5-26
Figure 5-4 - Marine Forecast Areas: Newfoundland and Labrador Waters .....	5-33
Figure 5-5 - Marine Forecast Areas: Maritimes Waters .....	5-38
Figure 5-6 - Marine Forecast Areas: St. Lawrence and Saguenay Rivers.....	5-42
Figure 5-7 - Marine Forecast Areas: Great Lakes and St. Lawrence River .....	5-45
Figure 5-8 - Marine Forecast Areas: Pacific Waters .....	5-49

---

## Part 1 Foreword

---

### 1.1 Advance Notices

In order for mariners to have advance knowledge of proposed changes to existing facilities and services, all additions, deletions and changes to such facilities under the jurisdiction of the Canadian Coast Guard are listed below. Effective dates of changes and dates for the commissioning of new facilities and services are extremely hard to forecast due to difficulties in obtaining materials and are subject to the provision of necessary funds. Every effort will be made to amend dates as far in advance as possible. A Notice to Mariners will be issued for all changes to facilities and the commissioning of new facilities and services.

#### 1.1.1 Marine Mammal Protection

Working in collaboration with other government departments/agencies, Canadian Coast Guard's (CCG) Marine Communications and Traffic Services (MCTS) Centres are monitoring vessel traffic for compliance with new measures toward the protection of marine mammals. Vessels are to comply with relevant [Interim Orders](#), [Ship Safety Bulletins](#), and [Notices to Mariners](#) with regard to the protection of the North Atlantic Right Whale and Southern Resident killer whale.

##### 1.1.1.1 North Atlantic Right Whale

Up to date Navigational Warning (NAVWARN) information with regard to Static Zones, Dynamic Shipping zones, Seasonal Management Areas and the Shediac Valley Restricted Area is available at the [Navigational Warnings website](#).

##### 1.1.1.2 Southern Resident Killer Whale

Up to date NAVWARN information, including waterway closures and mandatory speed restrictions, is available at the [Navigational Warnings website](#).

Note: Roseway Basin Seasonal Area is to be avoided. In order to significantly reduce the risk of ship strikes of the highly endangered North Atlantic Right Whale, it is recommended that ships of 300 tons gross tonnage and upwards in transit during the period of June 1<sup>st</sup> through December 31<sup>st</sup> should avoid this area. Any sightings are to be reported to Halifax MCTS.

#### 1.1.2 Changes to the Vessel Traffic Services Zone Legislation

Changes to the Vessel Traffic Services Zone Legislation are expected to come into effect March 2026. The new Vessel Traffic Services Zone Regulations modernizes Canada's approach to vessel traffic services. It adheres to International Maritime Organization's (IMO) most recent reporting protocols and consolidates existing regulations into a single regulation, repealing the current:

- [Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations, 1989](#)
- [Eastern Canada Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations \(ECAREG\)](#)
- [Northern Canada Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations \(NORDREG\)](#)

Other notable changes include:

- Incorporate by reference\* the Part III of Radio Aids to Marine Navigation (RAMN) for the purpose of setting communication and reporting provisions
- Harmonize reporting requirements for vessels of 300 gross tonnage or more
- Standard reporting format and procedures as per IMO A.851 (20)

\*Notes: Incorporation by reference is a mechanism that allows a standard that is not in the text of a regulation to be made part of the regulations, turning it into a legally binding [regulatory requirement](#).

## 1.2 Canadian Maritime Mobile Service Safety and Public Correspondence Communication Frequencies

The frequencies listed on the following pages are those in general use for ship/shore communications with MCTS operated by the CCG.

[Part 2](#) of this publication contains individual listings for MCTS Centres operated by the CCG, giving details of the communication and special services provided to ships.

**Table 1-1 - Maritime Mobile Service Safety and Communication Frequencies MF/HF Available at MCTS Centres**

Carrier Frequency (kHz)		Channel	Class of Emission	Remarks
Ship	Coast			
-	490	-	F1B	National NAVTEX Service (French).
-	518	-	F1B	International NAVTEX Service (English).
-	2054	-	J3E	CCG MSI.
2103.5	-	-	J3E	Government use only.
2118	2514	-	J3E	Public Correspondence.
-	2514	-	J3E	CCG MSI.
2142	2538	-	J3E	Public Correspondence.
2142	2558	-	J3E	Public Correspondence.
2182	2182	-	J3E	International Distress/Safety (RT). Call/Reply.
2206	2582	-	J3E	Public Correspondence.
-	2598	-	J3E	CCG MSI.
2815	2530	-	J3E	Public Correspondence.
-	2749	-	J3E	CCG MSI.
4071	4363	403	J3E	Public Correspondence.
-	4363	-	J3E	CCG MSI.
4083	4375	-	J3E	Public Correspondence.
4116	4408	-	J3E	Public Correspondence.
4125	4125	-	J3E	International Distress/Safety (Radiotelephony). Call/Reply.
4177.5	4177.5	-	F1B	International Distress/Safety (NBDP).
4207.5	4207.5	-	F1B	International Distress/Safety (DSC).
-	4416	-	J3C	Radiofacsimile
5803	5803	-	J3E	Distress/Safety. Calling/Reply.
6200	6501	601	J3E	Public Correspondence.
6206	6507	603	J3E	Public Correspondence. CCG MSI.
6212	6513	605	J3E	Public Correspondence.
6215	6215	606	J3E	International Distress/Safety. Call/Reply.
-	6218.6	-	J3E	CCG MSI.
6268	6268	-	F1B	International Distress/Safety (NBDP).
6312	6312	-	F1B	International Distress/Safety (DSC).
-	6915.1	-	J3C	Radiofacsimile
8228	8752	812	J3E	Public Correspondence.

Carrier Frequency (kHz)		Channel	Class of Emission	Remarks
Ship	Coast			
8270	8794	826	J3E	Public Correspondence.
8291	8291	-	J3E	International Distress/Safety (RT).
8376.5	8376.5	-	F1B	International Distress/Safety (NBDP).
8414.5	8414.5	-	F1B	International Distress/Safety (DSC).
-	8416.5	-	F1B	International MSI Broadcast (NBDP).
12230	13077	1201	J3E	Public Correspondence.
12290	12290	1221	J3E	International Distress/Safety. Call/Reply.
12520	12520	-	F1B	International Distress/Safety (NBDP).
12577	12577	-	F1B	International Distress/Safety (DSC).
16420	16420	1621	J3E	International Distress/Safety. Call/Reply.
16695	16695	-	F1B	International Distress/Safety (NBDP).
16804.5	16804.5	-	F1B	International Distress/Safety (DSC).

The assigned frequency is 1.4 kHz higher than the carrier frequency. Innovation, Science and Economic Development (ISED) will be consulting with all Canadians on the outcome of the World Radio Conference-19 (WRC-19) before implementing changes to Radiocommunications and Broadcasting Regulations-2 (RBR-2) and this table. Mariners in Canadian waters must confirm their radios are in Canadian channel mode.

**Table 1-2 - Maritime Mobile Safety and Communication Frequencies VHF**

New Channel Designator	Old Channel Designator	Frequencies (MHz)		Class of Emission	Remarks
		Ship	Coast		
60	60	156.025	160.625	-	-
01	01	156.050	160.650	-	-
1001	01A	156.050	156.050	-	-
61	61	156.075	160.675	F3E	DFO/CCG liaison. Commercial fishing.
1061	61A	156.075	156.075	F3E	DFO/CCG liaison. Commercial fishing.
02	02	156.100	160.700	-	Public Correspondence.
62	62	156.125	160.725	F3E	DFO/CCG liaison. Commercial fishing.
1062	62A	156.125	156.125	F3E	DFO/CCG liaison. Commercial fishing.
03	03	156.150	160.750	-	-
63	63	156.175	160.775	-	-
1063	63A	156.175	156.175	-	-
1004	04A	156.200	156.200	F3E	DFO/CCG liaison. Commercial fishing.
64	64	156.225	160.825	-	-
1064	64A	156.225	156.225	F3E	Commercial fishing.
05	05	156.250	160.850	-	-
1005	05A	156.250	156.250	F3E	VTS
65	65	156.275	160.875	-	-
1065	65A	156.275	156.275	-	SAR/Safety.

New Channel Designator	Old Channel Designator	Frequencies (MHz)		Class of Emission	Remarks
		Ship	Coast		
06	06	156.300	156.300	F3E	SAR/Safety Communications between ships and aircraft. Intership.
1006	06A	160.900	160.900	G2B	Experimental – AIS Systems.
66	66	156.325	160.925	-	-
1066	66A	156.325	156.325	F3E	-
07	07	156.350	160.950	-	-
1007	07A	156.350	156.350	F3E	-
67	67	156.375	156.375	F3E	SAR/Safety Communications between ships and aircraft. Commercial fishing.
08	08	156.400	156.400	F3E	Intership.
68	68	156.425	156.425	F3E	-
09	09	156.450	156.450	F3E	VTS. Intership.
69	69	156.475	156.475	F3E	Commercial fishing.
10	10	156.500	156.500	F3E	VTS. Intership.
70	70	156.525	156.525	G2B	International Distress and Safety (DSC).
11	11	156.550	156.550	F3E	VTS. Pilotage.
71	71	156.575	156.575	F3E	VTS
12	12	156.600	156.600	F3E	VTS. Port Operations. Pilotage.
72	72	156.625	-	F3E	-
13	13	156.650	156.650	F3E	VTS. Bridge to Bridge navigational traffic.
73	73	156.675	156.675	F3E	SAR/Safety Communications between ships and aircraft. Commercial fishing.
14	14	156.700	156.700	F3E	VTS. Port Operations. Pilotage.
74	74	156.725	156.725	F3E	VTS
15	15	156.750	156.750	F3E	VTS. Intership.
75	75	156.775	156.775	F3E	-
16	16	156.800	156.800	F3E	International Distress and Safety (RT).
76	76	156.825	156.825	F3E	-
17	17	156.850	156.850	F3E	Intership.
77	77	156.875	156.875	F3E	-
18	18	156.900	161.500	F3E	-
1018	18A	156.900	156.900	F3E	-
78	78	156.925	161.525	F3E	-
1078	78A	156.925	156.925	F3E	Intership for fishing vessels.
2078	78B	-	161.525	F3E	-
19	19	156.950	161.550	F3E	CCG MSI Broadcasts.
1019	19A	156.950	-	F3E	DFO/CCG liaison.
2019	19B	-	161.550	F3E	-
79	79	156.975	161.575	F3E	-
1079	79A	156.975	156.975	F3E	Intership for fishing vessels.

New Channel Designator	Old Channel Designator	Frequencies (MHz)		Class of Emission	Remarks
		Ship	Coast		
2079	79B	-	161.575	F3E	-
20	20	157.000	161.600	F3E	-
1020	20A	157.000	157.000	F3E	-
2020	20B	-	161.600	F3E	-
80	80	157.025	161.625	F3E	-
1080	80A	157.025	157.025	F3E	Intership for whale watching.
21	21	157.050	161.650	F3E	CCG CMB.
1021	21A	157.050	-	F3E	DFO/CCG liaison.
2021	21B	-	161.650	F3E	CCG CMB.
81	81	157.075	161.675	F3E	-
1081	81A	157.075	157.075	F3E	DFO/CCG liaison.
22	22	157.100	161.700	F3E	-
1022	22A	157.100	-	F3E	DFO/CCG liaison.
82	82	157.125	161.725	F3E	DFO/CCG liaison.
1082	82A	157.125	157.125	F3E	DFO/CCG liaison.
23	23	157.150	161.750	F3E	Public Correspondence.
2023	23B	-	161.750	F3E	CCG CMB.
83	83	157.175	161.775	F3E	CCG MSI Broadcast.
1083	83A	157.175	-	F3E	DFO/CCG liaison.
2083	83B	-	161.775	F3E	CCG CMB.
24	24	157.200	161.800	F3E	Public Correspondence.
1024	24A	157.200	-	G2B	-
2024	24B	161.800	161.800	G2B	
84	84	157.225	161.825	F3E	Public Correspondence.
1084	84A	157.225	-	G2B	-
2084	84B	161.825	161.825	G2B	
25	25	157.250	161.850	F3E	CCG MSI Broadcast. Public Correspondence.
1025	25A	157.250	-	G2B	-
2025	25B	161.850	161.850	G2B	
85	85	157.275	161.875	F3E	Public Correspondence.
1085	85A	157.275	-	F3E	
2085	85B	-	161.875	G2B	
26	26	157.300	161.900	F3E	CCG MSI Broadcast. Public Correspondence.
1026	26A	157.300	-	F3E	-
2026	26B	-	161.900	F3E	-
86	86	157.325	161.925	G2B	-
1086	86A	157.325	-	G2B	-
2086	86B	-	161.925	F3E	-
27	27	157.350	161.950	G2B	Public Correspondence.

New Channel Designator	Old Channel Designator	Frequencies (MHz)		Class of Emission	Remarks
		Ship	Coast		
1027	27A	157.350	157.350	F3E	
2027	27B	161.950	161.950	G2B	ASM-1 (effective 01/2019).
87	87	157.375	157.375	F3E	Port operations. Ship movement.
28	28	157.400	162.000	F3E	-
1028	28A	157.350	-	F3E	
2028	28B	162.000	162.000	G2B	ASM-2 (effective 01/2019).
88	88	157.425	157.425	F3E	Port Operations. Ship movement.
2087	87B	161.975	161.975	G2B	AIS-1.
2088	88B	162.025	162.025	G2B	AIS-2.
WX2	WX2	-	162.400	F3E	CCG CMB.
WX3	WX3	-	162.475	F3E	CCG CMB.
WX1	WX1	-	162.550	F3E	CCG CMB.

**Notes:****Reference VHF:**

“A” following a channel number means Simplex Operation on the ship station transmitting frequency.

“B” following a channel number means ship stations receive only on the higher coast station transmission frequency.

ISED will be consulting with all Canadians on the outcome of the WRC-19 before implementing changes to RBR-2 and this table.

### 1.3 General Information on MCTS Listings

- a) Transmit and receive frequencies are listed in kHz and MHz, where applicable.
- b) The numbered areas mentioned in the remarks column of centres providing communications and special services are shown on the marine weather forecasts maps, and are listed in detail under the heading “Weather Forecast Areas” in [Part 5 of this publication](#).
- c) Frequencies for which the J3E single sideband modes of emission are shown in the MCTS Centre listings are designated by the carrier frequencies. The assigned frequencies are 1.4 kHz higher than the carrier frequencies listed. (This note also applies to the medium and high radiotelephone frequencies listed in the “Canadian Maritime Mobile Service Safety and Public Correspondence Communication Frequencies”, [Section 1.2](#)).

**Table 1-3 - Legend for MCTS Acronyms**

Abbreviation / Acronym	Explanation
AIS	Automatic Identification System
ASM	Application Specific Messaging
CMB	Continuous Marine Broadcast
DF	Direction Finding
DFO/CCG	Department of Fisheries and Oceans/Canadian Coast Guard
DSC	Digital Selective Calling
F1B	Radioteletype
F3E	Radiotelephony, Frequency Modulation
G2B	Phase modulation, digital information, automatic reception.
H+	This symbol followed by a number indicates minutes past the hour.
HF NBDP	High Frequency Narrow-Band Direct-Printing Telegraphy
J3C	Facsimile – Single-Sideband, Suppressed Carrier
J3E	Radiotelephony – Single-Sideband, Suppressed Carrier
MCTS	Marine Communications and Traffic Services
MMSI	Maritime Mobile Service Identity
MSI	Maritime Safety Information (Weather / Ice / Navigational Warnings)
NAVTEX	Narrow Band Direct Printing Telegraphy
NAVWARN	Navigational Warning
RT	Radiotelephony
SC	Ship Control (Canal and Locks Operations)
UTC	Coordinated Universal Time
VDES	VHF Data Exchange System (pending development)
VTS	Vessel Traffic Services

## 1.4 Telephone / Facsimile / Telex Directory

**Table 1-4 a) MCTS Centre - Telephone / Facsimile / Telex Directory**

MCTS Centre (Call Sign)	Telephone Number	Facsimile Number	Telex Number	Answer Back Code	MMSI
*Halifax, NS (VCS)	902-426-9750	902-426-4483	-	-	003160016
*Iqaluit, NU (VFF)	867-979-5269 (East) 867-979-0310 (West)	867-979-4264	063-15529	NORDREG CDA	003160023
Labrador (Happy Valley-Goose Bay), NL (VOK)	709-896-2252	709-896-8455	-	-	003160022
*Les Escoumins, QC (VCF)	418-233-2194	418-233-3299	-	-	003160026
Placentia, NL (VCP)	709-227-2181 709-227-2182	709-227-5637	-	-	003160019
*Port aux Basques, NL (VOJ)	709-695-2167	709-695-7784	-	-	003160018
*Prescott, ON (VBR)	613-925-4471	613-925-4519	-	-	003160029
*Québec, QC (VCC)	418-648-4427	418-648-7244	-	-	003160027
Sarnia, ON (VBE)	519-336-4003	519-336-0229	-	-	003160030
*Sydney, NS (VCO)	902-564-7751 1-800-686-8676	902-564-7662	-	-	003160017
Prince Rupert, BC (VAJ)	250-627-3070	250-624-9075	-	-	003160013
Victoria, BC (VAK)	250-363-6333	250-363-6556	-	-	003160011

\*Service available in English and in French.

**Table 1-4 b) ECAREG Canada - Telephone / Facsimile / Telex Directory**

ECAREG Canada	Telephone Number	Facsimile Number	Telex Number	Answer Back Code	MMSI
*Halifax, NS	902-426-4956	902-426-4483	-	-	-
*Les Escoumins, QC	418-233-3483	418-233-3299	-	-	-

\*Service available in English and in French.

**Table 1-4 c) NORDREG Canada - Telephone / Facsimile / Telex Directory**

NORDREG Canada	Telephone Number	Facsimile Number	Telex Number	Answer Back Code	MMSI
*Iqaluit, NU Operational from approximately mid-May until mid- December.	867-979-5724	867-979-4264	063-15529	NORDREG CDA	003160023
*Les Escoumins, QC Operational from approximately mid-December until mid-May.	418-233-3483	418-233-3299	063-15529	NORDREG CDA	-

\*Service available in English and in French.

**Table 1-4 d) VTS Offshore - Telephone / Facsimile / Telex Directory**

VTS Offshore	Telephone Number	Facsimile Number	Telex Number	Answer Back Code	MMSI
Prince Rupert, BC	250-627-3071	-	-	-	-

**Table 1-4 e) NAVAREA XVII and XVIII - Telephone / Facsimile / Telex Directory**

NAVAREA XVII and XVIII	Telephone Number	Facsimile Number	Telex Number	Answer Back Code	MMSI
Iqaluit Operational from approximately mid-May until mid- December. *Prescott, ON	867-979-5724  613-925-0666	867-979-4264  613-925-4519	-	-	-

\*Service available in English and in French.

## 1.5 Joint Rescue Coordination Centre (JRCC) / Maritime Rescue Sub-Centre (MRSC)

### JRCC Halifax, Nova Scotia

Service available in English and in French.

Telephone: 1-800-565-1582      Maritimes Region  
 1-800-563-2444      Newfoundland and Labrador Region  
 902-427-8200      Satellite, Local or Out of Area

Facsimile: 902-427-2114

Email: [jrcchalifax@sarnet.dnd.ca](mailto:jrcchalifax@sarnet.dnd.ca)

### MRSC St. John's, Newfoundland and Labrador

Telephone: 1-800-563-2444      Newfoundland and Labrador Region  
 709-772-5151      Satellite, Local or Out of Area

Facsimile: 709-772-2224

Email: [mrscsj@sarnet.dnd.ca](mailto:mrscsj@sarnet.dnd.ca)

### MRSC Québec, Québec

Service available in English and in French.

Telephone: 1-800-463-4393      Québec Region  
 418-648-3599      Satellite, Local or Out of Area

Facsimile: 418-648-3614

Email: [mrscqbc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:mrscqbc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

### JRCC Trenton, Ontario

Telephone: 1-800-267-7270      In Canada  
 613-965-3870      Satellite, Local or Out of Area

Facsimile: 613-965-7279

Email: [jrcctrenton@sarnet.dnd.ca](mailto:jrcctrenton@sarnet.dnd.ca)

**JRCC Victoria, British Columbia**

Telephone: 1-800-567-5111  
250-413-8933  
#727 Cellular (#SAR)

British Columbia and Yukon  
Satellite, Local or Out of Area

Email: [jrccvictoria@sarnet.dnd.ca](mailto:jrccvictoria@sarnet.dnd.ca)

## 1.6 Icebreaking Services

The following Ice centres may be contacted for information on ice navigation:

### Ice Atlantic (Operating from end of November to mid-June)

Canadian Coast Guard Ice Operations Centre  
P.O. Box 5667  
St. John's NL A1C 5X1  
Telephone: 709-772-2078  
1-800-565-1633 (option 7)

Email: [Iceatl.cggc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Iceatl.cggc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

### Ice conditions

[ssgatlantique-issatlantic@ec.gc.ca](mailto:ssgatlantique-issatlantic@ec.gc.ca)

### Ice Central (Arctic, Great Lakes, and St. Lawrence sectors)

Canadian Coast Guard Ice Operations Centre  
105 McGill Street, 5<sup>th</sup> floor  
Montréal, QC H2Y 2E7

### Arctic Sector (Operating from mid-June to late November)

Telephone: 514-283-2784

Email: [DFO.CCGIceOpsArctic-OpsGlaceArcticGCC.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:DFO.CCGIceOpsArctic-OpsGlaceArcticGCC.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

### Arctic Ice conditions

Telephone: 514-283-1752  
514-283-2069

Email: [ssgarctique-issarctic@ec.gc.ca](mailto:ssgarctique-issarctic@ec.gc.ca)

### Great Lakes Sector (Operating from mid-December to mid-April)

Telephone: 514-283-2784

Email: [DFO.CCGCentrallIceOpsGreatLakes-GrandsLacsOpsglacesCentreGCC.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:DFO.CCGCentrallIceOpsGreatLakes-GrandsLacsOpsglacesCentreGCC.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

### Great Lakes Ice conditions

Telephone: 514-283-1752  
514-283-2069

Email: [ssggrandslacs-issgreatlakes@ec.gc.ca](mailto:ssggrandslacs-issgreatlakes@ec.gc.ca)

### St. Lawrence Sector (Operating from mid-December to late April)

Telephone: 514-283-1746

---

Email: [DFO.CCGCentralIceOpsStLawrence-StLaurentOpsGlacesCentreGCC.MPO @dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:DFO.CCGCentralIceOpsStLawrence-StLaurentOpsGlacesCentreGCC.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

### **St. Lawrence Ice conditions**

Telephone: 514-283-1752  
514-283-2069

Email: [ssgstlaurent-issstlawrence@ec.gc.ca](mailto:ssgstlaurent-issstlawrence@ec.gc.ca)

## **1.7 Regional Office Addresses**

### **Atlantic Region**

Service available in English and in French.

Regional Superintendent  
Marine Communications and Traffic Services  
Canadian Coast Guard  
P.O. Box 1000  
Dartmouth, NS B2Y 3Z8  
Telephone: 902-456-4761

### **Arctic Region**

Service available in English.

Regional Superintendent  
Marine Communications and Traffic Services  
Canadian Coast Guard  
301-5204 50<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Yellowknife, NT X1A 1E2  
Telephone: 867-444-0109

### **Central Region**

Service available in English and in French.

Regional Superintendent  
Marine Communications and Traffic Services  
Canadian Coast Guard  
1550 Avenue D'Estimauville  
Québec, QC G1J 5E9  
Telephone: 418-648-5522  
Facsimile: 418-648-4877

**Western Region**

Regional Superintendent  
Marine Communications and Traffic Services  
Canadian Coast Guard  
Institute of Ocean Sciences  
9860 West Saanich Road  
Sidney, BC V8L 5T5  
Telephone: 250-363-8904 (Regional Administrative Assistant)  
Email: [mcts@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:mcts@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

**1.8 Regional Navigational Warning (NAVWARN) Issuing Desks**

For more information on the Navigational Warning Service, refer to [Part 4.3.1](#) of this manual.

**Atlantic Region (North)  
Port aux Basques MCTS Centre**

“N” Series NAVWARNs  
Service available in English and in French.  
Canadian Coast Guard  
49 Stadium Rd.  
P.O. Box 99  
Port aux Basques, NL A0M 1C0  
Telephone: 709-695-2168 or 1-800-563-9089  
Facsimile: 709-695-7784  
Email: [NAVWARN.MCTSPortAuxBasques@innav.gc.ca](mailto:NAVWARN.MCTSPortAuxBasques@innav.gc.ca)  
NAVWARN website: <http://nis.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/>

**Atlantic Region (South)  
Sydney MCTS Centre**

“M” Series NAVWARNs  
Service available in English and in French.  
Canadian Coast Guard  
1190 Westmount Road  
Sydney, NS B1R 2J6  
Telephone: 902-564-7751 or 1-800-686-8676  
Facsimile: 902-564-7662  
Email: [NAVWARN.MCTSSydney@innav.gc.ca](mailto:NAVWARN.MCTSSydney@innav.gc.ca)  
NAVWARN website: <http://nis.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/>

**Arctic Region**  
**Iqaluit MCTS Centre**

“A” Series NAVWARNs

Operational from approximately mid-May until mid-December.  
Service available in English and in French.

Canadian Coast Guard

1063 Niuraivik Lane  
Iqaluit, NU X0A 3H0

“A” Series NAVWARNs

Telephone: 867-979-5269 or

Telephone: 867-979-0310

Facsimile: 867-979-4264

Email: [NAVWARN.MCTS.Iqaluit@innav.gc.ca](mailto:NAVWARN.MCTS.Iqaluit@innav.gc.ca)

NAVWARN website: <http://nis.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/>

**Central Region**  
**Prescott MCTS Centre**

“C” Series NAVWARNs

Service available in English and in French.

Canadian Coast Guard

401 King Street West

P.O. Box 1000

Prescott, ON K0E 1T0

Telephone: 613-925-0666

Facsimile: 613-925-4519

Email: [NAVWARN.MCTSPrescott@innav.gc.ca](mailto:NAVWARN.MCTSPrescott@innav.gc.ca)

NAVWARN website: <http://nis.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/>

**Western Region**  
**Prince Rupert MCTS Centre**

“P” Series NAVWARNs

Canadian Coast Guard

Bag 4444

Prince Rupert, BC V8J 4K2

Telephone: 250-627-3070

Email: [NAVWARN.MCTSPPrinceRupert@innav.gc.ca](mailto:NAVWARN.MCTSPPrinceRupert@innav.gc.ca)

NAVWARN website: <http://nis.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/>

## Part 2 Facilities Information

### 2.1 Marine Communications and Traffic Services Centres

#### 2.1.1 Halifax, Nova Scotia

MMSI: 003160016

Call Sign: VCS

Hours: H24

Radio Services in English and in French.

All communications with Canadian Coast Guard Marine Communications and Traffic Services Centres are recorded.

For Radio Services, call Halifax Coast Guard Radio.

For Vessel Traffic Services, call Halifax Traffic ([Part 3.9.2](#) of this publication) or Fundy Traffic ([Part 3.9.1](#) of this publication).

#### Coordinates

Mailing Address:

Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
Canadian Coast Guard  
Officer-in-Charge – MCTS Operations  
Halifax MCTS Centre  
10 Hudson Way  
Dartmouth, NS B2Y 3Z8

Telephone: 902-426-9750 or 902-426-9751 MCTS Operations  
1-888-528-6444 MCTS Operations, Toll-Free

902-426-4956 ECAREG

Facsimile: 902-426-4483

Email: [hlxecareg1@innav.gc.ca](mailto:hlxecareg1@innav.gc.ca) ECAREG Canada

#### Halifax MCTS Centre VHF/DF Advisory Service

A VHF/DF Advisory Service is available to vessels within range of the receiver sites located at Cape Blomidon, Saint John, Tiverton, Yarmouth, Lockeport, Kingsburg, Sambro and Ecum Secum. Information concerning position, bearing and distance may be provided for use at the discretion of the user.

**Table 2-1 - Halifax MCTS/VCS - Ship/Shore Communications**

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Sambro 44°28'21"N 063°37'13"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch27 Ch70	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch26 and Ch27: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
	-	2182J3E 2514J3E 2582J3E	-	
Ecum Secum 44°57'53"N 062°08'56"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch24 and Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Kingsburg 44°16'32"N 064°17'15"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch24, Ch26, 2118 and 2206: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
	-	-	2182 2118 2206	
Shannon Hill 44°41'03"N 063°36'35"W	Ch12 Ch14 Ch16 Ch70	-	-	-
Chebucto Head 44°30'26"N 063°31'24"W	Ch12 Ch14 Ch16	-	-	-
Yarmouth, N.S. (Chebogue) 43°44'39"N 066°07'21"W	Ch14 Ch16 Ch24 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch24 and Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
	-	2182J3E 2538J3E 2582J3E	-	
Lockeport, N.S. 43°39'49"N 065°07'47"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch24, Ch26, 2142 and 2206: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
	-	-	2182 2142 2206	
Saint John, N.B. (Red Head) 45°14'01"N 065°59'05"W	Ch12 Ch14 Ch16 Ch24 Ch26 Ch70 Ch71	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch24 and Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Cape Blomidon, N.S. 45°13'55"N 064°24'05"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch26 Ch70 Ch71	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch24 and Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Grand Manan, N.B. 44°36'03"N 066°54'22"W	Ch14 Ch16 Ch24 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	Ch24 and Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Scotch Mountain, N.B. 45°45'48"N 065°47'36"W (NAD27)	Ch16 Ch27 Ch70	-	-	Operational approximately mid-May to mid-November. Ch27: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Letite, N.B. 45°02'20"N 066°53'33"W	Ch14	-	-	-
Tiverton, N.S. 44°23'40"N 066°13'36"W	Ch12 Ch14 Ch16 Ch70	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available.

**Table 2-2 - Halifax MCTS/VCS - Broadcasts**

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
01:40	Yarmouth (Chebogue)	2749J3E	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecasts for marine forecast areas 201 to 208.</li> <li>• U.S. weather forecasts for Coastal Waters (Eastport to Schoodic Point, Maine) and Offshore Waters (Gulf of Maine to the Hague Line).</li> <li>• Navigational warnings in areas Bay of Fundy, South and West Coast Nova Scotia.</li> </ul>
02:40	Sambro	2749J3E	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecasts for marine forecast areas 206 to 211.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings in South Coast Nova Scotia area.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings revising the position of every reported offshore exploration and exploitation vessel.</li> </ul>
03:20	Yarmouth (Chebogue)	518F1B	NAVTEX: (U) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
03:30	Yarmouth (Chebogue)	490F1B	NAVTEX: (V) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
07:20	Yarmouth (Chebogue)	518F1B	NAVTEX: (U) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather and wave height forecasts for marine forecast areas 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207 and 208.</li> <li>• U.S. weather forecasts for Coastal Waters (Eastport to Schoodic Point, Maine).</li> </ul>

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
07:30	Yarmouth (Chebogue)	490F1B	NAVTEX: (V) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Weather and wave height forecasts for marine forecast areas 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207 and 208.</li> </ul>
08:10	Sambro	2749J3E	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecasts for marine forecast areas 206 to 211.</li> <li>Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
10:40	Yarmouth (Chebogue)	2749J3E	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecasts for marine forecast areas 201 to 208.</li> <li>U.S. weather forecasts for Coastal Waters (Eastport to Schoodic Point, Maine) and Offshore Water (Gulf of Maine to the Hague Line).</li> <li>Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
11:20	Yarmouth (Chebogue)	518F1B	NAVTEX: (U) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Weather and seastate forecasts for marine forecast areas 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207 and 208.</li> <li>U.S. weather forecasts for Coastal Waters (Eastport to Schoodic Point, Maine).</li> </ul>
11:30	Yarmouth (Chebogue)	490F1B	NAVTEX: (V) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Weather and seastate forecasts for marine forecast areas 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207 and 208.</li> </ul>
15:20	Yarmouth (Chebogue)	518F1B	NAVTEX: (U) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
15:30	Yarmouth (Chebogue)	490F1B	NAVTEX: (V) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
15:40	Sambro	2749J3E	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecasts for marine forecast areas 206 to 211.</li> <li>Navigational warnings in South Coast Nova Scotia area.</li> <li>Navigational warnings revising the position of every reported offshore exploration and exploitation vessel.</li> </ul>
16:40	Yarmouth (Chebogue)	2749J3E	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecasts for marine forecast areas 201 to 208.</li> <li>U.S. weather forecasts for Coastal Waters (Eastport to Schoodic Point, Maine) and Offshore Waters (Gulf of Maine to the Hague Line).</li> <li>Navigational warnings for areas Bay of Fundy, South and West Coast Nova Scotia.</li> </ul>
19:20	Yarmouth (Chebogue)	518F1B	NAVTEX: (U) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Weather and seastate forecasts for marine forecast areas 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207 and 208.</li> <li>U.S. weather forecasts for Coastal Waters (Eastport to Schoodic Point, Maine).</li> </ul>
19:30	Yarmouth (Chebogue)	490F1B	NAVTEX: (V) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Weather and seastate forecasts for marine forecast areas 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207 and 208.</li> </ul>

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
20:40	Yarmouth (Chebogue)	2749J3E	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecasts for marine forecast areas 201 to 208.</li> <li>• U.S. weather forecasts for Coastal Waters (Eastport to Schoodic Point, Maine) and Offshore Waters (Gulf of Maine to the Hague Line).</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
21:20	Sambro	2749J3E	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecasts for marine forecast areas 206 to 211.</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
23:20	Yarmouth (Chebogue)	518F1B	NAVTEX: (U) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather and seastate forecasts for marine forecast areas 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207 and 208.</li> <li>• U.S. weather forecasts for Coastal Waters (Eastport to Schoodic Point, Maine).</li> </ul>
23:30	Yarmouth (Chebogue)	490F1B	NAVTEX: (V) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather and seastate forecasts for marine forecast areas 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207 and 208.</li> </ul>
Continuous	Sambro	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecasts for marine forecast areas 201 to 211.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings in South Coast Nova Scotia area.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings revising the position of every reported offshore exploration and exploitation vessel.</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
	Lockeport	Ch21B (2021)	
	Ecum Secum	Ch83B (2083)	
Continuous	Saint John, N.B. (Red Head)	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecasts for marine forecast areas 201 to 211.</li> <li>• U.S. weather forecasts for Coastal Waters (Eastport to Schoodic Point, Maine) and Offshore Waters (Gulf of Maine to the Hague Line).</li> <li>• Navigational warnings for areas Bay of Fundy, South and West Coast Nova Scotia.</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
	Yarmouth (Chebogue) Cape Blomidon	Ch83B (2083)	

**2.1.2 Iqaluit, Nunavut**

MMSI: 003160023

Call Sign: VFF

Hours: H24

Services in English and in French.

All communications with Canadian Coast Guard Marine Communications and Traffic Services Centres are recorded.

Open from approximately mid-May until mid-December.

Opening and closing will be announced by Navigational Warning.

For Radio Services, call Iqaluit Coast Guard Radio.

Marine Safety Information can also be received via email upon request.

**Coordinates**

Mailing Address:

Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
Canadian Coast Guard  
Officer-in-Charge – MCTS Operations  
Iqaluit MCTS Centre / NORDREG CANADA

1063 Niuraivik Lane  
Iqaluit, NU X0A 3H0

Telephone: 867-979-5269            MCTS Operations (East)  
                  867-979-0310            MCTS Operations (West)  
                  867-979-5724            NORDREG Operations

Facsimile: 867-979-4264            MCTS/NORDREG Operations

Telex (Telefax): 063-15529            NORDREG CDA

Email: [IQANORDREG@INNAV.GC.CA](mailto:IQANORDREG@INNAV.GC.CA) (operations)

[NAVWARN.MCTS@innav.gc.ca](mailto:NAVWARN.MCTS@innav.gc.ca)

[navarea17.18@innav.gc.ca](mailto:navarea17.18@innav.gc.ca) NAVAREA XVII and XVIII

**Table 2-3 - Iqaluit MCTS/VFF - Ship/Shore Communications**

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Iqaluit 63°43'52"N 068°32'32"W	Ch16 Ch26	-	-	This site is operational approximately mid-May to mid-December.
		2182J3E	2182	
		2582J3E	2206	
	403	4363J3E	4071	
	603	6507J3E	6206	
	812	8752J3E	8228	
	1201	13077J3E	12230	

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
	-	4207.5F1B 6312.0F1B 8414.5F1B 12577.0F1B 16804.5F1B	4207.5 6312.0 8414.5 12577.0 16804.5	
	-	4177.5F1B 6268F1B 8376.5F1B 12520F1B 16695F1B	4177.5 6268 8376.5 12520 16695	
	1621	4125J3E 6215J3E 8291J3E 12290J3E 16420J3E	4125 6215 8291 12290 16420	
Churchill 58°46'29"N 094°11'22"W	Ch16 Ch26	-	-	This site is operational approximately mid-July to late October.
Killiniq 60°25'27"N 064°50'30"W	403	2182J3E 2514J3E 2582J3E 4363J3E	2182 2118 2206 4071	This site is operational approximately early July to mid-December.
Coral Harbour 64°09'01"N 083°22'22"W	403 603 812 1201	2182J3E 2514J3E 2582J3E 4363J3E 6507J3E 8752J3E 13077J3E	2182 2118 2206 4071 6206 8228 12230	This site is operational approximately early July to late October.
Resolute 74°44'48"N 095°00'12"W	Ch16 Ch26	-	-	This site is operational approximately mid-July to late October.
	403 812	2182J3E 2582J3E 4363J3E 8752J3E	2182 2206 4071 8228	
	-	-	4207.5 6312.0 8414.5 12577.0 16804.5	
	-	-	4177.5 6268 8376.5 12520 16695	
	-	-	4125 6215 8291 12290 16420	

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Hay River 60°50'26"N 115°46'13"W	403  601 826	4363J3E 5803J3E 6218.6J3E 6501J3E 8794J3E	4071 5803 6218.6 6200 8270	This site is operational approximately mid-May to late October.
Yellowknife 62°25'45"N 114°24'44"W	Ch16 Ch85	-	-	This site is operational approximately mid-May to late October.
Enterprise 60°36'30"N 116°13'13"W	Ch16 Ch26	-	-	This site is operational approximately mid-May to late October.
Inuvik 68°19'30"N 133°35'47"W	403  601 826 1201 Ch16 Ch26	2182J3E 2558J3E 4363J3E 5803J3E 6218.6J3E 6501J3E 8794J3E 13077J3E	2182 2142 4071 5803 6218.6 6200 8270 12230	This site is operational approximately mid-May to late October.
Cambridge Bay 69°06'53"N 105°01'11"W	Ch16 Ch26	-	-	This site is operational approximately early July to mid-October.
	403  601 826	2182J3E 2558J3E 4363J3E 5803J3E 6501J3E 8794J3E	2182 2142 4071 5803 6200 8270	

**Table 2-4 - Iqaluit MCTS/VFF – Broadcasts**

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
01:10	Coral Harbour	2514J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts on request for marine forecast areas : 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 310, 311 and 312.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings “Series A” for all NORDREG waters bound by Shipping Safety Control Zones 8, 14 and 16, including Southern Hudson Bay, James Bay, Chesterfield Inlet and Baker Lake.</li> </ul>
01:15	Inuvik	6218.6J3E Ch26	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts on request for marine forecast areas: 180, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 112, and 113</li> <li>• Navigational warnings “Series A” for Great Slave Lake, Hay River, Mackenzie River and Mackenzie Delta bound by forecast areas 112 and 113.</li> </ul>
	Hay River	4363J3E	
	Enterprise	Ch26	
	Yellowknife	Ch85	

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
02:35	Cambridge Bay	2558J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and weather on request for marine forecast areas: 111 to 122 inclusive.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings “Series A” for all NORDREG waters west of Taloyoak.</li> </ul>
	Inuvik	6218.6J3E	
03:00	Iqaluit	490F1B	NAVTEX: (S) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 149 and 150.</li> </ul>
03:10	Iqaluit	518F1B	NAVTEX: (T) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 149 and 150.</li> </ul>
03:30	Iqaluit	8416.5F1B	HF NBDP <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• METAREA bulletins for METAREAS XVII and XVIII and the Northwestern part of METAREA IV within Canadian waters.</li> <li>• NAVAREA warnings for NAVAREAs XVII and XVIII.</li> </ul>
07:00	Iqaluit	490F1B	NAVTEX: (S) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings “Series A” for NORDREG waters bound by marine forecast areas 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 149 and 150.</li> <li>• Ice hazard bulletin for marine forecast areas 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 149, 150 and 229.</li> </ul>
07:10	Iqaluit	518F1B	NAVTEX: (T) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings for “Series A” for NORDREG waters bound by marine forecast areas 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 149 and 150.</li> <li>• Ice hazard bulletin for marine forecast areas 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 149, 150 and 229.</li> </ul>
11:00	Iqaluit	490F1B	NAVTEX: (S) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 149 and 150.</li> </ul>
11:10	Iqaluit	518F1B	NAVTEX: (T) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 149 and 150.</li> </ul>
12:40	Resolute	2582J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts on request for marine forecast areas 125 to 138.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings “A Series” for all NORDREG waters bound by Shipping Safety Control Zones 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 9 and 13.</li> </ul>
13:15	Inuvik	6218.6J3E Ch26	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and weather forecasts on request for marine forecast areas 180, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 112, 113.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings “Series A” for Great Slave Lake, Hay River, Mackenzie River and Mackenzie Delta bound by forecast areas 112 and 113.</li> </ul>
	Hay River	4363J3E	
	Enterprise	Ch26	
	Yellowknife	Ch85	

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
13:20	Coral Harbour	2514J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts on request for marine forecast areas 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 310, 311 and 312.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings "A Series" for all NORDREG waters bound by Shipping Safety Control Zones 8, 14, 16 and including, Southern Hudson Bay, James Bay, Chesterfield Inlet and Baker Lake.</li> </ul>
14:10	Killiniq	2514J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts on request for marine forecast areas: 137 to 150, 228, 229 and 230.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings "A Series" and "N Series" for all NORDREG waters bound by Shipping Safety Control Zones 9, 10 and 15, including Ungava Bay and along the Labrador coast southward to 58N.</li> </ul>
	Iqaluit	2582J3E	
14:35	Cambridge Bay	2558J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts for marine forecast areas 111 to 122 inclusive.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings "A Series" for all NORDREG waters west of Taloyoak.</li> </ul>
	Inuvik	6218.6J3E	
15:00	Iqaluit	490F1B	NAVTEX: (S) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 149 and 150.</li> </ul>
15:10	Iqaluit	518F1B	NAVTEX: (T) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 149 and 150.</li> </ul>
15:30	Iqaluit	8416.5F1B	HF NBDP <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• METAREA bulletins for METAREAS XVII and XVIII and Northwestern part of METAREA IV within Canadian waters.</li> <li>• NAVAREA warnings for NAVAREAS XVII and XVIII.</li> </ul>
17:05	Cambridge Bay	2558J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ice boundary information and ice forecasts on request for marine forecast areas 111 to 125, 135 to 163, 228, 229, 230, 310, 311 and 312.</li> </ul>
	Inuvik	6218.6J3E	
	Coral Harbour / Killiniq	2514J3E	
	Iqaluit / Resolute	2582J3E	
19:00	Iqaluit	490F1B	NAVTEX: (S) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings "A Series" for NORDREG waters bound by marine forecast areas 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 149 and 150.</li> <li>• Ice hazard bulletin for marine forecast areas 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 149, 150 and 229.</li> </ul>
19:10	Iqaluit	518F1B	NAVTEX: (T) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings "A Series" for NORDREG waters bound by marine forecast areas 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 149 and 150.</li> <li>• Ice hazard bulletin for marine forecast areas 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 149, 150 and 229.</li> </ul>
22:35	Killiniq	2514J3E	Radiotelephony

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
	Iqaluit	2582J3E	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts on request for marine forecast areas 137 to 150, 228, 229 and 230.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings “A Series” and “N Series” for all NORDREG waters bound by Shipping Safety Control Zones 9, 10 and 15, including Ungava Bay and along the Labrador coast southward to 58N.</li> </ul>
23:00	Iqaluit	490F1B	NAVTEX: (S) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 149 and 150.</li> </ul>
23:10	Iqaluit	518F1B	NAVTEX: (T) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 149 and 150.</li> </ul>
23:10	Resolute	2582J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts on request for marine forecast areas 125 to 138.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings “A Series” for all NORDREG waters bound by Shipping Safety Control Zones 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 9 and 13.</li> </ul>

### 2.1.3 Labrador (Happy Valley-Goose Bay), Newfoundland and Labrador

MMSI: 003160022

Call Sign: VOK

Hours: H24

Services in English only.

All communications with Canadian Coast Guard Marine Communications and Traffic Services Centres are recorded.

For Radio Services, call Labrador Coast Guard Radio.

For Vessel Traffic Services, call Belle Isle Traffic ([Part 3.9.9 of this publication](#)).

#### Coordinates

Mailing Address:

Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
Canadian Coast Guard  
Officer-in-Charge – MCTS Operations  
Labrador MCTS Centre  
P.O. Box 720, Station C  
Happy Valley-Goose Bay, NL A0P 1C0

Telephone: 709-896-2252 MCTS Operations  
709-896-0277/0278 Commercial Public Correspondence Service

Facsimile: 709-896-8455

Email: [Safety.Labrador@innav.gc.ca](mailto:Safety.Labrador@innav.gc.ca)

**Table 2-5 - Labrador MCTS/VOK - Ship/Shore Communications**

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Cartwright 53°42'30"N 057°01'17"W	407	2182J3E 2514J3E 2538J3E 2582J3E 4375.0J3E	2182 2118 2142 2206 4083.0	407, 2118, 2142, 2206 and 4083.0: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Hopedale 55°27'24"N 060°12'30"W	407 605 Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	2182J3E 2514J3E 2538J3E 2582J3E 4375.0J3E 6513J3E	2182 2118 2142 2206 4083.0 6212	407, 605, Ch26, 2118, 2142, 2206, 4083.0 and 6212: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Cartwright 53°43'38"N 056°58'06"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch70	-	-	Ch24: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Happy Valley-Goose Bay 53°18'12"N 060°31'27"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Nain 56°32'49"N 061°42'49"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch70	-	-	Ch24: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Pistolet Bay 51°30'00"N 055°49'26"W	-	2182J3E 2514J3E 2582J3E	2182 2118 2206	2118 and 2206: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Comfort Cove 49°16'26"N 054°52'32"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Twillingate 49°41'10"N 054°48'00"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch70	-	-	Ch24: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
L'Anse aux Meadows 51°34'20"N 055°29'27"W	Ch14 Ch16 Ch24 Ch70	-	-	Ch24: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Conche 50°53'41"N 055°53'03"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Fox Harbour 52°22'10"N 055°39'42"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.

**Table 2-6 - Labrador MCTS/VOK - Broadcasts**

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
01:07	Pistolet Bay	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 226, 227, 235, 237 and 238.</li> <li>• Ice conditions and forecast for the East Coast of Newfoundland, and the Labrador Coast, south of 54N.</li> <li>• Iceberg Bulletin: marine forecast areas 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 226, 227, 235, 237 and 238.</li> </ul>
01:37	Cartwright	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229 and 230.</li> <li>• Ice Edge and Conditions for Labrador Coast.</li> </ul>
	Hopedale	2598J3E	
03:50	Cartwright	518F1B	NAVTEX: (X) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 222, 223, 224, 226, 227, 228 and 229.</li> </ul>
07:50	Cartwright	518F1B	NAVTEX: (X) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 222, 223, 224, 226, 227, 228 and 229.</li> </ul>

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
09:07	Pistolet Bay	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts for marine forecast areas 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 226, 227, 235, 237 and 238.</li> <li>• Ice conditions and forecast for the East Coast of Newfoundland and the Labrador Coast, south of 54N.</li> <li>• Iceberg Bulletin: marine forecast areas 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 226, 227, 235, 237 and 238.</li> </ul>
10:07	Cartwright	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229 and 230.</li> <li>• Ice conditions and forecast for Labrador Coast.</li> </ul>
	Hopedale		
11:07	Cartwright	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings: Nearshore (Belle Isle to Cape Chidley), Offshore (North Atlantic, Cape Bauld to Cape Chidley).</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
	Hopedale		
11:50	Cartwright	5181F1B	NAVTEX: (X) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
12:37	Pistolet Bay	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings for an area bounded by Flower's Cove to the west, Cartwright to the north and Cape Freels to the southeast.</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
13:37	Pistolet Bay	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 226, 227, 235, 237 and 238.</li> </ul>
14:37	Cartwright	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts for marine forecast areas 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229 and 230.</li> <li>• Ice conditions and forecast for Labrador Coast.</li> </ul>
	Hopedale		
15:50	Cartwright	518F1B	NAVTEX: (X) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 222, 223, 224, 226, 227, 228 and 229.</li> </ul>
19:07	Pistolet Bay	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings for an area bounded by Flower's Cove to the west, Cartwright to the north and Cape Freels to the southeast.</li> <li>• Ice conditions and forecast for the East Coast of Newfoundland, and the Labrador Coast, south of 54N.</li> <li>• Iceberg Bulletin: marine forecast areas 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 226, 227, 235, 237 and 238.</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
19:37	Pistolet Bay	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 226, 227, 235, 237 and 238.</li> </ul>
19:50	Cartwright	518F1B	NAVTEX: (X) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 222, 223, 224, 226, 227, 228 and 229.</li> </ul>

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
20:37	Cartwright	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts for marine forecast areas 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229 and 230.</li> <li>• Ice Edge and Conditions for Labrador Coast.</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
	Hopedale		
23:07	Cartwright	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings: Nearshore (Belle Isle to Cape Chidley), Offshore (North Atlantic, Cape Bauld to Cape Chidley).</li> </ul>
	Hopedale	2598J3E	
23:50	Cartwright	518F1B	NAVTEX: (X) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings (summer) / Ice (winter).</li> </ul>
Continuous Labrador North	Cartwright Nain	Ch83B (2083)	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227 and 228.</li> <li>• Ice Edge and Conditions for Labrador Coast.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings: Belle Isle to Cape Chidley.</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
	Happy Valley- Goose Bay Hopedale	Ch21B (2021)	
Continuous Labrador South	Conche Fox Harbour Comfort Cove	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 226, 227, 235, 237 and 238.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings for an area bounded by Flower's Cove to the west, Cartwright to the north and Cape Freels to the southeast.</li> <li>• Ice conditions and forecast for the East Coast of Newfoundland, and the Labrador Coast, south of 54N.</li> <li>• Iceberg Bulletin: marine forecast areas 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 226, 227, 235, 237 and 238.</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
	L'Anse aux Meadows Twillingate	Ch83B (2083)	

**2.1.4 Les Escoumins, Québec**

MMSI: 003160026

Call Sign: VCF

Hours: H24

Services in English and in French.

All communications with Canadian Coast Guard Marine Communications and Traffic Services Centres are recorded.

For Radio Services, call Les Escoumins Coast Guard Radio.

For Vessel Traffic Services, call Escoumins Traffic ([Part 3.9.7 of this publication](#)).

**Coordinates**

Mailing Address:

Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
Canadian Coast Guard  
Officer-in-Charge – MCTS Operations  
Les Escoumins MCTS Centre  
35 Otis Street  
Les Escoumins, QC G0T 1K0

Telephone: 418-233-2194	MCTS Operations
418-233-3451	Coast Guard Radio
418-233-3556	Public Correspondence Service
418-233-3483	ECAREG Canada and NORDREG Canada

Email: [safety.escoumins@innav.gc.ca](mailto:safety.escoumins@innav.gc.ca) (Coast Guard Radio)  
[ecareg.escoumins@innav.gc.ca](mailto:ecareg.escoumins@innav.gc.ca) (ECAREG Canada)  
[iganordreg@innav.gc.ca](mailto:iganordreg@innav.gc.ca) (NORDREG Canada – late December to mid-May)

**Les Escoumins MCTS Centre VHF Direction Finding Advisory Service**

A VHF/DF advisory service is available to vessels in difficulty within range of the receiver sites located at Rivière-au-Renard, Cap-aux-Meules, Havre St-Pierre, Natashquan, Newport, Anticosti, Mont-Louis, Lac Daigle (Sept-Îles) and Grosses-Roches. Information concerning position, bearing and distance may be provided for use at the discretion of the user.

**Table 2-7 - Les Escoumins MCTS/VCF - Ship/Shore Communications**

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Rivière-au-Renard 49°00'25"N 064°24'00"W	Ch16 Ch27	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch27: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
	-	-	-	
Cap-aux-Meules 47°23'14"N 061°51'40"W	Ch16 Ch27 Ch70	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch27 and 2118: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
	-	-	2182 2118 2206	

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
La Vernière 47°21'28"N 061°55'30"W	-	2182J3E 2514J3E 2582J3E	-	-
Havre St-Pierre 50°16'18"N 063°40'45"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Natashquan 50°09'06"N 061°47'42"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
	-	2182J3E 2582J3E	2182 2206	
Harrington Harbour 50°30'01"N 059°29'17"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
La Romaine 50°12'56"N 060°41'03"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Forillon 48°50'01"N 064°15'24"W	Ch16 Ch70 Ch85	-	-	Ch85: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Carleton 48°08'28"N 066°06'32"W	Ch16 Ch70 Ch85	-	-	Ch85: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Newport 48°13'24"N 064°47'33"W	Ch16 Ch70 Ch84	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch84: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Anticosti 49°12'00"N 061°45'15"W	Ch16 Ch70 Ch84	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch84: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Mont-Louis 49°12'48"N 065°46'25"W	Ch14 Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Lac Daigle 50°17'25"N 066°18'36"W	Ch14 Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Grosses-Roches 48°54'50"N 067°06'37"W	Ch14 Ch16 Ch70 Ch84	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch84: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Mont-Joli 48°36'25"N 068°13'33"W	Ch9 Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Les Escoumins 48°19'04"N 069°25'14"W	Ch9 Ch16 Ch24 Ch70	-	-	Ch24: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Rivière-du-Loup 47°45'35"N 069°36'19"W	Ch9 Ch16 Ch26	-	-	Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Sacré-Cœur 48°12'50"N 069°52'14"W	Ch9 Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Cap à l'Est 48°22'58"N 070°41'12"W	Ch9 Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.

**Table 2-8 - Les Escoumins MCTS/VCF - Broadcasts**

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
00:20	Moisie	518F1B	NAVTEX: (C) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Weather for marine forecast areas: 217, 218, 219, 301, 302, 303 and 313.</li> </ul> <i>Note: Marine forecasts are replaced by ice information during ice season only.</i>
00:30	Moisie	490F1B	NAVTEX: (D) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Weather for marine forecast areas: 217, 218, 219, 301, 302, 303 and 313.</li> </ul> <i>Note: Marine forecasts are replaced by ice information during ice season only.</i>
04:20	Moisie	518F1B	NAVTEX: (C) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
04:30	Moisie	490F1B	NAVTEX: (D) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
04:37	Natashquan La Vernière	2598J3E 2749J3E	Radiotelephony (French followed by English) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical marine synopsis and forecasts for marine forecast areas 215 to 221 and 301 to 302.</li> <li>Wave height forecasts for marine forecast areas 215, 217, 219, 220, 221, 301 and 302.</li> <li>Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
08:20	Moisie	518F1B	NAVTEX: (C) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Weather for marine forecast areas 217, 218, 219, 301, 302, 303 and 313.</li> </ul>
08:30	Moisie	490F1B	NAVTEX: (D) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Weather for marine forecast areas 217, 218, 219, 301, 302, 303 and 313.</li> </ul>
08:47	Natashquan La Vernière	2598J3E 2749J3E	Radiotelephony (French followed by English) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical marine synopsis and forecasts for marine forecast areas 215 to 221 and 301 to 302.</li> <li>Wave height forecasts for marine forecast areas 215, 217, 219, 220, 221 and 301 to 302.</li> </ul>

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
09:37	Natashquan La Vernière	2598J3E 2749J3E	Radiotelephony (French followed by English) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings revising the position of every reported offshore exploration and exploitation vessel.</li> <li>• Notice to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> <li>• Ice Information.</li> </ul>
12:20	Moisie	518F1B	NAVTEX: (C) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 217, 218, 219, 301, 302, 303 and 313.</li> </ul>
12:30	Moisie	490F1B	NAVTEX: (D) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 217, 218, 219, 301, 302, 303 and 313.</li> </ul>
14:07	Natashquan La Vernière	2598J3E 2749J3E	Radiotelephony (French followed by English) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecast for marine forecast areas 215 to 221 and 301 to 302.</li> <li>• Wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 215, 217, 219, 220, 221, and 301 to 302.</li> </ul>
16:20	Moisie	518F1B	NAVTEX: (C) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
16:30	Moisie	490F1B	NAVTEX: (D) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
17:37	Natashquan La Vernière	2598J3E 2749J3E	Radiotelephony (French followed by English) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> <li>• Ice Reports.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings revising the position of every reported offshore exploration and operation vessel.</li> </ul>
20:20	Moisie	518F1B	NAVTEX: (C) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 217, 218, 219, 301, 302, 303 and 313.</li> </ul>
20:30	Moisie	490F1B	NAVTEX: (D) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 217, 218, 219, 301, 302, 303 and 313.</li> </ul>
23:17	Natashquan La Vernière	2598J3E 2749J3E	Radiotelephony (French followed by English) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts for marine forecast areas 215 to 221, 301 and 302.</li> <li>• Wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 215, 217, 219, 220, 221, 301 and 302.</li> <li>• Notice to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
Continuous	Forillon Carleton Natashquan Cap-aux-Meules	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony (French followed by English) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 301 and 302.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings for the Gulf of St. Lawrence including the Magdalene Islands, the coast between Sept-Îles and Blanc Sablon, the southern shore of 66W eastward including the Baie des Chaleurs up to Miramichi beach.</li> <li>• Ice Reports.</li> </ul>
	Anticosti Harrington Harbour	Ch25B (2025)	

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
	Newport Havre St-Pierre La Romaine	Ch83B (2083)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> <li>• Navigational warnings revising the position of every reported offshore exploration and exploitation vessel.</li> <li>• Wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 215, 217, 219, 220, 221, 301 and 302.</li> </ul>
Continuous	Lac Daigle Grosses-Roches Cap à l'Est	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony (French followed by English) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 301, 302, 303, 304, 305 and 313.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings for the Saguenay River and the St. Lawrence River from Île Blanche to a line from Mingan to Cap Gaspé including Port Menier and the western point of Anticosti Island.</li> </ul>
	Mont-Louis Mont-Joli Sacré-Cœur	Ch83B (2083)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ice information for the Saguenay River and the St. Lawrence River from Île Blanche to Cabot and Belle-Isle straits (when available).</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>

Hourly weather observations for certain specific locations, technical marine synopsis, other weather forecast areas and MAFOR codes are available upon request.

### 2.1.5 Placentia, Newfoundland and Labrador

MMSI: 003160019

Call Sign: VCP

Hours: H24

Services in English only.

All communications with Canadian Coast Guard Marine Communications and Traffic Services Centres are recorded.

For Radio Services, call Placentia Coast Guard Radio.

For Vessel Traffic Services, call Placentia Traffic ([Part 3.9.4](#) of this publication) or St. John's Traffic ([Part 3.9.6](#) of this publication).

#### Coordinates

Mailing Address:

Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
Canadian Coast Guard  
Officer-in-Charge – MCTS Operations  
Placentia MCTS Centre  
P.O. Box 389  
Placentia, NL A0B 2Y0

Telephone: 709-227-2181/2182 MCTS Operations  
1-844-592-2770 MCTS Operations Toll-Free  
709-227-1027 Commercial Public Correspondence Service  
709-227-5731 Officer-in-Charge

Facsimile: 709-227-5637

Email: [Safety.Placentia@innav.gc.ca](mailto:Safety.Placentia@innav.gc.ca)

**Table 2-9 - Placentia MCTS/VCP - Ship/Shore Communications**

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
St. Lawrence 46°55'09"N 055°22'45"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
St. Lawrence 46°55'06"N 055°22'45"W	-	2182J3E 2514J3E 2582J3E	2182 2118 2206	2118 and 2206: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Cape Pine 46°37'00"N 053°31'58"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch70	-	-	Ch24: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Fortune Head 47°04'02"N 055°50'52"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch70	-	-	Ch24: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Hermitage 47°33'34"N 055°56'19"W	Ch16 Ch70 Ch85	-	-	-
Bay L'Argent 47°32'00"N 054°51'46"W	Ch16 Ch27 Ch70	-	-	-

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Arnold's Cove 47°46'23"N 053°59'59"W	Ch12 Ch16 Ch70	-	-	-
Freshwater 47°15'44"N 053°59'03"W	Ch12 Ch14 Ch16 Ch70 Ch85	-	-	-
Cuslett 46°58'28"N 054°09'15"W	Ch14 Ch16 Ch70	-	-	-
St. John's 47°36'40"N 052°40'01"W	Ch11 Ch12 Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	Ch26, 2118 and 2206: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
	-	2182J3E 2514J3E 2538J3E 2582J3E	2182 2118 2142 2206	
Cape Bonavista 48°41'48"N 053°05'18"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Victoria 47°49'54"N 053°18'05"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch70	-	-	Ch24: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Lumsden 49°17'14"N 053°35'05"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.

**Table 2-10 - Placentia MCTS/VCP - Broadcasts**

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
00:07	St. John's	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237 and 238.</li> <li>• Ice Edge and Conditions East Newfoundland Coast south of Strait of Belle Isle and approaches.</li> </ul>
00:48	St. Lawrence	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237 and 238.</li> <li>• Weather and wave height forecasts for marine forecast areas 213 and 215.</li> </ul>
02:20	Robin Hood Bay	518F1B	NAVTEX: (O) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237 and 238.</li> </ul>
06:20	Robin Hood Bay	518F1B	NAVTEX: (O) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237 and 238 (summer) / Ice (winter).</li> </ul>

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
07:37	St. Lawrence	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts for marine forecast areas 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237 and 238.</li> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 213 and 215.</li> <li>• Ice Edge and Conditions South Coast east of Penguin Island, East Coast to Cape Freels.</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
08:37	St. John's	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts for marine forecast areas 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237 and 238.</li> <li>• Ice Edge and Conditions East Newfoundland Coast south of Strait of Belle Isle and approaches.</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
10:20	Robin Hood Bay	518F1B	NAVTEX: (O) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237 and 238 / (Navigational warnings only in summer).</li> </ul>
11:37	St. Lawrence	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings Ramea Island to Cape Ballard.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings revising the position of every reported offshore exploration and exploitation vessel.</li> </ul>
13:07	St. John's	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings: Nearshore (Cape Pine to Twillingate), Offshore (North Atlantic to Cape Bauld).</li> <li>• Navigational warnings revising the position of every reported offshore exploration and exploitation vessel.</li> </ul>
14:20	Robin Hood Bay	518F1B	NAVTEX: (O) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237 and 238.</li> </ul>
16:07	St. Lawrence	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237 and 238.</li> <li>• Weather and wave height forecasts for marine forecast areas 213 and 215.</li> </ul>
16:37	St. John's	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237 and 238.</li> <li>• Ice Edge and Conditions East Newfoundland Coast south of Strait of Belle Isle and approaches.</li> </ul>
18:07	St. Lawrence	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings Ramea Island to Cape Ballard.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings revising the position of every reported offshore exploration and exploitation vessel.</li> </ul>
18:20	Robin Hood Bay	518F1B	NAVTEX: (O) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237 and 238 (summer) / Navigational warnings (winter).</li> </ul>

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
20:07	St. John's	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts for marine forecast areas 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237 and 238.</li> <li>• Ice Edge and Conditions East Newfoundland Coast south of Strait of Belle Isle and approaches.</li> </ul>
21:37	St. Lawrence	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts for marine forecast areas 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237 and 238.</li> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 213 and 215.</li> <li>• Ice Edge and Conditions South Coast east of Penguin Island, East Coast to Cape Freels.</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
22:07	St. John's	2598J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings: Nearshore (Cape Pine to Twillingate), Offshore (North Atlantic to Cape Bauld).</li> <li>• Navigational warnings revising the position of every reported offshore exploration and exploitation vessel.</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
22:20	Robin Hood Bay	518F1B	NAVTEX: (O) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237 and 238 (winter) / Navigational warnings and Ice (summer).</li> </ul>
Continuous Placentia North	St. John's Cape Bonavista	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237 and 238.</li> <li>• Ice Edge and Conditions East Newfoundland Coast south of Strait of Belle Isle and approaches.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings Cape Pine to Twillingate.</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
	Victoria	Ch83B (2083)	
	Lumsden	Ch28B (2028)	
Continuous Placentia South	St. Lawrence Bay L'Argent	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237 and 238.</li> <li>• Weather and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 213 and 215.</li> <li>• Ice Edge and Conditions South Coast east of Penguin Island, East Coast to Cape Freels.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings Ramea Island to Cape Ballard.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings revising the position of every reported offshore exploration and exploitation vessel.</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> <li>• Navigational warnings Placentia Bay and Approaches, Ferryland Head to Cape St. Mary's on Ch23B only.</li> </ul>
	Freshwater	Ch23B (2023)	
	Hermitage	Ch28B (2028)	
	Cape Pine Fortune Head	Ch83B (2083)	

**2.1.6 Port aux Basques, Newfoundland and Labrador**

MMSI: 003160018

Call Sign: VOJ

Hours: H24

Radio Services in English and in French.

All communications with Canadian Coast Guard Marine Communications and Traffic Services Centres are recorded.

For Radio Services, call Port aux Basques Coast Guard Radio.

For Vessel Traffic Services, call Port aux Basques Traffic ([Part 3.9.5 of this publication](#)).

**Coordinates**

Mailing Address:

Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
Canadian Coast Guard  
Officer-in-Charge – MCTS Operations  
Port aux Basques MCTS Centre  
P.O. Box 99  
Port aux Basques, NL A0M 1C0

Telephone: 709-695-2167  
709-695-2886

MCTS Operations  
Commercial Public Correspondence Service

Facsimile: 709-695-7784

Email: [safety.portauxbasques@innav.gc.ca](mailto:safety.portauxbasques@innav.gc.ca)  
[NAVWARN.MCTSPortAuxBasques@innav.gc.ca](mailto:NAVWARN.MCTSPortAuxBasques@innav.gc.ca)

**Table 2-11 - Port aux Basques MCTS/VOJ - Ship/Shore Communications**

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Table Mountain 47°41'14"N 059°16'26"W	Ch11 Ch12 Ch16 Ch27 Ch70	-	-	Ch27: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Stephenville 48°33'17"N 058°45'32"W	-	2182J3E 2514J3E 2582J3E	2182 2118 2206	2118 and 2206: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Pine Tree 48°35'20"N 058°39'54"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch70	-	-	Ch24: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Bonne Bay 49°36'10"N 057°57'28"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch70	-	-	Ch24: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Mount Moriah 48°58'07"N 058°02'49"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch70	-	-	Ch24: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Ramea Island 47°30'45"N 057°24'31"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Pointe Riche 50°41'59"N 057°24'19"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.

**Table 2-12 - Port aux Basques MCTS/VOJ - Broadcasts**

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
02:07	Stephenville	2598J3E	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 220, 221, 222 and 231.</li> <li>• Weather forecast and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 215, 217 and 219.</li> </ul>
08:07	Stephenville	2598J3E	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts for marine forecast areas 220, 221, 222 and 231.</li> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 215, 217 and 219.</li> <li>• Ice Edge and Conditions for marine areas: Northeast Gulf, Gulf Port au Port, Southwest Coast, Cabot Strait, Gulf-Magdalen and Anticosti.</li> </ul>
12:07	Stephenville	2598J3E	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings from Penguin Island to Cape Norman including Labrador Coast between West Point (Red Bay) and the Québec/Labrador border.</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
15:07	Stephenville	2598J3E	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 220, 221, 222 and 231.</li> <li>• Weather forecast and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 215, 217 and 219.</li> </ul>
18:37	Stephenville	2598J3E	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings from Penguin Island to Cape Norman including Labrador Coast between West Point (Red Bay) and the Québec/Labrador border.</li> <li>• Ice Edge and Conditions for marine areas: Northeast Gulf, Gulf Port au Port, Southwest Coast, Cabot Strait, Gulf-Magdalen and Anticosti.</li> </ul>
21:07	Stephenville	2598J3E	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts for marine forecast areas 220, 221, 222 and 231.</li> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 215, 217 and 219.</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
Continuous	Ramea Island Pointe Riche	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony (English) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 220, 221, 222, and 231.</li> </ul>

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
	Table Mountain Pine Tree Mount Moriah	Ch28B (2028)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather forecast and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 215, 217 and 219.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings from Penguin Island to Cape Norman including Labrador between West Point (Red Bay) and the Québec/Labrador border.</li> <li>• Ice Edge and Conditions for marine areas: Northeast Gulf, Gulf Port au Port, Southwest Coast, Cabot Strait, Gulf-Magdalen and Anticosti.</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvester (when available).</li> </ul>
	Bonne Bay	Ch83B (2083)	
Continuous	Pointe Riche	Ch23B (2023)	Radiotelephony (French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecasts and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 220, 221, 222, and 231.</li> <li>• Weather forecast and wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 215, 217 and 219.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings from Penguin Island to Cape Norman including Labrador between West Point (Red Bay) and the Québec/Labrador border.</li> <li>• Ice Edge and Conditions for marine areas: Northeast Gulf, Gulf Port au Port, Southwest Coast, Cabot Strait, Gulf-Magdalen and Anticosti.</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
	Bonne Bay	Ch21B (2021)	
	Pine Tree Mount Moriah	Ch83B (2083)	

**2.1.7 Prescott, Ontario**

MMSI: 003160029

Call Sign: VBR

Hours: H24

Services in English and in French.

All communications with Canadian Coast Guard Marine Communications and Traffic Services Centres are recorded.

For Radio Services, call Prescott Coast Guard Radio.

**Coordinates**

Mailing Address:

Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
Canadian Coast Guard  
Officer-in-Charge – MCTS Operations  
Prescott MCTS Centre  
P.O. Box 1000  
401 King Street West  
Prescott, ON K0E 1T0

Telephone: 613-925-4471  
613-925-0666

MCTS Operations  
NAVWARN Desk / NAVAREA XVII and XVIII

Facsimile: 613-925-4519

Email: [Safety.Prescott@innav.gc.ca](mailto:Safety.Prescott@innav.gc.ca)  
[NAVWARN.MCTSPrescott@innav.gc.ca](mailto:NAVWARN.MCTSPrescott@innav.gc.ca)

**Table 2-13 - Prescott MCTS/VBR - Ship/Shore Communications**

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Cornwall 45°01'06"N 074°43'44"W	Ch16 Ch70 Ch85	-	-	Operational March 15 to December 31.
Cardinal 44°47'17"N 075°25'19"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch27 Ch70	-	-	Operational March 15 to December 31.
Gananoque 44°23'59"N 075°58'23"W	Ch16 Ch85	-	-	Operational March 15 to December 31.
Kingston 44°15'46"N 076°40'39"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	-
Cobourg 44°03'59"N 078°12'42"W	Ch16 Ch27 Ch70 Ch85	-	-	-
Trafalgar 43°29'41"N 079°43'48"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch70	-	-	-

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Fonthill 43°03'11"N 079°18'42"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch27 Ch70	-	-	-
Orillia 44°34'40"N 079°17'40"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	-

**Table 2-14 - Prescott MCTS/VBR - Ship/Shore Communications Serving Lake Winnipeg**

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Beaver Creek 51°23'21"N 096°54'25"W	Ch16 Ch26	-	-	Operational May 15 to October 31.
Fraserwood 50°34'47"N 097°13'56"W	Ch16 Ch19	-	-	Operational May 15 to October 31.
Jackhead 51°53'20"N 097°19'01"W	Ch16 Ch26	-	-	Operational May 15 to October 31.
Long Point 52°55'33"N 098°58'10"W	Ch16 Ch26	-	-	Operational May 15 to October 31.

**Table 2-15 - Prescott MCTS/VBR - Broadcasts**

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
01:10	Ferndale	518F1B	NAVTEX: (H) • Navigational warnings. • Ice (during ice season).
05:10	Ferndale	518F1B	NAVTEX: (H) • Weather for marine forecast areas 402, 403, 404, 405 and 406.
09:10	Ferndale	518F1B	NAVTEX: (H) • Weather for marine forecast areas 402, 403, 404, 405 and 406.
13:10	Ferndale	518F1B	NAVTEX: (H) • Navigational warnings. • Ice (during ice season).
17:10	Ferndale	518F1B	NAVTEX: (H) • Weather for marine forecast areas 402, 403, 404, 405 and 406.
21:10	Ferndale	518F1B	NAVTEX: (H) • Weather for marine forecast areas 402, 403, 404, 405 and 406.
Continuous	Cardinal	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony (English) • Localized weather warnings/watches, marine weather statements, technical marine synopsis, regular marine forecasts, wave height

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
	Cornwall Kingston	Ch83B (2083)	<p>forecast and extended marine forecasts for St. Lawrence River from Kingston to Montréal and Lake Ontario (Areas: 309, 401 and 402).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings in St. Lawrence River west of Melocheville, Lake Ontario east of 77 40W, Trent River and portions of the Rideau Canal receiving coverage from the Kingston and Cardinal facilities.</li> <li>• Water level readings from Montréal Harbour and Lake Ontario.</li> <li>• Ice forecast for Lake Ontario.</li> </ul>
Continuous	Cobourg	Ch21B (2021)	<p>Radiotelephony (English)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Localized weather warnings/watches, marine weather statements, technical marine synopsis, regular marine forecasts, wave height forecast and extended marine forecasts for Lake Ontario and Lake Erie (Areas 402 and 403).</li> <li>• Navigational warnings in Lake Ontario west of 077 00W and Lake Erie east of 080 20W and portions of the Trent-Severn waterway system receiving coverage from the Cobourg facilities.</li> <li>• Water level readings for Toronto Harbour, Lake Ontario and Lake Erie.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings revising the position of every reported offshore exploration and exploitation vessel.</li> <li>• Ice forecast for Lake Ontario and Lake Erie.</li> </ul>
	Fonthill	Ch83B (2083)	
Continuous	Cardinal	Ch28B (2028)	<p>Radiotelephony (French)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Localized weather warnings/watches, marine weather statements, technical marine synopsis, regular marine forecasts and extended marine forecasts for St. Lawrence River from Kingston to Montréal (Areas: 309 and 401).</li> <li>• Navigational warnings in the St. Lawrence River west of Melocheville.</li> <li>• Water level readings for Montréal Harbour.</li> <li>• Operational March 15 to December 31.</li> </ul>
	Cornwall Kingston	Ch23B (2023)	
Continuous	Orillia	Ch21B (2021)	<p>Radiotelephony (English)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Localized weather warnings/watches, marine weather statements, technical marine synopsis, regular marine forecasts, wave height forecast and extended marine forecasts for Georgian Bay (Area 406).</li> <li>• Recreational Boating Forecast for Lake Simcoe (Area 481).</li> <li>• Water level readings for Lake Huron.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings for the Trent-Severn waterway, and southern Georgian Bay contiguous from the Severn River to 080 00W.</li> <li>• Ice forecast for Georgian Bay.</li> </ul>

MAFOR Code available upon request.

**Table 2-16 - Prescott MCTS/VBR - Lake Winnipeg Broadcasts**

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
01:40	Jackhead	Ch26	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Localized weather warnings/watches, marine weather statements, regular marine forecasts, and extended marine forecasts for Lake Winnipeg.</li> </ul>
08:40	Long Point		
12:40	Beaver Creek	Ch19	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Navigational warnings for Lake Winnipeg, Playgreen Lake and Red River north of St. Andrews Lock and Dam.</li> </ul>
16:40	Fraserwood		
21:40			

### 2.1.8 Prince Rupert, British Columbia

MMSI: 003160013

Call Sign: VAJ

Hours: H24

Services in English only.

All communications with Canadian Coast Guard Marine Communications and Traffic Services Centres are recorded.

For Radio Services, call Prince Rupert Coast Guard Radio.

For Vessel Traffic Services, call Prince Rupert Traffic ([Part 3.9.11 of this publication](#)).

#### Coordinates

Mailing Address:

Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
Canadian Coast Guard  
Officer-in-Charge – MCTS Operations  
Prince Rupert MCTS Centre  
Bag 4444  
Prince Rupert, BC V8J 4K2

Telephone: 250-627-3070 MCTS Operations/Supervisor

250-624-9009 Continuous Marine Broadcast (CMB North)  
250-726-3415 Continuous Marine Broadcast (CMB South)  
250-627-3081 Marine Emergency/Safety – North  
250-627-3082 Marine Emergency/Safety – South

Facsimile: 250-624-9075 MCTS Operations

Email: [supervisor.rupert@innav.gc.ca](mailto:supervisor.rupert@innav.gc.ca)  
[NAVWARN.MCTSPRinceRupert@innav.gc.ca](mailto:NAVWARN.MCTSPRinceRupert@innav.gc.ca)

**Table 2-17 - Prince Rupert MCTS/VAJ - Ship/Shore Communications**

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Digby Island 54°17'51"N 130°25'06"W	421	2182J3E 2054J3E 4125J3E	2182 2054 4125	-
Hunter Point 53°15'31"N 132°42'53"W	-	2182J3E 2054J3E	2182 2054	-
Barry Inlet 52°34'30"N 131°45'13"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch26 Ch83A (1083)	-	-	-
Cumshewa 53°09'33"N 131°59'47"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch70 Ch83A (1083) Ch84	-	-	-

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Denny Island 52°06'19"N 128°03'56"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch83A (1083)			
Dundas Island 54°31'16"N 130°54'55"W	Ch16 Ch70 Ch71 Ch83A (1083) Ch84	-	-	-
Kitimat 54°03'20"N 128°37'51"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch83A (1083)	-	-	-
Maitland Island 53°44'05"N 128°56'18"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch83A (1083)	-	-	-
Porcher Island 53°55'04"N 130°21'00"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch83A (1083)	-	-	-
Klemtu 52°34'45"N 128°33'45"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch70 Ch83A (1083) Ch84	-	-	-
Rose Inlet 52°13'18"N 131°12'54"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch26 Ch70 Ch83A (1083)	-	-	-
Mount Dent 55°12'58"N 129°59'18"W	Ch16 Ch84	-	-	CMB site is solar powered and may not be available during winter months.
Mount Gil 53°15'46"N 129°11'42"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch26 Ch70 Ch83A (1083)	-	-	-
Mount Hays 54°17'12"N 130°18'49"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch70 Ch71 Ch83A (1083) Ch84	-	-	-

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Naden Harbour 53°57'18"N 132°56'30"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch70 Ch71 Ch83A (1083) Ch84	-	-	-
Van Inlet 53°15'08"N 132°32'31"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch26 Ch83A (1083)	-	-	-
Calvert Island 51°35'21"N 128°00'43"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch70 Ch83A (1083) Ch84	-	-	-
Amphitrite Point 48°55'31"N 125°32'25"W	-	2182J3E 2054J3E 4125J3E	-	-
Eliza Dome 49°52'24"N 127°07'13"W	Ch16 Ch70 Ch74 Ch83A (1083) Ch84	-	-	-
Mount Ozzard 48°57'34"N 125°29'30"W	Ch16 Ch70 Ch74 Ch83A (1083) Ch84	-	-	-
Port Alberni 49°13'07"N 124°48'43"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch74 Ch83A (1083)	-	-	-
Estevan Point 49°22'59"N 126°32'00"W	Ch16 Ch83A (1083)	-	-	-
	-	-	2182 2054 4125	
Nootka 49°35'36"N 126°36'52"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch74 Ch83A (1083)	-	-	-
Esperanza 49°50'32"N 126°48'22"W	Ch16 Ch83A (1083)	-	-	-

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Holberg 50°38'24"N 128°07'34"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70 Ch74 Ch83A (1083)	-	-	-

**Table 2-18 - Prince Rupert MCTS/VAJ - Broadcasts**

Time PST	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
00:30	Digby Island	518F1B	NAVTEX: (D) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 2, 3, 4.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: North Nomad, Middle Nomad, West Dixon Entrance, West Moresby, South Moresby.</li> </ul>
01:10	Amphitrite Point	518F1B	NAVTEX: (H) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Offshore navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
04:30	Digby Island	518F1B	NAVTEX: (D) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 2, 3, 4.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: North Nomad, Middle Nomad, West Dixon Entrance, West Moresby, South Moresby.</li> </ul>
04:50	Amphitrite Point	2054J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, marine forecast, wave height forecast and extended marine forecast for marine forecast areas 1, 5, 6, 7.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: South Nomad, South Brooks, La Perouse Bank, East Dellwood.</li> <li>• All navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
05:10	Amphitrite Point	518F1B	NAVTEX: (H) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 1, 5, 6, 7.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: South Nomad, South Brooks, La Perouse Bank, East Dellwood.</li> </ul>
05:15	Digby Island Hunter Point	2054J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, marine forecast, wave height forecast and extended marine forecast for marine forecast areas 2, 3, 4.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: North Nomad, Middle Nomad, West Dixon Entrance, West Moresby, South Moresby.</li> <li>• All navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
08:30	Digby Island	518F1B	NAVTEX: (D) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Offshore navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
09:10	Amphitrite Point	518F1B	NAVTEX: (H) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 1, 5, 6, 7.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: South Nomad, South Brooks, La Perouse Bank, East Dellwood.</li> </ul>
10:50	Amphitrite Point	2054J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecast, wave height forecast and extended forecast for marine forecast areas 1, 5, 6, 7.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: South Nomad, South Brooks, La Perouse Bank, East Dellwood.</li> <li>• All navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
11:15	Digby Island Hunter Point	2054J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, forecast, wave height forecast and extended forecast for marine forecast areas 2, 3, 4.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: North Nomad, Middle Nomad, West Dixon Entrance, West Moresby, South Moresby.</li> <li>• All navigational warnings.</li> </ul>

Time PST	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
12:30	Digby Island	518F1B	NAVTEX: (D) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 2, 3, 4.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: North Nomad, Middle Nomad, West Dixon Entrance, West Moresby, South Moresby.</li> </ul>
13:10	Amphitrite Point	518F1B	NAVTEX: (H) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Offshore navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
16:30	Digby Island	518F1B	NAVTEX: (D) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 2, 3, 4.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: North Nomad, Middle Nomad, West Dixon Entrance, West Moresby, South Moresby.</li> </ul>
16:50	Amphitrite Point	2054J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, marine forecast, wave height forecast and extended forecast for marine forecast areas 1, 5, 6, 7.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: South Nomad, South Brooks, La Perouse Bank, East Dellwood.</li> <li>• All navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
17:10	Amphitrite Point	518F1B	NAVTEX: (H) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 1, 5, 6, 7.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: South Nomad, South Brooks, La Perouse Bank, East Dellwood.</li> </ul>
17:15	Digby Island Hunter Point	2054J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, marine forecast, wave height forecast and extended marine forecast for marine forecast areas 2, 3, 4.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: North Nomad, Middle Nomad, West Dixon Entrance, West Moresby, South Moresby.</li> <li>• All navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
20:30	Digby Island	518F1B	NAVTEX: (D) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Offshore navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
21:10	Amphitrite Point	518F1B	NAVTEX: (H) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 1, 5, 6, 7.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: South Nomad, South Brooks, La Perouse Bank, East Dellwood.</li> </ul>
22:50	Amphitrite Point	2054J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, marine forecast, wave height forecast and extended marine forecast for marine forecast areas 1, 5, 6, 7.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: South Nomad, South Brooks, La Perouse Bank, East Dellwood.</li> <li>• All navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
23:15	Digby Island Hunter Point	2054J3E	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, marine forecast, wave height forecast and extended marine forecast for marine forecast areas 2, 3, 4.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: North Nomad, Middle Nomad, West Dixon Entrance, West Moresby, South Moresby.</li> <li>• All navigational warnings.</li> </ul>

Time PST	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
Continuous	Mount Hays Mount Dent Rose Inlet Kitimat Maitland Island	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, marine forecast and marine extended forecast for marine forecast areas 2, 3, 4, 5, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17.</li> <li>• Wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 2, 3, 4, 5, 14, 15, 16.</li> <li>• Automated Weather Reports: Grey Islet, Lucy Island, Holland Rock, Bonilla Island, Rose Spit, Kindakun Rock, Prince Rupert, Langara Island, Sandspit, Cumshewa Island, Cape St. James, Cathedral Point, Sartine Island, Herbert Island.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: North Nomad, Middle Nomad, West Dixon Entrance, Central Dixon Entrance, North Hecate Strait, South Hecate Strait, West Moresby, South Moresby, Nanakwa Shoal, West Sea Otter, East Dellwood.</li> <li>• Lighthouse Weather Reports: Green Island, Triple Island, Bonilla Island, Langara Island, Boat Bluff, McInnes Island, Ivory Island, Dryad Point, Addenbroke Island, Egg Island, Cape Scott, Pine Island.</li> <li>• All navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
	Klemtu Van Inlet	WX1	
	Barry Inlet Dundas Island Mount Gil Calvert Island	WX2	
	Cumshewa Naden Harbour	WX3	
Continuous	Mount Ozzard Esperanza Holberg	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, marine forecast and extended marine forecast for marine forecast areas 1, 5, 6, 7, 8, 13, 14.</li> <li>• Wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 1, 5, 6, 7, 14.</li> <li>• Automated Weather Reports: Cape St. James, Herbert Island, Sartine Island, Solander Island, Sheringham Point, Race Rocks, Discovery Island.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: West Sea Otter, East Dellwood, South Brooks, La Perouse, South Moresby.</li> <li>• Local and Lighthouse Weather Reports: Trial Island, Carmanah Point, Pachena Point, Cape Beale, Lennard Island, Estevan Point, Nootka, Quatsino, Cape Scott, Pine Island, Egg Island, McInnes Island.</li> <li>• All navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
	Eliza Dome	WX1	
	Port Alberni Nootka	WX2	
	Estevan Point	WX3	

**2.1.9 Québec, Québec**

MMSI: 003160027

Call Sign: VCC

Hours: H24

Services in English and in French.

All communications with Canadian Coast Guard Marine Communications and Traffic Services Centres are recorded.

For Radio Services, call Québec Coast Guard Radio.

For Vessel Traffic Services, call Québec Traffic ([Part 3.9.7](#) of this publication).

**Coordinates**

Mailing Address:

Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
Canadian Coast Guard  
Officer-in-Charge – MCTS Operations

1550 Avenue D'Estimauville  
Québec, QC G1J 5E9

Telephone: 418-648-4427                      MCTS Operations

Facsimile: 418-648-7244

Email: [awn-raa@innav.gc.ca](mailto:awn-raa@innav.gc.ca)  
[qbcsup@innav.gc.ca](mailto:qbcsup@innav.gc.ca)

**Table 2-19 - Québec MCTS/VCC - Ship/Shore Communications**

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Lauzon 46°48'45"N 071°09'33"W	Ch12 Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	-
Trois-Rivières 46°23'50"N 072°27'17"W	Ch13 Ch16 Ch24 Ch70	-	-	-
Mont Bélair 46°49'22"N 071°29'45"W	Ch13 Ch16 Ch85 Ch70	-	-	-
Montmagny 46°55'42"N 070°30'45"W	Ch12 Ch16 Ch24 Ch70	-	-	-
Rivière-du-Loup 47°45'35"N 069°36'19"W	Ch12 Ch16 Ch70 Ch85	-	-	-

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Sorel 46°02'45"N 073°06'52"W	Ch13 Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	-
Île-Charron 45°35'03"N 073°29'40"W	Ch10 Ch16	-	-	-
Mont Saint-Bruno 45°33'25"N 073°19'33"W	Ch10 Ch16 Ch24 Ch70 Ch85	-	-	-
Mont Rigaud 45°27'00"N 074°17'48"W	Ch16 Ch70 Ch84	-	-	Operational from mid-March until the end of December.
L'Acadie 45°19'17"N 073°18'34"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch70	-	-	Operational from May 1 to October 31.

**Table 2-20 - Québec MCTS/VCC - Broadcasts**

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
Continuous	Lauzon Rivière-du-Loup Mont-Saint-Bruno	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and marine forecasts for marine forecast areas 303*, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309 and 314.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings for the region: from a line from Les Escoumins - Trois-Pistoles to Cornwall (Ontario), including the Ottawa River, Lac des Deux-Montagnes between buoy H331 (Papineauville) and Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue, Lake St-François, Lake St-Louis, Rivière des Milles-Îles, Rivière des Prairies and Rivière Richelieu up to U.S. boundaries including Missisquoi Bay.</li> <li>• Water level for Montréal, Sorel, Trois-Rivières, Pointe Claire*, Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue*.</li> <li>• Ice information.</li> <li>• Seaway message.</li> </ul>
	Mont Rigaud Sorel	Ch25B (2025)	
	Montmagny Trois-Rivières L'Acadie	Ch83B (2083)	

MAFOR available upon request.

\*From May 1<sup>st</sup> to October 31<sup>st</sup>.

**2.1.10 Sarnia, Ontario**

MMSI: 003160030

Call Sign: VBE

Hours: H24

Services in English only.

All communications with Canadian Coast Guard Marine Communications and Traffic Services Centres are recorded.

For Radio Services, call Sarnia Coast Guard Radio.

For Vessel Traffic Services, call Sarnia Traffic ([Part 3.9.8](#) of this publication).

**Coordinates**

Mailing Address:

Fisheries and Oceans Canada

Canadian Coast Guard

Officer-in-Charge - MCTS Operations

Sarnia MCTS Centre

105 Christina St. South

Sarnia, ON N7T 7W1

Telephone: 519-337-6221

MCTS Operations

Facsimile: 519-336-0229

Email: [Safety.Sarnia@innav.gc.ca](mailto:Safety.Sarnia@innav.gc.ca)**Table 2-21 - Sarnia MCTS/VBE - Ship/Shore Communications**

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Camlachie 43°01'41"N 082°11'09"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch24 Ch70 Ch85	-	-	-
Kincardine 44°07'01"N 081°41'24"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch27 Ch70 Ch85	-	-	-
Leamington 42°04'10"N 082°39'58"W	Ch12 Ch16 Ch27 Ch70 Ch85	-	-	-
Port Burwell 42°34'58"N 080°36'13"W	Ch12 Ch16 Ch24 Ch70 Ch85	-	-	-

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Grande Pointe 42°23'26"N 082°24'17"W	Ch11 Ch12 Ch16 Ch70 Ch85	-	-	-
Rondeau 42°25'22"N 081°50'40"W	Ch12 Ch16 Ch70 Ch85	-	-	-
Rabbit Mountain 48°26'02"N 089°18'06"W	Ch16 Ch70 Ch85	-	-	-
Horn 48°49'06"N 087°21'12"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch70	-	-	-
Bald Head 47°40'06"N 084°47'39"W	Ch16 Ch27 Ch70	-	-	-
Sault Ste. Marie (Gros Cap) 46°32'16"N 084°34'54"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch24 Ch70	-	-	-
Silver Water (Manitoulin Island) 45°54'03"N 082°54'50"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch27 Ch70	-	-	-
Wiaron 44°44'51"N 081°06'42"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	-
Meaford 44°30'56"N 080°34'00"W	Ch16 Ch70 Ch85	-	-	-
Tobermory 45°09'36"N 081°29'45"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	-
Killarney 45°58'07"N 081°29'20"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch70	-	-	-
Pointe au Baril 45°33'53"N 080°19'02"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	-

**Table 2-22 - Sarnia MCTS/VBE - Broadcasts**

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
02:30	Pass Lake	518F1B	NAVTEX: (P) • Weather for marine forecast areas 407 and 408.
06:30	Pass Lake	518F1B	NAVTEX: (P) • Navigational warnings • Ice (during ice season).
10:30	Pass Lake	518F1B	NAVTEX: (P) • Weather for marine forecast areas 407 and 408.
14:30	Pass Lake	518F1B	NAVTEX: (P) • Weather for marine forecast areas 407 and 408.
18:30	Pass Lake	518F1B	NAVTEX: (P) • Navigational warnings • Ice (during ice season).
22:30	Pass Lake	518F1B	NAVTEX: (P) • Weather for marine forecast areas 407 and 408.
Continuous (CMB West)	Horn Sault Ste. Marie	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony • Weather warning/watches, marine weather statements, technical marine synopsis, regular marine forecasts, extended marine forecast and wave height forecast for Lakes Superior, Huron, St Clair and Erie and Georgian Bay. • Navigational warnings for Lake Superior and the St. Mary's River. • Water levels for Lakes Superior and Huron. • Ice forecast for Lakes Superior and Huron.
	Rabbit Mountain Bald Head	Ch83B (2083)	
Continuous (CMB East)	Tobermory Killarney Pointe au Baril	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony • Weather warnings/watches, marine weather statements, technical marine synopsis, regular marine forecasts, extended marine forecast and wave height forecast for Lakes Superior, Huron, St Clair and Erie, and Georgian Bay. • Recreational boating forecast for the North Channel. • Navigational warnings for Lake Huron north of latitude 44 00N, Georgian Bay (including Port Severn Lock), the North Channel and the St. Mary's River. • Water levels for Lakes Superior and Huron. • Ice forecast for Lakes Superior and Huron.
	Silver Water Meaford	Ch83B (2083)	
Continuous (CMB North)	Camlachie	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony • Weather warnings/watches, marine weather statements, technical marine synopsis, regular marine forecasts, extended marine forecast and wave height forecast for Lakes Superior, Huron, St Clair and Erie, and Georgian Bay. • Navigational warnings for Lake Huron South of 45 10N, St. Clair River, Lake St. Clair and Detroit River. • Water levels for Lake Huron, Lake St. Clair and Lake Erie. • Ice forecast for Lake Huron, Lake St. Clair and Lake Erie.
	Kincardine	Ch83B (2083)	
Continuous (CMB South)	Port Burwell	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony • Weather warnings/watches, marine weather statements, technical marine synopsis, regular marine forecasts, extended marine forecast and wave height forecast for Lakes Superior, Huron, St Clair and Erie, and Georgian Bay.

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
	Leamington	Ch83B (2083)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings in St. Clair River, Lake St. Clair, Detroit River and Lake Erie West of 79 40W.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings revising the position of every reported offshore exploration and exploitation vessel.</li> <li>• Water levels for Lake Huron, Lake St. Clair and Lake Erie.</li> <li>• Ice forecast for Lake Huron, Lake St. Clair and Lake Erie.</li> </ul>

MAFOR Code available upon request.

**2.1.11 Sydney, Nova Scotia**

MMSI: 003160017

Call Sign: VCO

Hours: H24

Radio services in English and in French.

All communications with Canadian Coast Guard Marine Communications and Traffic Services Centres are recorded.

For Radio Services, call Sydney Coast Guard Radio.

For Vessel Traffic Services, call Canso Traffic ([Part 3.9.10](#) of this publication) or Northumberland Traffic ([Part 3.9.3](#) of this publication).

**Coordinates**

Mailing Address:

Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
Canadian Coast Guard  
Officer-in-Charge – MCTS Operations  
Sydney MCTS Centre  
1190 Westmount Road  
Sydney, NS B1R 2J6

Telephone: 902-564-7751  
1-800-686-8676  
902-564-2446

MCTS Operations  
MCTS Operations Toll Free  
Commercial Public Correspondence Service

Facsimile: 902-564-7662

Email: [Safety.Sydney@innav.gc.ca](mailto:Safety.Sydney@innav.gc.ca)  
[NAVWARN.MCTSSydney@innav.gc.ca](mailto:NAVWARN.MCTSSydney@innav.gc.ca)

**Sydney MCTS Centre VHF/DF Advisory Service**

A VHF/DF Advisory Service is available to vessels in difficulty within range of the receiver sites located at Port Caledonia, Fox Island, Cape North, Montague, North Cape and Cape Egmont. Information concerning position, bearing and distance may be provided for use at the discretion of the user.

**Table 2-23 - Sydney MCTS/VCO - Ship/Shore Communications**

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Port Caledonia 46°11'14"N 059°53'59"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch24 and Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
	-	2182J3E 2530J3E 2582J3E	-	-
Cape North 47°00'38"N 060°25'41"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch24 and Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.

Radio Aids to Marine Navigation 2026  
Part 2

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Kilkenny Lake 46°13'29"N 060°10'06"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch26 Ch70	-	2182 2815 2206	Ch24, Ch26, 2815 and 2206: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
St. Columba 45°59'17"N 060°51'36"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	Ch24 and Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Cheticamp 46°34'39"N 060°59'10"W (NAD27)	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Montague, P.E.I. 46°11'40"N 062°39'35"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch24 and Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Cape Egmont, P.E.I. 46°24'08"N 064°08'02"W	Ch12 Ch16 Ch24 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch24 and Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Pointe Escuminac, N.B. 47°04'25"N 064°47'53"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	Ch24 and Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
North Cape, P.E.I. 47°03'27"N 063°59'55"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch26 Ch70	-	-	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch24 and Ch26: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.
Eddy Point 45°30'52"N 061°15'15"W	Ch06 Ch11 Ch14	-	-	-
Fox Island 45°19'47"N 061°04'46"W	Ch16 Ch24 Ch26 Ch70	-	2182 2118 2206	VHF Direction Finding service is available. Ch24, Ch26, 2118 and 2206: Facilities are available for connecting ships directly to the commercial telephone system on shore.

**Table 2-24 - Sydney MCTS/VCO - Broadcasts**

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
00:40	Port Caledonia	2749J3E	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts for marine forecast areas 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 231 and 232.</li> <li>• Wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215 and 217.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings in areas Cape Breton Shore (covering Cabot Strait to Banquereau Bank), Eastern Shore of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, Newfoundland South Coast, P.E.I. and Miramichi Bay.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings revising the position of every reported offshore exploration and exploitation vessel.</li> </ul>
01:30	Port Caledonia	490F1B	NAVTEX: (J) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 220 and 221 / (Ice only in winter).</li> </ul>
02:40	Port Caledonia	518F1B	NAVTEX: (Q) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
05:30	Port Caledonia	490F1B	NAVTEX: (J) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 220 and 221.</li> </ul>
06:40	Port Caledonia	518F1B	NAVTEX: (Q) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 220 and 221.</li> </ul>
07:40	Port Caledonia	2749J3E	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts for marine forecast areas 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 231 and 232.</li> <li>• Wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215 and 217.</li> <li>• Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
09:30	Port Caledonia	490F1B	NAVTEX: (J) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 220 and 221.</li> </ul>
10:40	Port Caledonia	518F1B	NAVTEX: (Q) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather for marine forecast areas 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 220 and 221.</li> </ul>
13:30	Port Caledonia	490F1B	NAVTEX: (J) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
14:40	Port Caledonia	2749J3E	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis and forecasts for marine forecast areas 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 231 and 232.</li> <li>• Wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215 and 217.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings in areas Cape Breton Shore (covering Cabot Strait to Banquereau Bank), Eastern Shore of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, Newfoundland South Coast, P.E.I. and Miramichi Bay.</li> <li>• Navigational warnings revising the position of every reported offshore exploration and exploitation vessel.</li> </ul>
14:40	Port Caledonia	518F1B	NAVTEX: (Q) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigational warnings.</li> </ul>

Time UTC	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
17:30	Port Caledonia	490F1B	NAVTEX: (J) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Weather for marine forecast areas 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 220 and 221.</li> </ul>
18:40	Port Caledonia	518F1B	NAVTEX: (Q) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Weather for marine forecast areas 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 220 and 221.</li> </ul>
20:10	Port Caledonia	2749J3E	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical marine synopsis and forecasts for marine forecast areas 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 231 and 232.</li> <li>Wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215 and 217.</li> <li>Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> </ul>
21:30	Port Caledonia	490F1B	NAVTEX: (J) French <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Navigational warnings.</li> </ul>
22:40	Port Caledonia	518F1B	NAVTEX: (Q) English <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Weather for marine forecast areas 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 220 and 221 / (Ice only in winter).</li> </ul>
Continuous	Port Caledonia Point Escuminac Montague Fox Island	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony (English followed by French) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical marine synopsis and forecasts for marine forecast areas 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 231 and 232.</li> <li>Wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215 and 217.</li> <li>Navigational warnings in areas Cape Breton Shore (covering Cabot Strait to Banquereau Bank), Eastern Shore of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, Newfoundland South Coast, P.E.I. and Miramichi Bay.</li> <li>Navigational warnings revising the position of every reported offshore exploration and exploitation vessel.</li> <li>Notices to Fish Harvesters (when available).</li> <li>Ice forecasts for P.E.I. fish harvesters.</li> </ul>
	Cape North Cape Egmont	Ch83B (2083)	

**2.1.12 Victoria, British Columbia**

MMSI: 003160011                      Call Sign: VAK

Hours: H24

Services in English only.

All communications with Canadian Coast Guard Marine Communications and Traffic Services Centres are recorded.

For Radio Services, call Victoria Coast Guard Radio.

For Vessel Traffic Services, call Victoria Traffic ([Part 3.9.12](#) of this publication).**Coordinates**

Mailing Address:

Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
 Canadian Coast Guard  
 Officer-in-Charge – MCTS Operations  
 Victoria MCTS Centre  
 Institute of Ocean Sciences  
 9860 West Saanich Road  
 P.O. Box 6000  
 Sidney, BC V8L 4B2

Telephone: 250-363-6611  
 1-800-661-9202

MCTS Operations  
 Toll Free MCTS Operations (within B.C. only)

250-363-6836  
 250-363-6333  
 250-363-6880  
 250-363-6492  
 604-666-3655  
 250-339-0748  
 250-974-5305

Administration  
 Shift Supervisor  
 Continuous Marine Broadcast (CMB) – Mount Helmcken  
 Continuous Broadcast (CMB) – Bowen Island/Mount Parke  
 Continuous Broadcast (CMB) – Bowen Island/Mount Parke  
 Continuous Marine Broadcast (CMB) – Mid-Island Area  
 Continuous Marine Broadcast (CMB) – North Island Area

Facsimile: 250-363-6556

Email: [Supervisor.Victoria@innav.gc.ca](mailto:Supervisor.Victoria@innav.gc.ca)

**Table 2-25 - Victoria MCTS/VAK - Ship/Shore Communications**

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Annacis Island 49°11'35"N 122°55'09"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch70 Ch74 Ch83A (1083)	-	-	-
Bowen Island 49°20'41"N 123°23'13"W	Ch11 Ch12 Ch16 Ch70 Ch83A (1083) Ch84	-	-	
Gabriola Island 49°09'11"N 123°50'35"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch83A (1083)	-	-	Ch83A is not monitored 24/7.
Mount Parke 48°50'23"N 123°17'41"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch26 Ch70 Ch74 Ch83A (1083)	-	-	
Mount Newton 48°36'48"N 123°26'35"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch70 Ch83A (1083) Ch84	-	-	
Mount Helmcken 48°24'07"N 123°34'17"W	Ch11 Ch16 Ch70 Ch83A (1083) Ch84	-	-	
Watts Point (Howe Sound) 49°38'54"N 123°12'36"W	Ch12 Ch16 Ch26 Ch70 Ch83A (1083)	-	-	-
West Vancouver 49°20'41"N 123°10'54"W	Ch12 Ch16 Ch26 Ch83A (1083)	-	-	-

Sites located at	Channels	Frequencies		Remarks
		Transmit	Receive	
Cape Lazo 49°42'24"N 124°51'41"W	Ch16 Ch26 Ch71 Ch83A (1083)	-	-	-
Discovery Mountain 50°19'25"N 125°22'16"W	Ch16 Ch70 Ch71 Ch83A (1083) Ch84	-	-	-
Port Hardy 50°41'35"N 127°41'53"W	Ch16 Ch70 Ch71 Ch83A (1083) Ch84	-	-	-
Texada Island 49°41'47"N 124°26'07"W	Ch16 Ch70 Ch71 Ch83A (1083) Ch84	-	-	-
Seymour Narrows 50° 9'1.45"N 125°22'16.69"W	Ch 16 Ch 83A Ch 71	-	-	-
Telegraph Cove 50°31'41.70"N 126°47'24.00"W	Ch 16 Ch 83A Ch 26 Ch 71 WX1	-	-	-

**Table 2-26 - Victoria MCTS/VAK - Broadcasts**

Time PST	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
07:10	Mount Parke	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony • All navigational warnings. • Notices to Fish Harvesters.
	Watts Point	WX1	
	Bowen Island Mount Helmcken	WX3	
07:20	Texada Island	WX1	Radiotelephony • All navigational warnings. • Notices to Fish Harvesters.
	Port Hardy	WX3	
	Discovery Mountain Cape Lazo	Ch21B (2021)	

Time PST	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
13:10	Mount Parke	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony • All navigational warnings. • Notices to Fish Harvesters.
	Watts Point	WX1	
	Bowen Island Mount Helmcken	WX3	
13:20	Texada Island	WX1	Radiotelephony • All navigational warnings. • Notices to Fish Harvesters.
	Port Hardy	WX3	
	Discovery Mountain Cape Lazo	Ch21B (2021)	
20:20	Texada Island	WX1	Radiotelephony • All navigational warnings. • Notices to Fish Harvesters.
	Port Hardy	WX3	
	Discovery Mountain Cape Lazo	Ch21B (2021)	
21:10	Mount Parke	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony • All navigational warnings. • Notices to Fish Harvesters.
	Watts Point	WX1	
	Bowen Island Mount Helmcken	WX3	
Continuous Interrupted during live broadcasts	Mount Parke	Ch21B (2021)	Radiotelephony • Technical marine synopsis and marine forecast for marine forecast areas 8, 9, 10, 11. • Extended forecast for marine forecast areas 7, 8, 9, 10, 11. • Automated Weather Reports: Sheringham Point, Race Rocks, Victoria/Gonzales Point, Discovery Island, Kelp Reef, Saturna Island, Sandheads, Point Atkinson, Pam Rocks, Entrance Island, Ballenas Island, Sisters Islet. • Ocean Buoy Report: Halibut Bank. • Lighthouse Weather Reports: Chrome Island, Merry Island, Entrance Island, Trial Island. • Fraser River Salmon Fishery Information.
	Watts Point	WX1	
	Bowen Island	WX3	

Time PST	Site	Frequency or Channel	Contents
Continuous Interrupted during live broadcasts	Mount Helmcken	WX3	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, marine forecast and extended marine forecast for marine forecast areas 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.</li> <li>• Wave height forecast for marine forecast area 7.</li> <li>• Automated Weather Reports: Sheringham Point, Race Rocks, Victoria/Gonzales Point, Discovery Island, Kelp Reef, Saturna Island, Sandheads.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Report: La Perouse Bank.</li> <li>• Lighthouse Weather Reports: Estevan Point, Lennard Island, Amphitrite Point, Cape Beale, Pachena Point, Carmanah Point, Trial Island.</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
Continuous North Island Interrupted during live broadcasts			Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis marine forecast and extended marine forecast for marine forecast areas 5, 6, 11, 12, 13, 14.</li> <li>• Wave height forecast for marine forecast areas 5, 6, 14.</li> <li>• Automated Weather Reports: Fanny Island, Herbert Island, Cape St. James, Sartine Island, Solander Island.</li> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: South Hecate Strait, South Moresby, East Dellwood, West Sea Otter, South Brooks.</li> <li>• Lighthouse Weather Reports: McInnes Island, Addenbroke Island, Egg Island, Pine Island, Scarlett Point, Pulteney Point, Chatham Point, Cape Scott, Quatsino.</li> </ul>
	Port Hardy	WX3	
Continuous Mid-Island Interrupted during live broadcasts	Texada Island	WX1	Radiotelephony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technical marine synopsis, marine forecast and extended marine forecast for marine forecast areas 11, 12, 13.</li> <li>• Automated Weather Reports: Fanny Island, Grief Point, Sisters Islet, Ballenas Island, Entrance Island.</li> </ul>
	Discovery Mountain Cape Lazo	Ch21B	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ocean Buoy Reports: Sentry Shoal, Halibut Bank.</li> <li>• Local and Lighthouse Weather Reports: Chatham Point, Cape Mudge, Cape Lazo, Chrome Island, Merry Island, Entrance Island.</li> </ul>

Figure 2-1 - MCTS Network – Central Region – Great Lakes

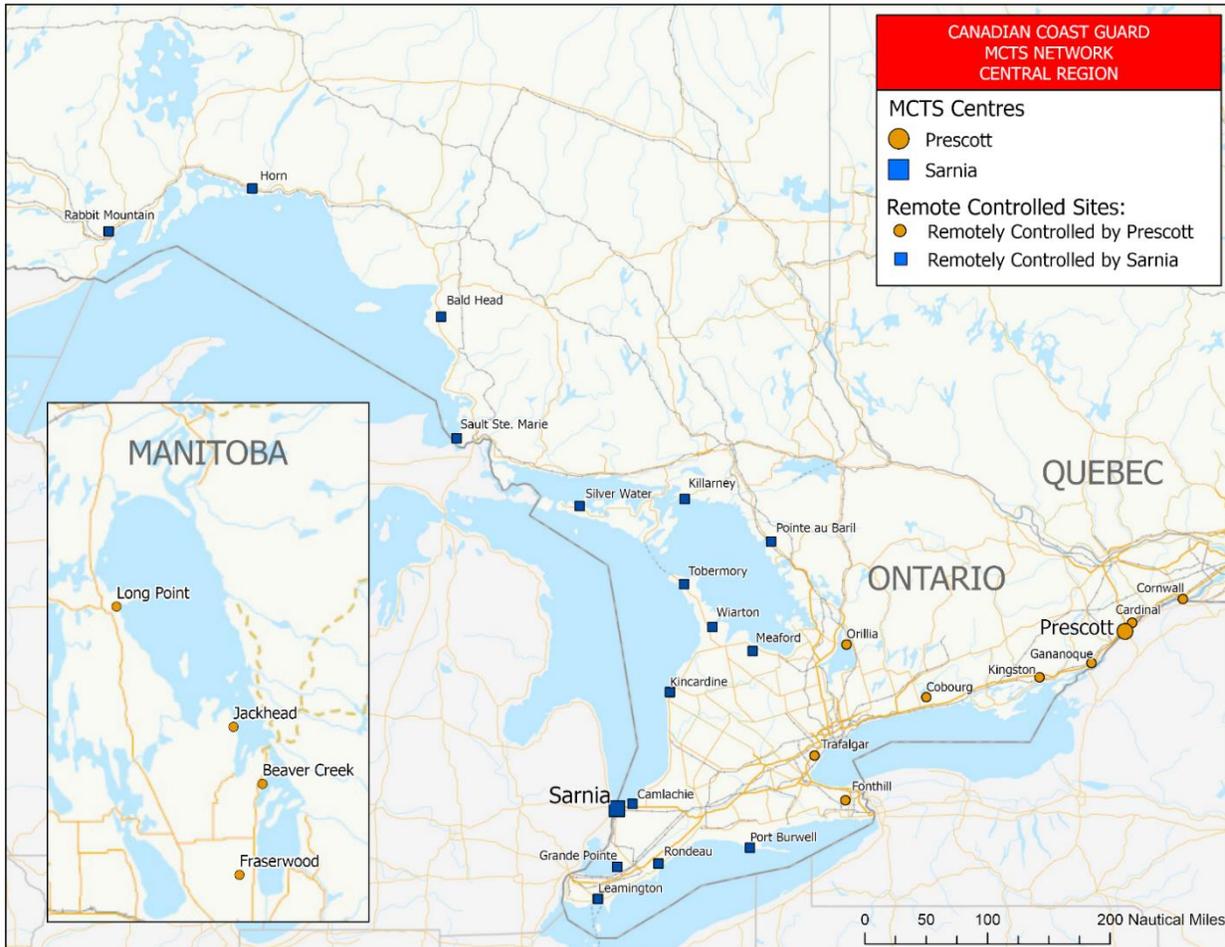


Figure 2-2 - MCTS Network – Central Region – Gulf and St. Lawrence River



Figure 2-3 - MCTS Network – Arctic Region

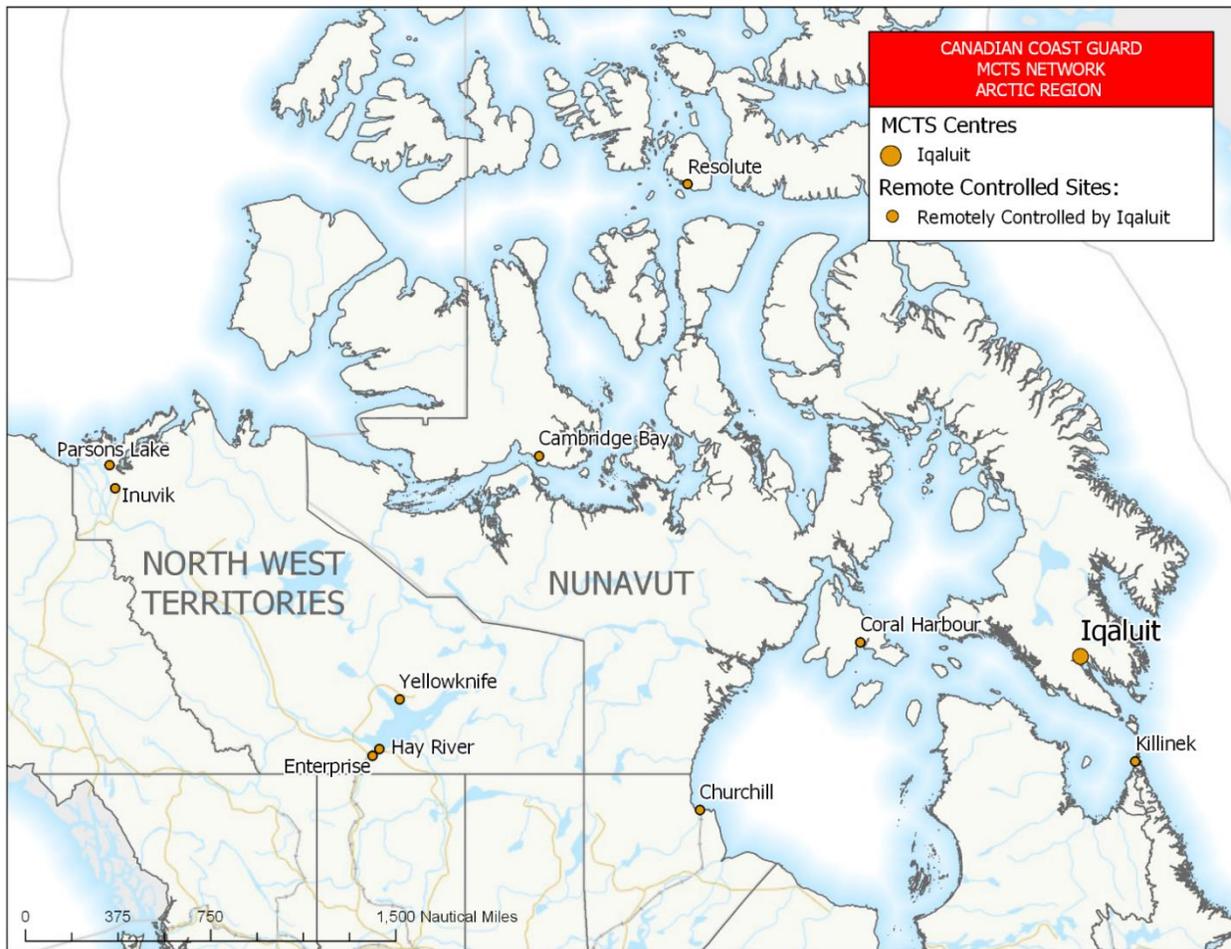


Figure 2-4 - MCTS Network – Atlantic Region – Newfoundland and Labrador

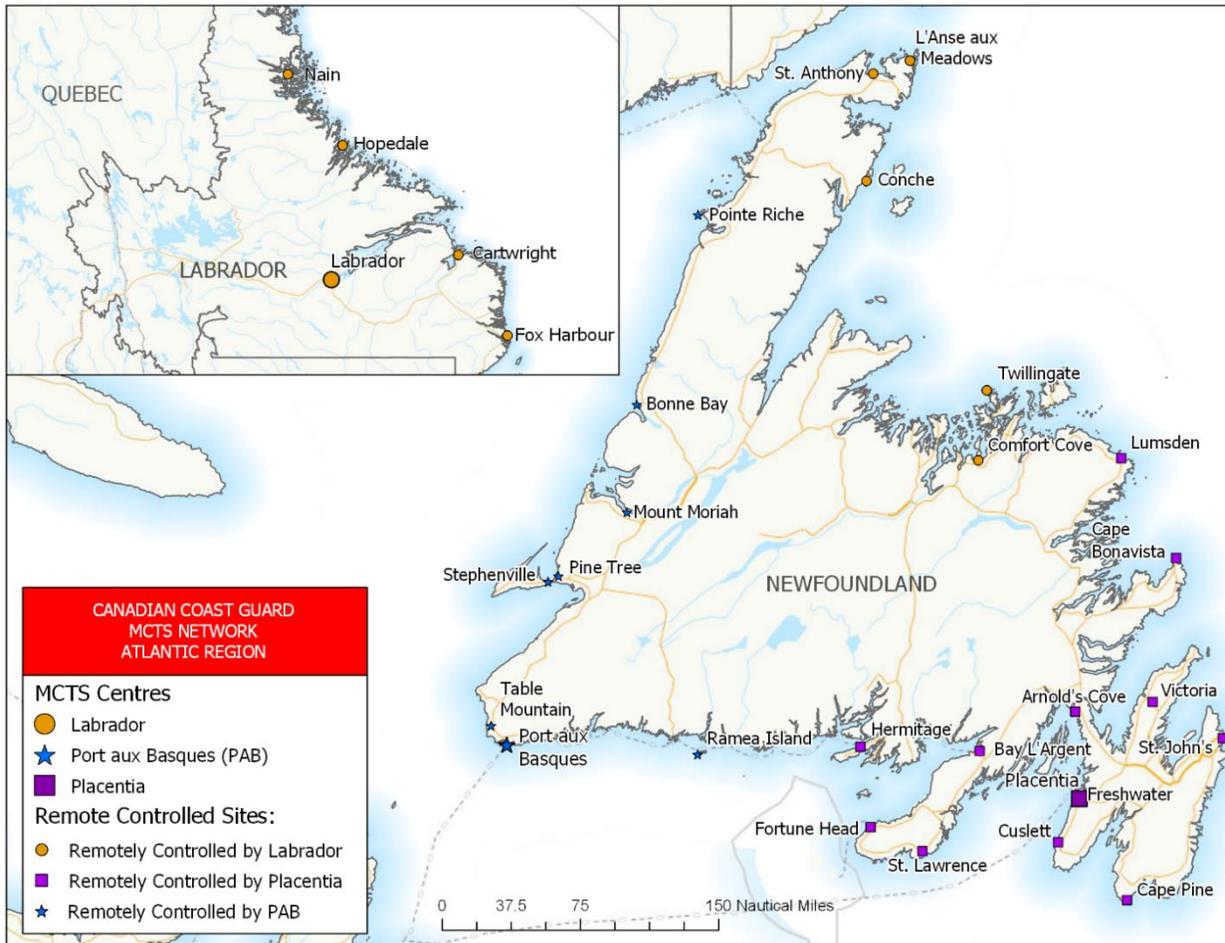


Figure 2-5 - MCTS Network – Atlantic Region – Maritimes

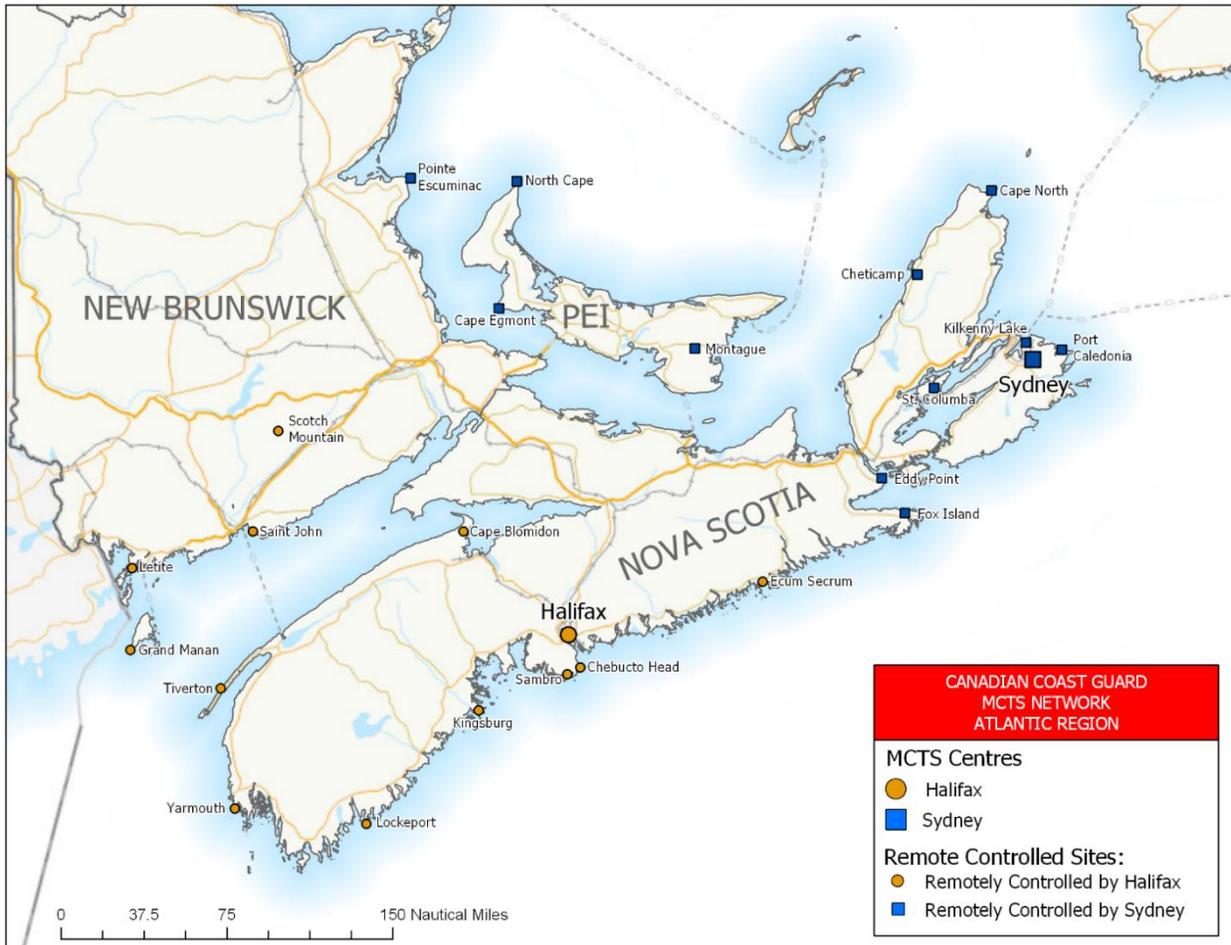


Figure 2-6 - MCTS Network – Western Region



## 2.2 Canal and Lock Operations

**Table 2-27 - Atlantic Coast, Gulf and St. Lawrence River to Montréal, Eastern Arctic**

Name Coordinates Call Sign	Class of Service	Channel	Remarks
Canso Lock, N.S. 45°38'55"N 061°24'52"W VAZ3	SC	16 11	Operated by Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Canal traffic only. Continuous during navigation season.

## 2.3 Canal, Port and Lock Operations

**Table 2-28 - Great Lakes (includes St. Lawrence River to Montréal)**

Name Coordinates Call Sign	Class of Service	Channel	Remarks
Seaway, Beauharnois Melocheville, Que. 45°18'15"N 073°55'42"W VDX20	SC	16 14	Operated by Seaway Management Corporation. Ship traffic control only.
Seaway, Iroquois Iroquois, Ont. 44°49'50"N 075°18'46"W VDX21	SC	16 11	Operated by Seaway Management Corporation. Ship traffic control only.
Seaway, Newcastle Port Hope, Ont. 43°57'38"N 078°16'04"W VDX72	SC	16 11	Operated by Seaway Management Corporation. Ship Reports respecting dangers to navigation as required. Ship traffic control only.
Seaway, Newcastle St. Catharines, Ont. 43°13'01"N 079°12'53"W VDX70	SC	16 11	Operated by Seaway Management Corporation. Ship Reports respecting dangers to navigation as required. Ship traffic control only.
Toronto, Ont. 43°38'18" N 079°22'49" W XJF46	-	16 12 14	All vessels, excepting small craft, entering, leaving or changing berths within the port of Toronto are requested to contact the Toronto Police Marine Unit (Toronto Harbour Communications Centre, Call Sign XJF22) directly on VHF Ch12. At all times, initial calls to the Harbour authority should be made on Ch16.
Burlington Canal Bridge, Ont. 43°17'48"N 079°47'42"W XL146	SC	16 12	Operated by Department of <a href="#">Public Services and Procurement Canada</a> . Ship traffic control only.

Name Coordinates Call Sign	Class of Service	Channel	Remarks
Hamilton, Ont. 43°17'00"N 079°50'00"W XJF496	-	16 12	All vessels, excepting small craft, entering, leaving or intending to move within the harbour should contact the Hamilton Harbour Master directly on Ch12. Ship traffic control only.
Seaway Welland St. Catharines, Ont. 43°49'20"N 079°11'45"W VDX22	SC	16 14	Operated by Seaway Management Corporation. Ship traffic control only.
Seaway Long Point Port Colborne, Ont. 42°53'15"N 079°14'57"W VDX68	SC	16 11	Operated by Seaway Management Corporation. Ship traffic control only.
Windsor, Ont. 42°19'00"N 083°04'00"W XJP56	-	16 12 14	Operated by the Windsor Port Authority for ship traffic control only. Initial calls to the Harbour Authority should be made on Ch16.
Sault Ste. Marie, Ont. Canal Lock 46°30'48"N 084°21'03"W VDX23	SC	16 14	Operated by Parks Canada and the City of Sault Ste. Marie. The lock is open from May 15 to October 15 annually. Vessels should make initial calls directly on Ch14. Ship traffic control only.
Toronto, Ont. 43°38'28.5" N 079°20'56.5" W XJF46	SC	12 16	The Ship Channel Bridge is operated by the Toronto Port Authority. Two hours advance notice is required for a bridge lift at 416-678-6729.

## 2.4 Bridge Operations

**Table 2-29 - Pacific Coast**

Name Coordinates Call Sign	Class of Service	Channel	Remarks
Johnson Street Bridge Victoria Harbour 48°25'40"N 123°21'52"W VAH20	SC	12	Operated by the City of Victoria, B.C. Ship traffic control only.
New Westminster Railway Bridge, B.C. 49°12'32"N 122°53'25"W XLZ35	SC	16 11 12 74	Operated by Canadian National Railway. Ship traffic control only.
Queensborough Railway Bridge, B.C. 49°11'51"N 122°55'23"W XJJ62	SC	16 74 06 08	Operated by Southern Railway of British Columbia Limited.
Second Narrows Railway Bridge 49°17'42"N 123°01'27"W CJU52	SC	12	Operated by Canadian National Railway. Ship traffic control only.
Lulu Island Bridge, BC 49°10'58"N 122°59'17"W	SC	16 11 12 74	Operated by Canadian National Railway. Ship traffic control only.

Note: See current "Sailing Directions" publication for a list of bridges that require radio contact for opening.

---

## Part 3 Vessel Traffic Services

---

The purpose of this section is to describe to shipboard personnel the ship reporting procedures to be followed by vessels when within or intending to enter a Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) zone.

### 3.1 Canadian Coast Guard Responsibilities

There is no intention on the part of the Canadian Coast Guard to attempt to navigate or manoeuvre ships from a shore station and nothing in this publication overrides the authority of the master of their responsibility for the safe navigation of their ship. Information passed to the master is intended to assist them in the safe conduct of their ship.

An MCTS officer may, with respect to any vessel of a prescribed class that is about to enter or is within a VTS zone:

- a) grant a clearance to the vessel to enter, leave or proceed within the VTS zone;
- b) direct the master, pilot or person in charge of the deck watch of the vessel to provide any pertinent information in respect of that vessel that may be specified in the direction;
- c) direct the vessel to use any radio frequencies in communications with coast stations or other vessel that may be specified in the direction; and
- d) direct the vessel at the time, between the times or before or after any event that may be specified in the direction;
  - i. to leave a VTS zone,
  - ii. to leave or refrain from entering any area within a VTS zone that may be specified in the direction, or
  - iii. to proceed to or remain at any location within a VTS zone that may be specified in the direction.

A vessel, as well as the master, pilot or person in charge of the deck watch of a vessel, shall comply with a direction given to it or them by an MCTS officer. Notwithstanding, the master, pilot or person in charge of the deck watch may take any action that may be required to ensure the safety of life, the ship or any other ship.

The master of a ship shall ensure that before the ship enters a VTS zone the ship's radio equipment is capable of receiving and transmitting radio communications on the appropriate VTS sector frequency.

### 3.2 Traffic Clearance

A "traffic clearance" is an authorization for a ship to proceed subject to such conditions as may be included in the authorization. The traffic clearance is predicated upon ship report information and known waterway/traffic conditions. A traffic clearance does not eliminate the need for other authorizations required by legislation or by laws.

Should any factor upon which the traffic clearance is predicated alter to the detriment of safe navigation, the traffic clearance may be delayed or other conditions may be attached to the traffic clearance.

A traffic clearance is required prior to:

- a) entering a VTS zone;
- b) commencing a departure manoeuvre;
- c) commencing a manoeuvre that may be detrimental to safe navigation; and
- d) proceeding after being stranded, stopped due to breakdown of main propulsion machinery or steering gear, or involved in a collision.

### 3.3 Communications

Radiotelephone procedures used in communicating with an MCTS Centre are those specified by the International Telecommunications Union in the "*Manual for Use by the Maritime Mobile and Maritime Mobile Satellite Services*."

A continuous listening watch shall be maintained on the appropriate VTS sector frequency on radio equipment located:

- a) at any place on board the ship, where the ship is at anchor or moored to a buoy; and
- b) in the vicinity of the ship's conning position, where the ship is underway.

A continuous listening watch may be suspended if an MCTS officer directs the ship to communicate with coast stations and/or other ship stations on a different VHF radio frequency.

All times given in local VTS zone reports should be in local time and in accordance with the 24-hour clock system.

Navigation safety calls on designated VTS sector frequencies should be kept to the minimum consistent with the safety requirement of the situation.

#### 3.3.1 Communication Difficulties

Where a ship, for any reason other than ship board radio equipment failure is unable to obtain the required traffic clearance or after receiving a traffic clearance, is unable to maintain direct communication with the appropriate MCTS Centre, the master may nevertheless proceed on their route, but shall take all reasonable measures to communicate with the appropriate MCTS Centre as soon as possible and obtain the specified clearance.

#### 3.3.2 Ship Board Radio Communications Equipment Malfunction

In the event of a ship board radio communications equipment failure where the ship is unable to obtain the required traffic clearance or after receiving a traffic clearance, is unable to maintain direct communication with the appropriate MCTS Centre, the vessel shall:

- a) if it is in a port or anchorage where repairs can be made, remain in the port until the vessel is able to establish communications in accordance with the *Canada Shipping Act, 2001*, Part 5, Section 126 (6)(a); or
- b) if it is not in a port or anchorage where repairs can be made, proceed to the nearest reasonably safe port or anchorage on its route and remain there until the vessel is able to establish communications in accordance with the *Canada Shipping Act, 2001*, Part 5, Section 126 (6)(b).

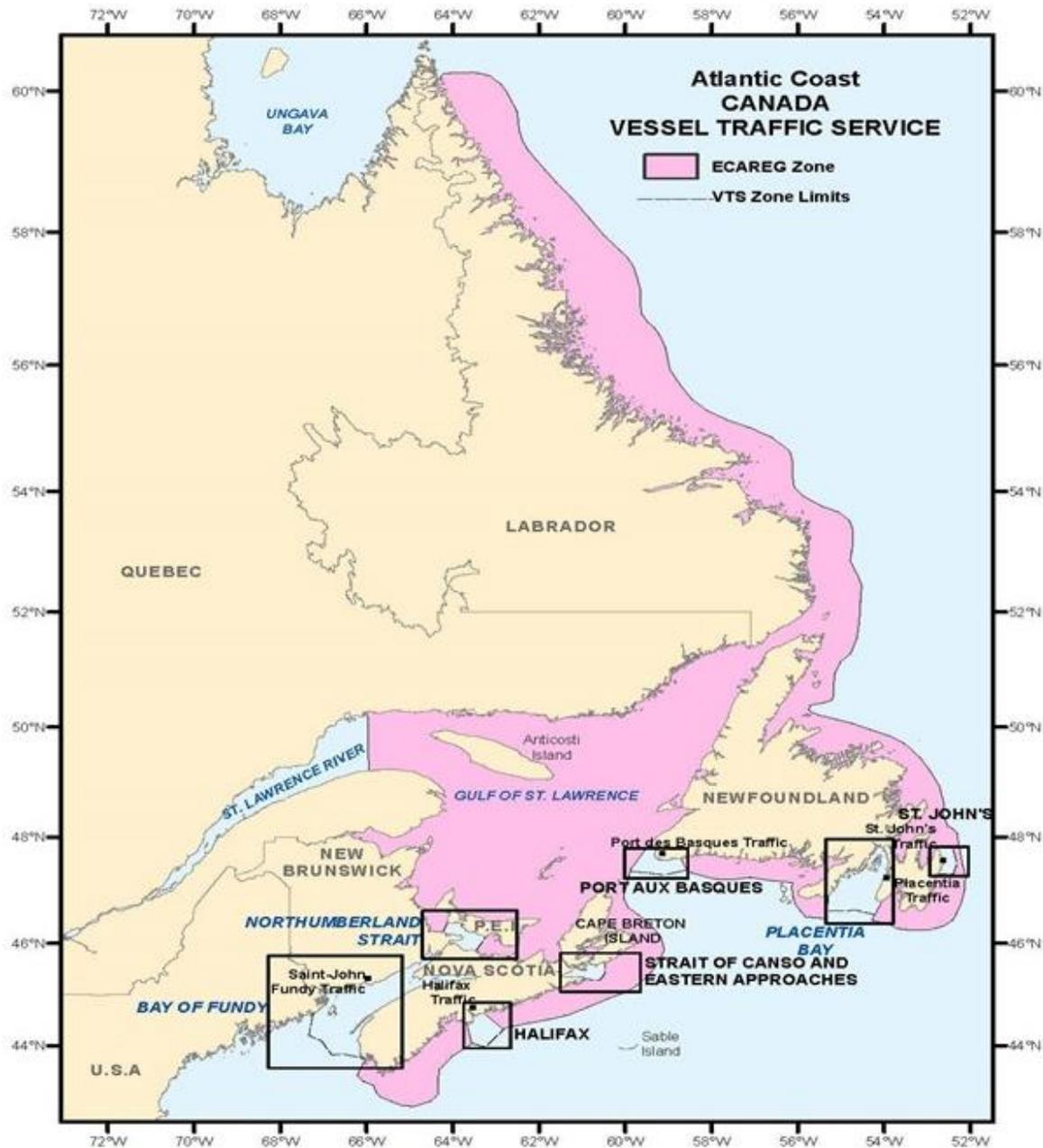
### 3.4 Offshore Systems

#### 3.4.1 Zone Description

##### 3.4.1.1 Eastern Canada

The Eastern Canada VTS zone consists of the Canadian waters on the east coast of Canada south of the 60<sup>th</sup> parallel of north latitude and in the St. Lawrence River east of 66°00' west longitude except the waters within Ungava Bay and the waters within the VTS zones referred to in the Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations.

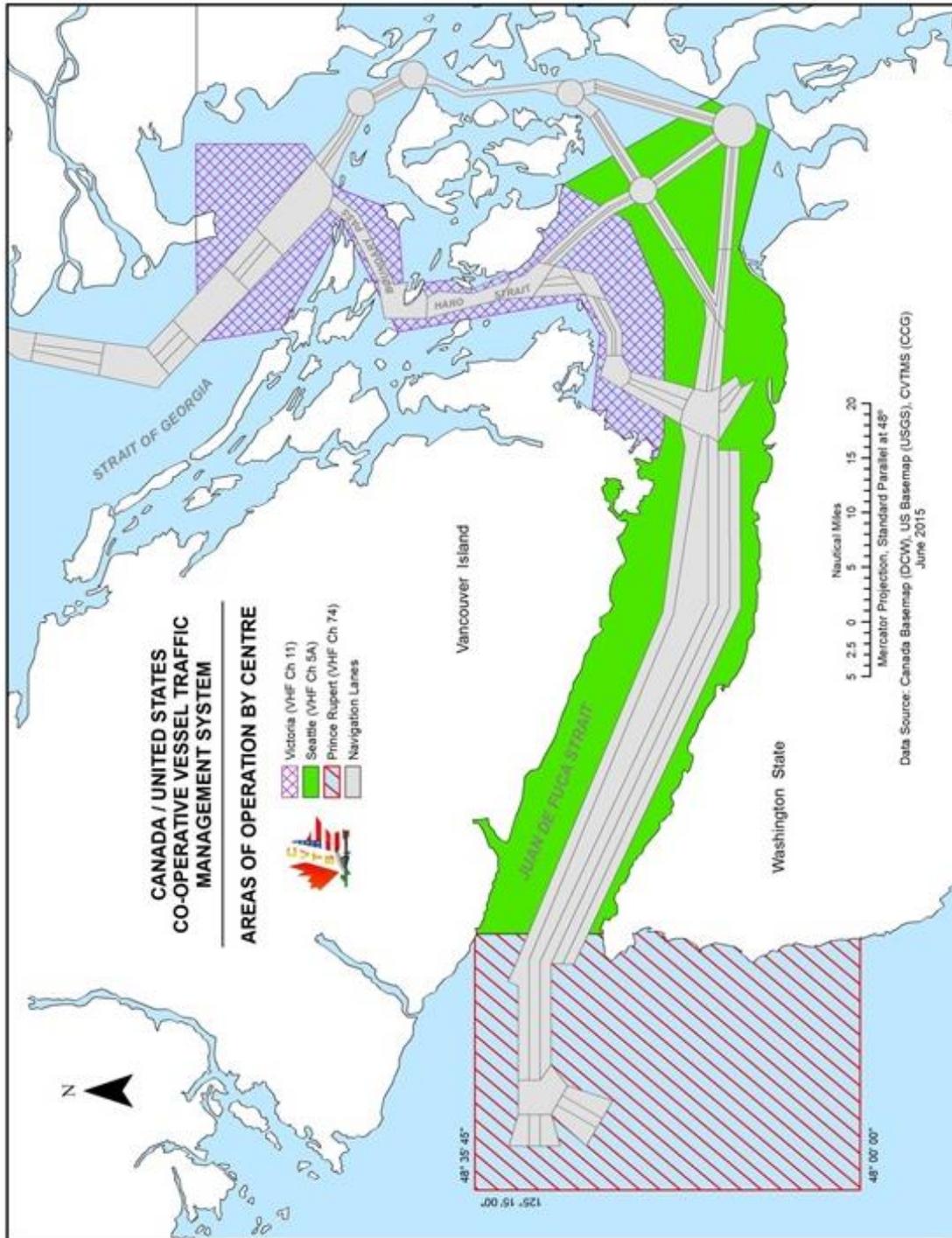
Figure 3-1 - Vessel Traffic Services - Atlantic Coast



### 3.4.1.2 Western Canada

VTS zones in Western Canada include all Canadian waters on the west coast of Canada as described in the VTS zone schedules of this Part and referred to in the Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations.

**Figure 3-2 - Canada/United States Co-operative Vessel Traffic Management System**

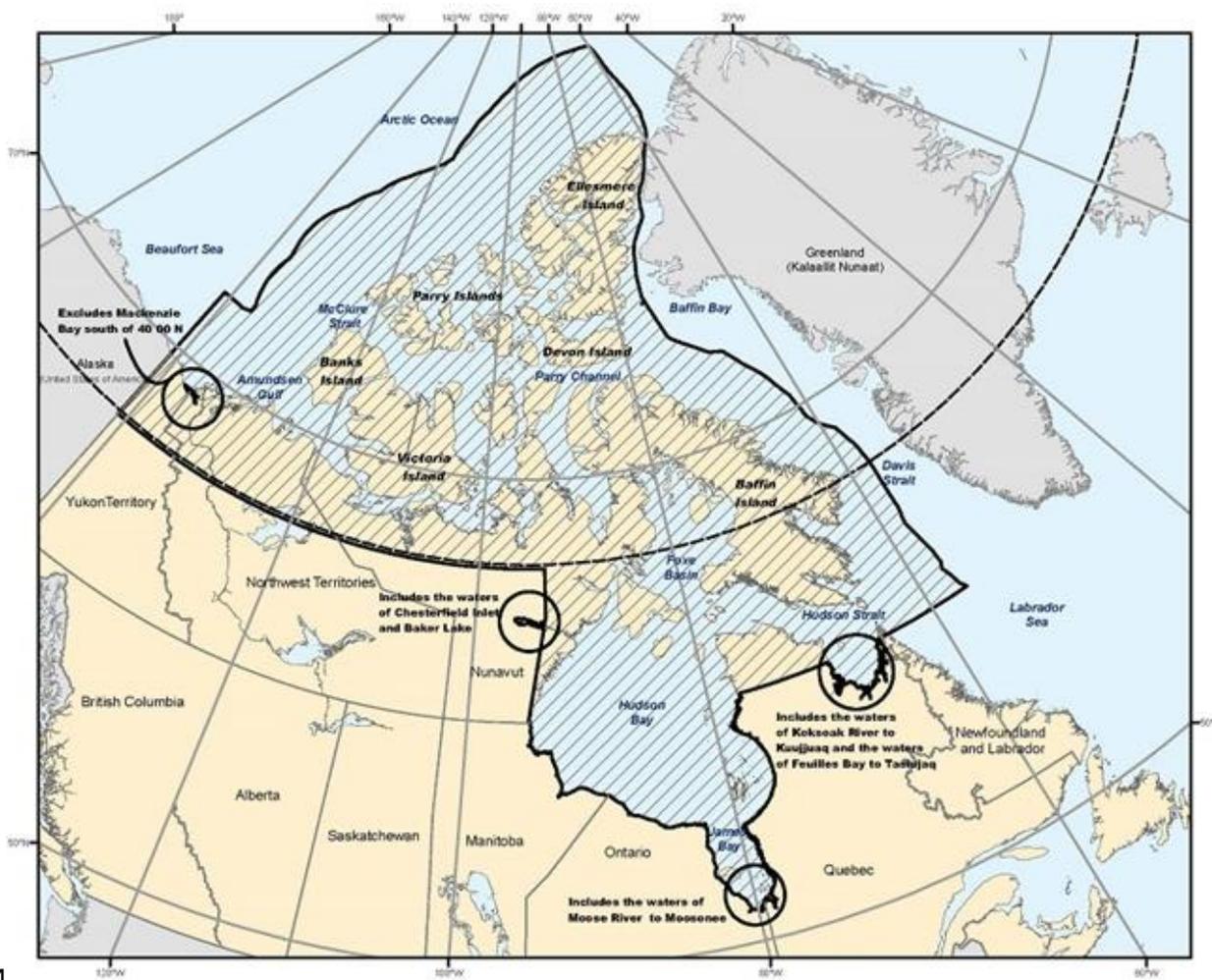


### 3.4.1.3 Northern Canada

The Northern Canada Vessel Traffic Services (NORDREG) zone consists of:

- a) the shipping safety control zones prescribed by the *Shipping Safety Control Zones Order*;<sup>1</sup>
- b) the waters of Ungava Bay, Hudson Bay and Kugmallit Bay that are not in a shipping safety control zone;
- c) the waters of James Bay;
- d) the waters of Koksoak River from Ungava Bay to Kuujuuaq;
- e) the waters of Feuilles Bay from Ungava Bay to Tasiujaq;
- f) the waters of Chesterfield Inlet that are not within a shipping safety control zone and the waters of Baker Lake; and
- g) the waters of Moose River from James Bay to Moosonee.

**Figure 3-3 - Vessel Traffic Services - Northern Canada (NORDREG) Zone**



<sup>1</sup> The Shipping Safety Control zones cover Canada's coastal northern waters within the area enclosed by the 60<sup>th</sup> parallel of north latitude, the 141<sup>st</sup> meridian of west longitude and the outer limit of the exclusive economic zone; however, where the international boundary between Canada and Greenland is less than 200 nautical miles from the baselines of the territorial sea of Canada, the international boundary shall be substituted for that outer limit.

### 3.5 Local Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) Zones

With respect to the VTS zones specified in the Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations, these regulations apply in respect of:

- a) every ship 20 metres or more in length;
- b) every ship engaged in towing or pushing any vessel or object, other than fishing gear, where;
  - i. the combined length of the ship and any vessel or object towed or pushed by the ship is 45 metres or more in length, or
  - ii. the length of the vessel or object being towed or pushed by the ship is 20 metres or more in length.

With respect to the VTS zones specified in the Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations, these regulations do not apply in respect of:

- a) a ship engaged in towing or pushing any vessel or object within a log booming ground;
- b) a pleasure yacht that is less than 30 metres in length; and
- c) a fishing vessel that is less than 24 metres in length and not more than 150 tons gross tonnage.

Participation is mandatory.

#### 3.5.1 Local Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) Zone Reports

With respect to local VTS zones as prescribed in the Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations, the master of the ship shall report to an MCTS officer in accordance with the following requirements:

#### 3.5.2 Information Required

Dependent upon the reporting requirement, the following information may be required to be reported:

- a) the name of the ship;
- b) the radio call sign of the ship;
- c) the position of the ship;
- d) the estimated time that the ship will enter the VTS zone;
- e) the destination of the ship;
- f) the estimated time that the ship will arrive at its destination;
- g) whether any pollutant or dangerous goods cargo is carried on board the ship or any vessel or object being towed or pushed by the ship;
- h) the estimated time that the ship will depart the berth; and
- i) the estimated time at which the ship will next arrive at a location requiring a report.

#### 3.5.3 Entering a Zone

At least 15 minutes before a ship intends to enter a VTS zone, a report shall be made specifying the information listed in a), b), c), d), e), f) and g).

Exception: Ships already in possession of a valid Traffic Clearance issued by ECAREG, NORDREG or VTS Offshore are not required to provide this report.

##### 3.5.3.1 Arrival at a Calling-In-Point (CIP)

When a ship arrives at a CIP, a report shall be made specifying the information listed in a), c) and i).

### 3.5.3.2 Arrival at Berth

As soon as practicable after a ship arrives at a berth, a report shall be made specifying the information listed in a) and c).

### 3.5.3.3 Departure Manoeuvre

Departure manoeuvre is defined as an operation during which a vessel leaves a berth and gets safely underway:

- a) immediately before commencing a departure manoeuvre, a report shall be made specifying the information listed in a), b), c), e), f), g) and h);
- b) immediately after completing the departure manoeuvre, a report shall be made specifying the information listed in a), c) and i).

### 3.5.3.4 Manoeuvres

A traffic clearance is required 15 minutes prior to commencing any manoeuvre such as:

- a) a compass adjustment;
- b) the calibration and servicing of navigational aids;
- c) a sea trial;
- d) a dredging operation; and
- e) the laying, picking up and servicing of submarine cables; or any other manoeuvre that may be detrimental to safe navigation.

Prior to commencing a manoeuvre, a report shall be made specifying the information listed in a) and c), plus a description of the intended manoeuvre.

As soon as practical after the manoeuvre is completed, a report describing the manoeuvre just completed shall be made.

## 3.5.4 Variations from Requirement

Ferries and other vessels on regularly scheduled voyages may be exempted from making routine reports. Formal variations to reporting procedures will be granted only where alternate arrangements to provide essential information are made and where the equivalent procedure or practice is deemed to be as safe as that required in the regulations.

Formal variations may be obtained by submitting a written request to the appropriate Regional MCTS Superintendent, Canadian Coast Guard (see [Section 1.7](#)).

In circumstances other than those described above, informal variations may be granted from time to time on a one time only basis by an MCTS officer where the procedure or practice requested is deemed to be as safe as that required in the regulations.

## 3.5.5 Change in Information

A report shall be made whenever a significant change occurs in the information previously provided in any report made pursuant to the Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations.

### 3.5.6 Non-Routine Reports

Pursuant to the Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations, a report indicating the vessel's name, position and a description of the incident shall be made prior to the vessel proceeding as soon as the master becomes aware of any of the following conditions:

- a) the occurrence on board the ship of any fire;
- b) the involvement of the ship in a collision, grounding or striking;
- c) any defect in the ship's hull, main propulsion systems or steering systems, radars, compasses, radio equipment, anchors or cables;
- d) any discharge or probable discharge of a pollutant from the ship into the water;
- e) another ship in apparent difficulty;
- f) any obstruction to navigation;
- g) any aid to navigation that is functioning improperly, damaged, off-position or missing;
- h) the presence of any pollutant in the water;
- i) the presence of a ship that may impede the movement of other ships; and
- j) any ice and weather conditions that are detrimental to safe navigation.

Notes: Items f), g) and h) are not required if the information has been previously promulgated by a Navigational Warning.

Mariners are encouraged to provide, on a voluntary basis, any information pertaining to charts and publications which may not be on board so that arrangements can be made to embark the necessary items.

## 3.6 Additional Reporting Requirements

### 3.6.1 Co-Operative Vessel Traffic Services (CVTS) Agreement

In 1979, by formal agreement, the Canadian Coast Guard and the United States Coast Guard established the Co-operative Vessel Traffic Services (CVTS) for the Strait of Juan de Fuca region. The purpose of this agreement is to provide for a co-operative system of vessel traffic management in the applicable waters in order to enhance safe and expeditious movement of vessel traffic while minimizing the risk of pollution of the marine environment.

Participation with Prince Rupert, Seattle and Victoria Traffic is mandatory within Canadian and United States territorial waters. The CVTS Area of Operation is defined as 124°40W south along the Washington coast to 48°00N then west to 125°15W and north to 48°35'45"N. Inbound vessels are to check in with Prince Rupert Traffic on VHF Channel 74 (156.725 MHz) at either 48°00N or 125°15W prior to entering the traffic separation scheme. An information service such as a vessel's identity, destination, or other information obtained through the VTS reports and sensors, is available upon request outside of the VTS zone.

All communications with Seattle, Prince Rupert or Victoria Traffic must be made in clear, unbroken English. At least one person capable of conducting two-way radio communications using the English language must be present on the bridge at all times within the Co-operative VTS area. When language problems do arise, communications may be preceded by using message markers as found in the International Maritime Organization (IMO) Standard Marine Communication Phrases (SMCP).

### 3.6.1.1 Prince Rupert Traffic

West Coast Approaches to Juan de Fuca Strait

Vessel Traffic Services from 124°40'00"W in Juan de Fuca Strait westward to 125°15'00"W, and intersecting to the south to 48°00'N from the west coast of Washington State are provided by the CCG from the Prince Rupert MCTS Centre located in Prince Rupert, B.C.

All communications with vessels in these areas will be conducted on VHF Ch74 (156.725 MHz).

### 3.6.1.2 Seattle Traffic

Juan de Fuca Strait

Vessel Traffic Services in the area containing all Canadian and United States waters from 124°40'00"W which intersects the Canadian and United States shorelines thence easterly through the Juan de Fuca Strait, including all waters south and east of a line from Church Point to Race Rocks light to the intersection of the Canada/United States International boundary to Hein Bank light and bell buoy to Cattle Point, and south of a line from Patos Island to Alden Bank lighted gong buoy "A" and north to the 49<sup>th</sup> parallel, including the United States Gulf Island waters are provided by the United States Coast Guard from the Puget Sound VTS Center located in Seattle, WA (Seattle Traffic).

All communications with vessels in these areas will be conducted on VHF Ch05A (156.250 MHz).

### 3.6.1.3 Victoria Traffic

Haro Strait and Approaches, Boundary Pass, South Portion Strait of Georgia

Vessel Traffic Services in the area containing all Canadian and United States waters north and east of a line from Church Point to Race Rocks light to the intersection of the Canada/United States International boundary to Hein Bank light and bell buoy to Cattle Point including all of Haro Strait, Boundary Passage and the southern portion of the Strait of Georgia are provided by the Canadian Coast Guard from the Victoria MCTS Centre located at Patricia Bay, B.C. (Victoria Traffic).

All communications with vessels in these areas will be conducted on VHF Ch11 (156.55 MHz).

## 3.6.2 Western Canada – Turn Point Special Operating Area

The Turn Point Special Operating Area (SOA) has been established to enhance order and predictability, the efficient and safe movement of goods and services, and to further reduce the risk of accidents with respect to vessels transiting the boundary waters of Haro Strait and Boundary Passage in the vicinity of Turn Point on Stuart Island, Washington.

The Turn Point SOA consists of those Canadian and United States waters contained within a four (4) sided area connected by the following coordinates:

48°41.324N 123°14.245W (Turn Point Light, LL 255 / US 19790);

48°42.400N 123°13.967W;

48°41.087N 123°17.631W (Arachne Reef Light, LL 254.3);

48°39.732N 123°16.438W (Tom Point Light, LL 225).

### 3.6.2.1 Application

These procedures apply to all Canadian and United States VTS participant vessels within or approaching the Turn Point SOA from Boundary Passage, southbound for Haro Strait; and from Haro Strait, northbound for Boundary Passage or Swanson Channel, however, they do not apply to vessels southbound out of Swanson Channel.

### 3.6.2.2 Movement Procedures

- a) A VTS participant, if towing astern, do so with as short a hawser as safety and good seamanship permits.
- b) A VTS participant of 100 metres or more in length (LOA) will make best efforts consistent with safety and industry practices:
  - i. not to enter the Turn Point SOA when another VTS participant of 100 metres or more in length is already located within the SOA, unless;
    - when following astern a minimum 0.5 NM (5 cables) separation is maintained with the vessel ahead,
    - when overtaking in the SOA with the concurrence of Victoria MCTS that there is no opposing traffic and a CPA of at least 0.5 NM (5 cables) is maintained,
    - if outbound from Boundary Pass and meeting an inbound vessel from Haro Strait already in the SOA, enter only after the outbound vessel is past the vector heading of the inbound vessel engaged in the turn and maintain at least a 0.5 NM (5 cables) CPA,
    - if inbound from Haro Strait and meeting an outbound vessel from Boundary Pass already in the SOA, enter only after the outbound vessel has crossed a bearing line between Turn Point and Arachne Reef and maintain at least a 0.5 NM (5 cables) CPA;
  - ii. maintain a distance off of Turn Point of at least 0.3 NM (3 cables).

All VTS participants approaching the Turn Point SOA are expected to make safe passing arrangements with other VTS participants at either Monarch Head or Blunden Islet southbound; and Lime Kiln Light (LL 222 / US 19695) or Kellett Bluff Light (LL 229 / US 19720) northbound. These arrangements should be made no later than reaching CIP 6 at Gowlland Point (LL 253 / US 19800) southbound and approximately abeam Danger Shoal Light and Horn Buoy (US 19775) northbound.

### 3.6.3 Western Arctic – Mackenzie River Marine Safety Advisory Procedures

For the purpose of enhancing navigation safety on the Mackenzie River, danger areas have been designated and reporting procedures established for vessels in these areas.

At their discretion, vessels transiting the danger zones (1-10) listed below shall broadcast a safety advisory including their position on CH16 to advise other vessels in the area::

1. Wrigley Harbour to Horn River
  - i. Downbound traffic reports in at Mile 0 and out at Mile 65.
  - ii. Upbound traffic reports in at Mile 65 and out at Mile 0.
2. Head of the Line to Fort Simpson
  - i. Downbound traffic reports in at Mile 130 and reports out at Mile 205.
  - ii. Upbound traffic reports in at Mile 205 and out at Mile 130.
3. Camsell Bend to Jones Landing
  - i. Downbound traffic reports in at Mile 282 and out at Mile 325.
  - ii. Upbound traffic reports in at Mile 325 and out at Mile 282.
4. Blackwater River to Old Fort Point
  - i. Downbound traffic reports in at Mile 400 and out at Mile 480.
  - ii. Upbound traffic reports in at Mile 480 and out at Mile 400.
5. Sans Sault Rapids
  - i. Downbound traffic reports in at Mile 620 and out at Mile 645.
  - ii. Upbound traffic reports in at Mile 645 and out at Mile 620.

- 
6. Ramparts Rapids
    - i. Downbound traffic reports in at Mile 667 and out at Mile 680.
    - ii. Upbound traffic reports in at Mile 680 and out at Mile 667.
  7. Oniak Channel
    - i. Traffic reports in when entering the Oniak Channel from the following channels: Middle Channel, Luker Channel and East Channel.
    - ii. Traffic reports out when leaving the Oniak Channel to the following channels: Middle Channel, Luker Channel and East Channel.
  8. East Channel – Inuvik to Tununuk
    - i. Downbound traffic reports when leaving Inuvik and out when either entering Oniak Channel or at Mile 1040.
    - ii. Upbound traffic for Inuvik reports in at Mile 1040 or when entering from the Oniak Channel and reports arrival at Inuvik.
  9. East Channel – Kittigazuit
    - i. Downbound traffic reports in at Mile 1070 and out at the fairway buoy at Mile 1081.
    - ii. Upbound traffic reports in at the fairway buoy at Mile 1081 and out at Mile 1070.

Any other restricted channels in the Mackenzie Delta at their own discretion.

All vessels should maintain a continuous radio watch on the Western Arctic Emergency and Calling Frequency, 5803 kHz (SSB), from the time that they reach the first reporting point previous to entering a danger area until the time that they report clear of the danger area.

The Safety Advisory calls should consist of the following information:

- a) name of towing vessel and number of barges in the tow and whether riding high or low;
- b) direction of voyage i.e. northbound, southbound, etc.;
- c) danger zone;
- d) mileage;
- e) time; and
- f) remarks.

Example:

All Stations, All Stations this is Kitikmeot, southbound with 6 barges riding high, entering Area 6 at Mile 680, 1030 Local estimating Mile 660 at 1530 local over

### 3.6.3.1 Contact/Delivery of Safety Advisory

**At any time, vessels can obtain information on any known traffic in the Mackenzie River by contacting MCTS Iqaluit. Iqaluit MCTS Centre**

Telephone: 867-979-0310

Facsimile: 867-979-4264

Telex (Telefax): 063-15529

Telegraphic Identifier: NORDREG CDA

Email:

[iganordreg@innav.gc.ca](mailto:iganordreg@innav.gc.ca)

## 3.7 Zone Application

### 3.7.1 Offshore Systems

#### 3.7.1.1 Eastern Canada Vessel Traffic Services Zone (ECAREG)

With respect to the Eastern Canada VTS zone, the Eastern Canada Vessel Traffic Services Zone Regulations apply in respect of:

- a) every ship of 500 tons gross tonnage or more;
- b) every ship that is engaged in towing or pushing a vessel, where the combined tonnage of the ship and the vessel being towed or pushed is 500 tons gross tonnage or more; or
- c) every ship carrying a pollutant or dangerous goods, or engaged in towing or pushing a vessel carrying a pollutant or dangerous goods as prescribed in the;
  - i. International Maritime Dangerous Goods (IMDG) Code, and
  - ii. Vessel Pollution and Dangerous Chemicals Regulations.

Participation is mandatory.

#### 3.7.1.2 Western Canada (VTS Offshore)

With respect to the Western Canada VTS zones, the Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations require a report to be made at least 24 hours before the ship enters a VTS zone from seaward including Alaska, or as soon as possible where the estimated time of arrival at that VTS zone is less than 24 hours after the ship departs from the last port of call, where the ship is:

- a) of 500 tons gross tonnage or more;
- b) engaged in towing or pushing a vessel, where the combined tonnage of the ship and the vessel being towed or pushed is 500 tons gross tonnage or more; or
- c) carrying a pollutant or dangerous goods, or engaged in towing or pushing a vessel carrying a pollutant or dangerous goods as prescribed in the;
  - i. International Maritime Dangerous Goods (IMDG) Code, and
  - ii. Vessel Pollution and Dangerous Chemicals Regulations.

Participation is mandatory.

### 3.7.1.3 Northern Canada Vessel Traffic Services Zone (NORDREG)

With respect to the Northern Canada VTS zone (NORDREG), the Northern Canada Vessel Traffic Services Zone Regulations apply to the following classes of vessels:

- a) vessels of 300 tons gross tonnage or more;
- b) vessels that are engaged in towing or pushing another vessel, if the combined gross tonnage of the vessel and the vessel being towed or pushed is 500 tons gross tonnage or more; and
- c) vessels that are carrying as cargo, a pollutant or dangerous goods, or that are engaged in towing or pushing a vessel that is carrying as cargo a pollutant or dangerous goods.

Participation is mandatory.

## 3.8 Advance Reporting Requirements

A report shall be made whenever a significant change occurs in the information previously provided in any report as part of the Advance Reporting Requirements.

### 3.8.1 VTS Offshore Zone Report

The VTS Offshore report shall be completed using [the electronic form](#). The VTS Offshore report shall be communicated directly to Prince Rupert MCTS Centre at [vts.rupert@innav.gc.ca](mailto:vts.rupert@innav.gc.ca) or to the nearest CCG MCTS Centre.

Dependent upon the reporting requirement, various elements of the following may be required to be reported.

- a) the name of the ship;
- b) the radio call sign of the ship;
- c) the name of the master of the ship;
- d) the position of the ship;
- e) the time (UTC) the ship arrived at the position;
- f) the course of the ship, if any;
- g) the speed of the ship, if any;
- h) the prevailing weather conditions (including ice if applicable);
- i) the estimated time (UTC) that the ship will enter the VTS Zone;
- j) the name of the VTS zone the ship intends to enter;
- k) the destination of the ship;
- l) the estimated time (UTC) of arrival of the ship at the destination;
- m) the intended route of the ship;
- n) the name of the last port of call of the ship;
- o) the draught of the ship;
- p) any dangerous goods, listed by class, or pollutant, that is carried on board the ship or a vessel being towed or pushed by the ship:
  - i. the type and amount of any oil that is carried in bulk in the ship's hold;
  - ii. the type and amount of any oil to be unloaded from or loaded into the ship's hold at the port or the marine installation;
- q) any defect in the ship's hull, main propulsion systems or steering systems, radars, compasses, radio equipment, anchors or cables;

- 
- r) any discharge, or threat of discharge, of a pollutant from the ship into the water, and any damage to the ship that may result in the discharge of a pollutant from the ship into the water;
- 
- s) the name of the Canadian or United States agent of the ship; and
- t) the date of expiration of the following certificate:
- i. the certificate referred to in Article VII of the International Convention on Civil Liability for Oil Pollution Damage, 1969/1992;
  - ii. the International Oil Pollution Prevention;
  - iii. the International Pollution Prevention Certificate for the Carriage of Noxious Liquid Substances in Bulk;
  - iv. the Certificate of Fitness and the Certificate of Compliance, if any issued to the ship.

The following is also requested:

- i. the date and expiration of the ISM Safety Management Certificate;
- ii. the ISM document of compliance;
- iii. the International Convention on Civil Liability for Bunker Oil Pollution Damage, 2001 Certificate (known as Bunkers Convention Certificate), if any, issued to the ship;
- iv. Certificate of Insurance or Other Financial Security in Respect of Liability for the Removal of Wrecks.

### 3.8.2 ECAREG Zone Report

ECAREG zone reports shall be completed using [the electronic form](#). All reports shall be communicated directly to ECAREG via email to [HLXECAREG1@INNAV.GC.CA](mailto:HLXECAREG1@INNAV.GC.CA) or to the nearest CCG MCTS Centre. All times given in ECAREG zone reports shall be Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

Dependent upon the reporting requirement, various elements of the following may be required to be reported.

- a) the name of the ship;
  - b) the radio call sign of the ship;
  - c) the name of the master of the ship;
  - d) the position of the ship;
  - e) the time (UTC) the ship arrived at the position;
  - f) the course of the ship, if any;
  - g) the speed of the ship, if any;
  - h) the prevailing weather conditions (including ice, if applicable);
  - i) the estimated time (UTC) that the ship will enter the Eastern Canada VTS Zone;
  - j) the estimated time that the ship will depart the berth;
  - k) the destination of the ship;
  - l) the estimated time (UTC) of arrival of the ship at the destination;
  - m) the route the ship intends to take through the Eastern Canada VTS zone to arrive at the destination;
  - n) the name of the last port of call of the ship;
- o) the draught of the ship;
  - p) any dangerous goods, listed by class, or pollutant, that is carried on board the ship or a vessel being towed or pushed by the ship;

- q) revoked;
- r) any defect in the ship's hull, main propulsion systems or steering systems, radars, compasses, radio equipment, anchors or cables;
- s) any discharge, or threat of discharge, of a pollutant from the ship into the water, and any damage to the ship that may result in the discharge of a pollutant from the ship into the water;
- t) the name of the Canadian or United States agent of the ship; and
- u) the date of expiration of the following certificate:
  - i. the certificate referred to in Article VII of the International Convention on Civil Liability for Oil Pollution Damage, 1969/1992;
  - ii. the International Oil Pollution Prevention;
  - iii. the International Pollution Prevention Certificate for the Carriage of Noxious Liquid Substances in Bulk;
  - iv. the Certificate of Fitness and the Certificate of Compliance, if any issued to the ship.

The following is also requested:

- i. the date and expiration of the ISM Safety Management Certificate;
- ii. the ISM document of compliance;
- iii. the International Convention on Civil Liability for Bunker Oil Pollution Damage, 2001 Certificate (known as Bunkers Convention Certificate), if any, issued to the ship;

#### **3.8.2.1 Certificate of Insurance or Other Financial Security in Respect of Liability for the Removal of Wrecks. Prior to Entering the Zone**

A report containing all the required information listed, except item j), shall be made 24 hours prior to entering the zone, or as soon as practical where the estimated time of arrival of the ship at the zone is less than 24 hours after the time the ship departed for the last port of call.

This report is not required where:

- a) the ship is on a voyage between two ports within the zone; and
- b) the ship is entering the zone directly from the Northern Canada Vessel Traffic Service zone, and is in possession of a valid NORDREG Clearance.

#### **3.8.2.2 Entering at Zone Boundary**

A report containing the required information listed in a), b), d), h) and i), shall be made immediately before the ship crosses the zone boundary when entering the zone.

This report is not required when entering directly from a local VTS zone.

#### **3.8.2.3 Arrival at Berth**

A report containing the required information listed in a) and b), as well as the following information:

- a) port of arrival; and
- b) time of arrival;

shall be made on arrival of the ship at a berth.

### 3.8.2.4 Departing Berth

A report containing the required information shall be made two hours before a ship departs a berth.

A traffic clearance to depart a berth is valid for one hour from the estimated time of departure. Where a traffic clearance to depart berth has expired because of a revised time of departure, a new traffic clearance is required. In this case, the report need only contain the ship's name, call-sign, position and revised time of departure.

This report is not required where the ship is proceeding to another berth in the same port.

### 3.8.2.5 Exiting the Zone

A report containing the required information listed in a), b), d) and h), shall be made immediately before the ship crosses the seaward boundary.

In a case where exiting a zone coincides with entering a local VTS zone, this report is not required. Procedures as local VTS zone reporting requirements shall be followed.

### 3.8.2.6 ECAREG Reports Delivery

ECAREG reports for vessels entering Canadian waters shall be sent using [the electronic form](#).

ECAREG reports for vessels proceeding west of 66W or arriving at/departing from Québec-based ports in the Gulf of St. Lawrence shall be sent to:

#### **Les Escoumins MCTS Centre**

Telephone: 418-233-3483

Facsimile: 418-233-3299

Email: [ECAREG.ESCOUMINS@INNAV.GC.CA](mailto:ECAREG.ESCOUMINS@INNAV.GC.CA)

## 3.8.3 NORDREG Zone Reports

NORDREG reports shall be addressed to NORDREG CANADA and communicated either directly to NORDREG CANADA or to the nearest CCG MCTS Centre. The NORDREG Sailing Report shall be completed using an [electronic form](#) downloadable from the Vessel Traffic Services section of CCG's e-Navigation portal. All times indicated in NORDREG reports shall be in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). The master of a ship shall ensure that these reports are made in accordance with the stated requirements.

The waters of Kugmallit Bay and Mackenzie Bay are considered part of the Northern Canada Vessel Traffic Services (NORDREG) zone. A final report must be submitted to NORDREG CANADA by vessels southbound in Kugmallit Bay to Mackenzie River at mile 1081, which is marked by Kittigauzit Bay Lt By LL 1816 Mo(A) 69 24'N 133 38'W. Vessels northbound from the Mackenzie River to Tuktoyatuk or the Beaufort Sea or northbound from Shallow Bay must submit a sailing plan report to NORDREG CANADA.

The information requested from the ships is derived from the standard reporting format shown in International Maritime Organization resolution A.851(20) – *General Principles for Ship Reporting Systems and Ship Reporting Requirements, Including Guidelines for Reporting Incidents Involving Dangerous Goods, Harmful Substances and/or Marine Pollutants*.

Every report shall begin with the term “NORDREG” (system identifier) and be followed by whichever of the following two letters corresponds to the report:

- a) “SP”, in the case of a sailing plan report;
- b) “PR”, in the case of a position report;
- c) “FR”, in the case of a final report;
- d) “DR”, in the case of a deviation report.

The report must include the applicable designators followed by the information required in accordance with the [Table 3-1 - NORDREG Zone Report: Designators and Information Required](#).

### 3.8.3.1 Content, Time and Geographical Position for Submitting Reports

Vessels shall send a report as follows, and provide the information required in accordance with the [Table 3-1](#) that corresponds to the designators specified.

### 3.8.3.2 When the Vessel is About to Enter the NORDREG Zone

A sailing plan report (SP) shall be provided when the vessel is about to enter the NORDREG zone and must include the following designators: A, B, C or D, E, F, G, H, I, L, O, P, Q, S, T, W, and X.

Note: Designators O, Q, T are not required when entering directly from the ECAREG zone.

Vessels about to enter the NORDREG zone should provide the sailing plan report 24 hours in advance of entering the zone, or as soon as possible after leaving a port that is less than 24 hours from the NORDREG zone. This ensures vessels are not delayed in obtaining a clearance from MCTS and enables MCTS to assess current conditions and prepare relevant safety information for the vessel.<sup>2</sup>

### 3.8.3.3 Departing a Berth/Anchorage

A sailing plan report (SP) shall be provided more than one hour but not more than two hours before a vessel departs from a berth within the NORDREG zone, unless the vessel is moving to another berth in the same port. The sailing plan report must include the following designators: A, B, C or D, H, I, L, O, P, Q, S, T, W, and X.

Note: Designators O, P, Q, S, T, W, X are not required if the corresponding information has not changed since the previous sailing plan report.

### 3.8.3.4 Getting Underway After an Accident

A sailing plan report (SP) shall be provided immediately before a vessel gets underway within the NORDREG zone if the vessel; has been stranded, has stopped as a result of a breakdown in the main propulsion systems or steering systems, or has been involved in a collision. The sailing plan report must include the following designators: A, B, either C or D, I, L, O, P, Q, S, T, W and X.

Note: Designators O, P, Q, S, T, W, X are not required if the corresponding information has not changed since the previous sailing plan report.

### 3.8.3.5 Entering a Zone Boundary

A position report (PR) shall be provided immediately after a vessel enters the NORDREG zone and must include the following designators: A, B, C or D, E, F, and S.

---

<sup>2</sup> Vessels must obtain a clearance from MCTS before entering the NORDREG zone.

**3.8.3.6 Daily**

A position report (PR) shall be provided daily at 16:00 UTC, unless the vessel is transmitting LRIT information. The position report shall include the following designators: A, B, C or D, E, F, and S.

**3.8.3.7 Other Situations**

A position report (PR) shall be provided with designators A, B, C or D, E, F, S and X as soon as feasible after a vessel's master becomes aware of any of the following:

- a) another vessel in apparent difficulty;
- b) any obstruction to navigation;
- c) any aid to navigation that is not functioning properly or is damaged, out of position or missing;
- d) any ice or weather conditions that are hazardous to safe navigation;
- e) a pollutant in the water; and,

**3.8.3.8 Arrival at Berth/Anchorage**

A final report (FR) shall be provided on the arrival of a vessel at a berth within the NORDREG zone and include the following designators: A and K.

**3.8.3.9 Exiting the Zone**

A final report (FR) shall be provided immediately before a vessel exits the NORDREG zone and include the following designators: A and K.

**3.8.3.10 Deviation Report**

A deviation report (DR) shall be provided when a vessel's position varies significantly from the position that was expected based on the sailing plan report, or when a vessel's intended voyage changes from the sailing plan report. The deviation report must include the following designators: A, B, either C or D and the other designators included in the sailing plan report if the corresponding information has changed since that report.

**Table 3-1 - NORDREG Zone Report: Designators and Information Required**

Designator	Subject	Information
A	Vessel	The vessel's name, the name of the state whose flag the vessel is entitled to fly and, if applicable, the vessel's call sign, International Maritime Organization ship identification number and Maritime Mobile Service Identity (MMSI) number.
B	Date and time	Date and time corresponding to the vessel's position under designator C or D given in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). A 6-digit group followed by a Z, the first 2 digits giving the day of the month, the next two digits giving the hour and the last two digits giving the minutes.
C Or D	Vessel's position by latitude and longitude	A 4-digit group giving latitude in degrees and minutes suffixed with N and a 5-digit group giving longitude in degrees and minutes suffixed with W.
	Vessel's position by geographical name of place	If the vessel is at a known place, the name of the place. If the vessel is not at a known place, the name of a known place followed by the vessel's true bearing (3-digits) and distance in nautical miles from the place.
E	Vessel's course	True course. A 3-digit group.
F	Vessel's speed	Speed in knots. A 2-digit group.
G	The vessel's last port of call	The name of the port of call.

Designator	Subject	Information
H	Vessel's entry into the NORDREG zone or departure from a berth within the NORDREG zone	Estimated date and time the vessel will enter the NORDREG zone or depart the berth within the NORDREG zone, as appropriate. Date and time expressed as under designator B and entry or departure position expressed as under designator C or D.
I	Vessel's destination and expected time of arrival	The name of the destination followed by expected time of arrival, expressed as under designator B.
K	Vessel's exit from the NORDREG zone or arrival at the vessel's destination	Date and time vessel exits the NORDREG zone or arrives at its berth within the NORDREG zone. Exit date and time expressed as under designator B and exit or arrival position expressed as under designator C or D.
L	Vessel's intended route	A brief description of the intended route through the NORDREG zone.
O	Vessel's maximum present static draught	A 4-digit group giving metres and centimetres.
P	Cargo	A brief description of the vessel's cargo and the cargo of any vessel being towed or pushed. The description must include: a) in the case of a dangerous good, the class and quantity; and b) in the case of a pollutant, the technical name and quantity.
Q	Defects, damage and deficiencies, as well as circumstances adversely affecting the vessel's normal navigation	Brief details of any defects, damage or deficiencies of the vessel or its machinery, equipment or charts and nautical publications, or circumstances that adversely affect normal navigation.
S	Weather and ice	A brief description of the prevailing weather and ice conditions.
T	Vessel's authorized representative, agent or owner	The name and contact information of: a) in the case of a Canadian vessel, its authorized representative; b) in the case of a foreign vessel, its Canadian or American agent or owner; c) in the case of a pleasure craft that is not a Canadian vessel, the pleasure craft's owner.
W	Persons on board the vessel	The number of persons.
X	Additional information for sailing plan report	a) In the case of a sailing plan, report the following information: i. the total amount of oil on board that is for use as fuel or carried as cargo, expressed in cubic metres; ii. if the vessel's owner or master holds a Polar Ship certificate in respect of the vessel; the certificate's expiry date and the name of its issuing authority; iii. the vessel's ice class, if applicable, and the name of the classification society that assigned the ice class; iv. if the vessel is getting underway after having been stranded, stopped as a result of a breakdown in the main propulsion or steering system or involved in a collision; a brief description of the applicable incident; and v. the date of expiration of the Certificate of Insurance or Other Financial Security in Respect of Liability for the Removal of Wrecks.

Designator	Subject	Information
	Information to be reported in a position report in certain situations	b) In the case of a position report required after becoming aware of: another vessel in difficulty; any obstruction to navigation; an aid to navigation that is not functioning properly or is damaged, out of position or missing; any ice or weather conditions that are hazardous to safe navigation and a pollutant in the water - then a brief description of the applicable matter.

### 3.8.3.11 **NORDREG Report Delivery**

NORDREG reports shall be sent to:

#### **Iqaluit MCTS Centre**

Operational from approximately mid-May to mid-December.

Telephone: 867-979-5724

Facsimile: 867-979-4264

Telex (Telefax): 063-15529

Telegraphic Identifier: NORDREG CDA

Email: [IQANORDREG@INNAV.GC.CA](mailto:IQANORDREG@INNAV.GC.CA)

#### **Les Escoumins MCTS Centre**

Operational from approximately mid-December to mid-May.

Telephone: 418-233-3483

Facsimile: 418-233-3299

Telex (Telefax): 063-15529

Telegraphic Identifier: NORDREG CDA

Email: [IQANORDREG@INNAV.GC.CA](mailto:IQANORDREG@INNAV.GC.CA)

### 3.8.4 **Pre-Arrival Information Report (PAIR)**

The Canadian *Marine Transportation Security Regulations* (MTSR) requires a Pre-Arrival Information Report (PAIR) to be filed prior to entry into Canadian waters. Message format and contact information are found in Part 4.2.8 of this publication.

### 3.8.5 **West Coast – USA Notice of Arrival**

A 96-hour Notice of Arrival (NOA) must be filed in accordance with the 33 *Code of Federal Regulations* (CFR) Part 160 (dated February 28, 2003) directly to the United States Coast Guard National Vessel Movement Center (NVMC) via one of the following methods:

Email: [sans@nvmc.uscg.gov](mailto:sans@nvmc.uscg.gov)

Telephone: 1-800-708-9823

Facsimile: 1-800-547-8724

The electronic Notice of Arrival/Departure (e-NOA/D) can be found at [the NVMC website](#)

## 3.9 Vessel Traffic Services Zone Schedules

### 3.9.1 Bay of Fundy

Note: Latitude and longitude positions given for the Bay of Fundy Vessel Traffic Services Zone are in NAD83.

The Bay of Fundy Vessel Traffic Services zone comprises all Canadian waters contained within the area bounded by a line drawn in a 270° True direction from Chebogue Point in position 43°43'54.3"N, 066°07'08.0"W; thence through the following positions:

43°43'54.3"N 066°26'28"W, 43°58'45.3"N 066°27'43"W, 44°09'30.3"N 066°47'01"W,  
44°11'50.3"N 066°49'31"W, 44°14'57.3"N 066°52'40"W, 44°17'21.2"N 066°55'08"W,  
44°22'30.2"N 067°18'58.1"W, 44°29'50.2"N 067°15'08.1"W, 44°35'30.2"N 067°08'13"W,  
44°42'00.2"N 066°58'22"W, 44°46'35.6"N 066°54'09.2"W thence along the Canada/USA boundary line to the shore at 45°11'30.5"N 067°17'00.6"W; thence following the Canadian shores of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia back to the beginning at Chebogue Point, including Fishing Zone 2.

**Table 3-2 - Sectors and Boundaries for the Bay of Fundy**

Sector	Boundaries
1	The outer limit of the zone, and a line joining the following positions: 45°03'29.2"N 066°27'32.8"W, 44°53'14.6"N 066°36'00.1"W, 44°43'08.8"N 066°44'16.6"W, 44°36'38"N 065°56'28.7"W.
2	From the inner boundary of sector 1 eastward to a line joining 45°19'22.5"N 065°32'05.4"W; and 44°56'54.3"N 065°15'49.4"W, and including the waters of Saint John Harbour northward to a line joining Pleasant Point, 45°16'28.7"N 066°05'47.1"W; and Pokiok, 45°16'38.3"N 066°05'34.5"W.
3	All of the waters encompassed by the shores of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia east of a line joining 45°19'22.5"N 065°32'05.4"W; and 44°56'54.3"N 065°15'49.4"W; which is described as the eastern limit of sector 2.

**Table 3-3 - Identification and Frequencies for the Bay of Fundy**

Sector	Identifier	Channel	Frequency (MHz)
1	"Fundy Traffic"	14	156.700
2	"Fundy Traffic"	12	156.600
3	"Fundy Traffic"	71	156.575

Note: Fundy Traffic monitors navigation in the traffic zone using radar and Automatic Identification System (AIS).

**Table 3-4 - Calling-In-Points for the Bay of Fundy**

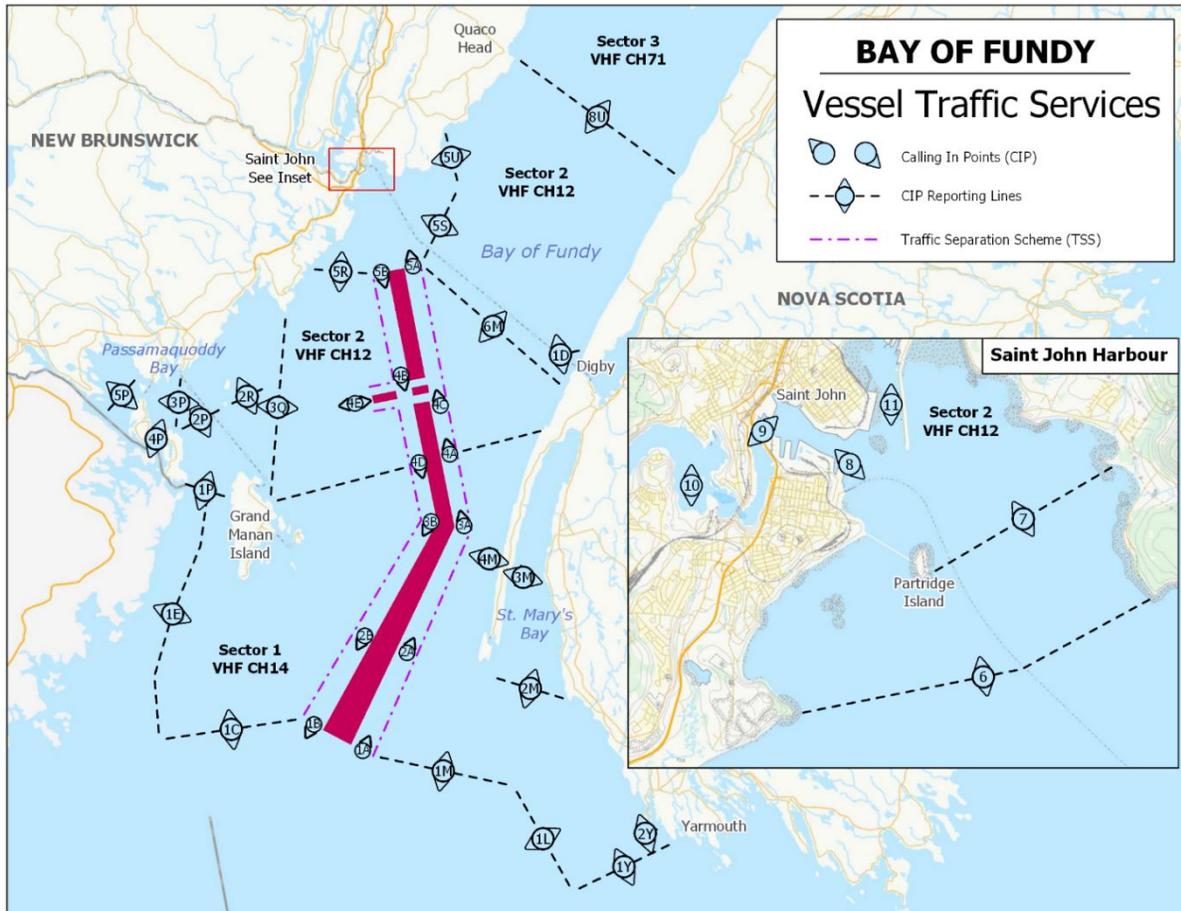
Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
1A	1	-	Southwest entrance to traffic separation scheme Inward	A point at 44°10'40.3"N 066°48'16"W.
1B	1	-	Southwest exit from traffic separation scheme Outward	A point at 44°16'09.3"N 066°53'54"W.
2A	1	-	Inward traffic only	A point at 44°19'11.4"N 066°34'12.4"W.
2B	1	-	Outward traffic only	A point at 44°23'16.9"N 066°39'28"W.
3A	1	-	Inward traffic only	A point at 44°30'09.3"N 066°15'56.5"W.
3B	1	-	Outward traffic only	A point at 44°32'25.8"N 066°20'46"W.

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
4A	1 and 2	-	Sector boundary – Inward traffic only	A point at 44°38'53.3"N 066°12'43.9"W.
4B	2	-	Outward traffic only	A point at 44°50'17.8"N 066°14'19.5"W.
4C	2	-	Inward traffic only	A point at 44°44'49.1"N 066°10'32.7"W.
4D	1 and 2	-	Sector boundary – Outward traffic only	A point at 44°39'38.1"N 066°18'11.2"W.
4E	2	-	Entrance to/exit from traffic separation scheme	A point at 44°49'38.3"N 066°23'40.2"W.
5A	2	-	North exit from traffic separation scheme – Inward traffic only	A point at 45°01'45.3"N 066°04'08.4"W.
5B	2	-	North entrance to traffic separation scheme – Outward traffic only	A point at 45°02'45.3"N 066°09'35.4"W.
6	2	Saint John Harbour light and whistle Buoy J	-	A line joining: 45°13'30.4"N 066°05'45.1"W; 45°12'55.3"N 066°02'36.9"W; 45°12'59.3"N 066°00'28.2"W.
7	2	Partridge Island	-	A line joining: 45°14'10.3"N 066°03'12.1"W and 45°14'20.3"N 066°00'07.9"W.
8	2	-	-	A point at 45°15'30.3"N 066°03'31.3"W.
9	2	-	-	A point at 45°16'10.9"N 066°04'24.9"W.
10	2	-	-	A point at 45°16'00.5"N 066°05'39.1"W.
11	2	-	-	A point at 45°15'51.5"N 066°02'37.6"W.
1C	1	-	Outer boundary – Sector 1	A line joining: 44°17'21.2"N 066°55'08"W and 44°22'30.2"N 067°18'58.1"W.
1E	1	-	Outer boundary – Sector 1 Grand Manan Channel	A line joining: 44°22'30.2"N 067°18'58.1"W; 44°29'50.2"N 067°15'08.1"W; 44°35'30.2"N 067°08'13"W; 44°42'00.2"N 066°58'22"W; 44°46'35.6"N 066°54'09.2"W; 44°47'39.1"N 066°53'07.5"W.
1P	1	-	Grand Manan Channel	A line joining: 44°45'35.7"N 066°50'01.9"W and 44°45'37"N 066°50'03"W, and thence along the boundary between Fishing zones 2 and 4 to 44°47'39.1"N 066°53'07.5"W; thence, along the Canada/US boundary to 44°49'31.8"N 066°55'57.3"W, and along the extension of this boundary to 44°50'16.8"N 066°57'05.2"W.
2P	1	-	Campobello Island to The Wolves	A line joining: 44°55'57.4"N 066°53'55.3"W and 44°56'09.8"N 066°44'04.3"W.
2R	1	-	Southwest Wolf Island to sector boundary	A line joining: 44°56'10.6"N 066°43'57.7"W and 44°53'14.6"N 066°36'00.1"W.
3Q	1 and 2	-	Sector Boundary	A line joining: 44°43'08.8"N 066°44'16.6"W, 44°53'14.6"N 066°36'00.1"W, 45°03'29.2"N 066°27'32.8"W.
5R	2	-	-	A line joining: 45°03'00.3"N 066°10'58"W; 45°03'36.3"N 066°12'22"W; 45°07'06.7"N 066°20'50.8"W.

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
3P	1	-	-	A line joining: 45°02'19.6"N 066°48'31.1"W; 44°55'57.4"N 066°53'55.3"W.
4P	1	-	Head Harbour Passage	A line joining: 44°56'48.5"N 066°58'14"W; 44°55'40.6"N 066°56'37.4"W.
5P	1	-	Passamaquoddy Bay	A line joining: 45°04'17"N 066°55'12.6"W and a position on the Canada/US boundary line at 45°01'36.7"N 067°03'56.6"W.
1M	1	-	Outer boundary – Sector 1 southwest of Brier Island	A line joining: 43°58'45.3"N 066°27'43"W; 44°09'30.3"N 066°47'01"W.
2M	1	-	Entrance to St. Mary's Bay	A line joining: 44°05'12"N 066°12'42.8"W; 44°12'08.3"N 066°23'09"W.
3M	1	-	South end of Petit Passage	An arc centered on 44°22'21"N 066°12'12"W; Radius 1½ NM, and extending from shore to shore in the waters of St. Mary's Bay, connecting the following points: 44°23'31.3"N 066°10'53.6"W; 44°21'15.2"N 066°10'46.4"W; and 44°21'19.9"N 066°13'44.1"W.
4M	1	-	North end of Petit Passage	An arc centered on 44°24'14.5"N 066°12'55"W; Radius 1½ NM, and extending from shore to shore in the waters of the Bay of Fundy, connecting the following points: 44°23'02.8"N 066°14'10.8"W; 44°25'19.6"N 066°14'21.7"W; and 44°25'21.9"N 66°11'31.8"W.
6M	2	-	-	A line joining: 44°39'56.6"N 065°49'57.2"W and 45°01'30.3"N 066°02'46"W.
5U	2	-	-	A line joining: 45°08'02.3"N 065°50'56.9"W and 45°15'24.3"N 065°48'39.9"W.
1D	2	-	Entrance/Exit to Digby Gut	An arc centered on 44°42'38.8"N 065°46'23.9"W; Radius 2 NM and extending from shore to shore in the waters of the Bay of Fundy, connecting the following points: 44°41'03.7"N 065°48'06.6"W; 44°44'00.3"N 065°48'27.5"W and 44°43'09.9"N 065°43'41.4"W.
5S	2	-	-	A line joining: 45°01'30.3"N 066°02'46"W and 45°08'02.3"N 065°50'56.9"W.
8U	2 and 3	-	Boundary – Sectors 2 / 3	A line joining: 45°19'22.5"N 065°32'05.4"W and 44°56'54.3"N 065°15'49.4"W.
1L	1	-	Outer boundary – Sector 1 west of Yarmouth, NS.	A line joining: 43°43'54.3"N 066°26'28"W and 43°58'45.3"N 066°27'43"W.
1Y	1	-	Outer boundary – Bay of Fundy VTS zone near Yarmouth, NS	A line joining: 43°43'54.3"N 066°07'08"W and 43°43'54.3"N 066°26'28"W.
2Y	1	-	Yarmouth Sound	An arc centered on 43°46'57.3"N 066°09'29.5"W; Radius 1½ NM, and extending from shore to shore in the waters off Yarmouth Sound, connecting the following points: 43°46'08.4"N 066°07'45.2"W; 43°46'29.7"N 066°11'27.7"W and 43°48'24.5"N 066°10'00.3"W.

All times shall be given in Atlantic Standard Time or Atlantic Daylight Saving Time, whichever is in effect.

Figure 3-4 - Vessel Traffic Services - Bay of Fundy



### 3.9.2 Halifax Harbour and Approaches

Note: Latitude and longitude positions given for Halifax Harbour and Approaches Vessel Traffic Services zone are in NAD83.

The Halifax Vessel Traffic Services zone comprises all Canadian waters contained within an area bounded by a line connecting points from Point Pennant, 44°25'53.8"N 063°38'56.5"W; to position 44°17'41.3"N 063°35'09.6"W; to the Canadian territorial boundary at 44°14'02"N 063°30'50.3"W; thence, along Canada's territorial boundary to a point at 44°22'43.5"N 063°13'48.5"W, and thence, along a line to Petpeswick (Collies) Head, 44°40'43.3"N 063°09'44.2"W.

**Table 3-5 - Sectors and Boundaries for Halifax Harbour and Approaches**

Sector	Boundaries
1	The seaward boundary of the zone, and a line connecting points from Hartlen Point, 44°35'20.5"N 063°27'05.8"W; to position 44°30'13.8"N 063°28'46.7"W; thence, to Duncan Reef light buoy, H1, 44°29'36"N 063°30'34"W, and thence, to the shore west of Duncan Reef, 44°29'36"N 063°31'28.1"W.
2	The inner boundary of sector 1 and the shoreline northward and westward of the inner boundary of sector 1.

**Table 3-6 - Identification and Frequencies for Halifax Harbour and Approaches**

Sector	Identifier	Channel	Frequency (MHz)
1	"Halifax Traffic"	14	156.700
2	"Halifax Traffic"	12	156.600

Note: Halifax Traffic monitors navigation in the traffic zone using radar and Automatic Identification System (AIS).

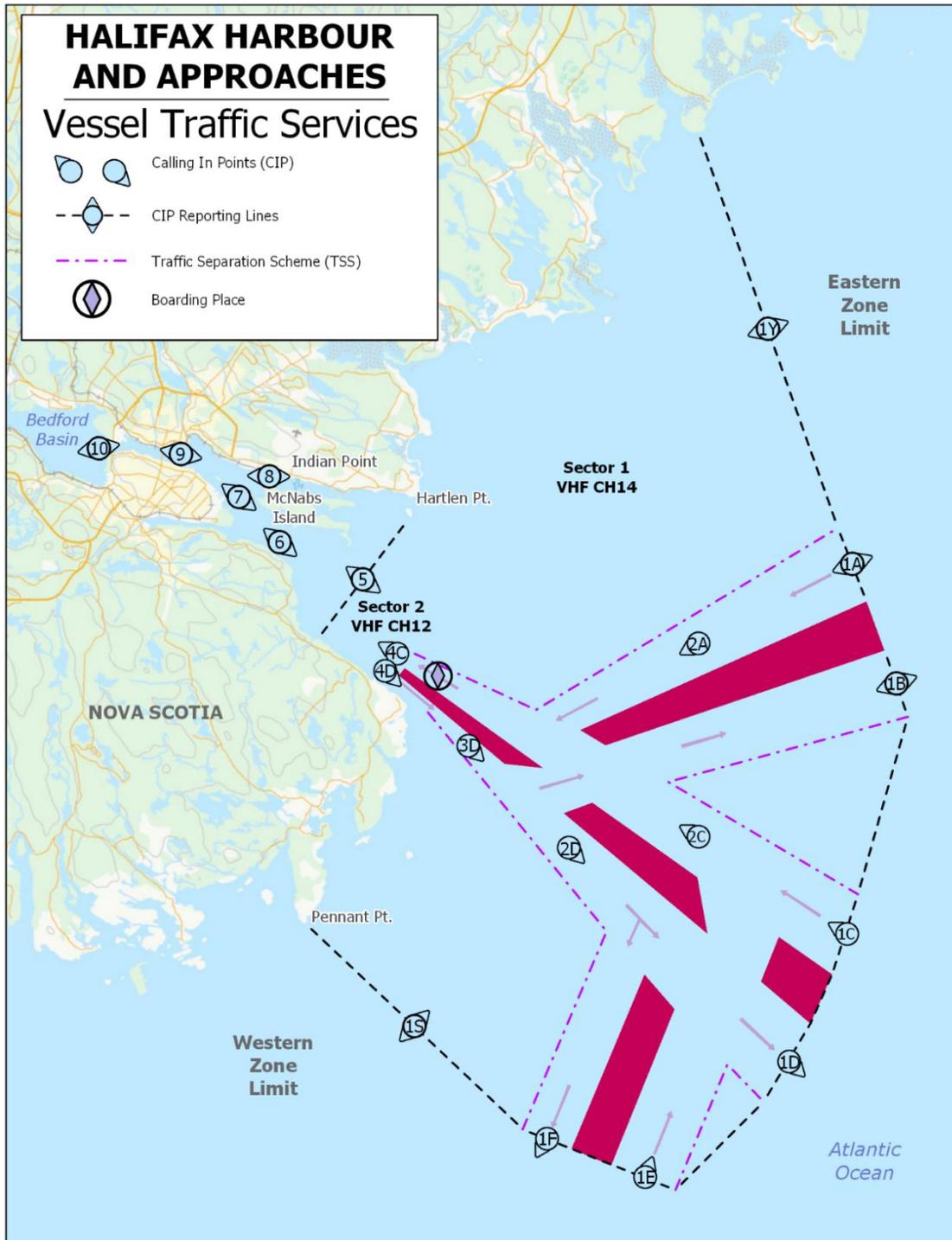
**Table 3-7 - Calling-In-Points for Halifax Harbour and Approaches**

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
1A	1	-	Boundary limit. Entrance to traffic lane.	A point at 44°27'35.6"N 063°12'42.6"W.
2A	1	-	Inward traffic only.	A point at 44°27'39.3"N 063°19'37.6"W.
1B	1	-	Boundary limit. Traffic lane exit.	A point at 44°23'42.7"N 063°13'35.2"W.
1C	1	-	Boundary limit. Entrance to traffic lane.	A point at 44°18'13.2"N 063°19'57.3"W.
2C	1	-	Inward traffic only.	A point at 44°22'44.6"N 063°23'21"W.
1D	1	-	Boundary limit. Traffic lane exit.	A point at 44°15'46.2"N 063°24'26.4"W.
2D	1	-	Outward traffic only.	A point at 44°24'14"N 063°28'09.1"W.
1E	1	-	Boundary limit. Entrance to traffic lane.	A point at 44°14'47.8"N 063°31'44.4"W.
1F	1	-	Boundary limit. Traffic lane exit.	A point at 44°17'07"N 063°34'29"W.
1S	1	-	Western limit zone.	A line joining: 44°25'53.8"N 063°38'56.5"W and 44°17'41.3"N 063°35'09.6"W.
1Y	1	-	Eastern limit of zone.	A line joining: 44°40'43.3"N 063°09'44.2"W and 44°28'42.3"N 063°12'27.6"W.
3D	1	-	Outward traffic only.	A point at 44°28'12.6"N 063°29'45.9"W.

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
4C	2	Inner Automatic Inward	Vessels inward shall state whether passing east or west of Neverfail Shoal buoy.	A point at 44°31'31.9"N 063°30'31.6"W.
4D	2	Inner Automatic Outward	Vessels shall state course and ETA to 3D.	A point at 44°31'15.2"N 063°31'16.1"W.
5	2	Neverfail Shoal	-	A line joining points at: 44°34'47.8"N 063°27'34"W; 44°33'23.2"N 063°31'51.9"W and 44°32'59.3"N 063°33'04.6"W.
6	2	Maugher Beach light	Vessels outward shall state if passing east or west of Neverfail Shoal buoy.	A line joining: 44°36'07.7"N 063°32'02.5"W and 44°35'50.2"N 063°33'04.7"W.
7	2	Ives Knoll	Vessels inward shall state whether passing east or west of Georges Island.	A line joining light buoy "HT2", 44°37'50.2"N 063°32'44.7"W; 44°37'33.9"N 063°33'34.7"W.
8	2	Indian Point	-	A line joining: 44°37'37.9"N 063°31'48.8"W and 44°37'59.1"N 063°31'31.8"W.
9	2	Ferry Track	Vessels outward shall state whether passing east or west of Georges Island.	A line joining: 44°39'47.3"N 063°34'09.9"W and 44°39'23.7"N 063°34'38.4"W.
10	2	Bedford Basin	-	A line joining: 44°40'18.9"N 063°37'25.6"W and 44°41'22.6"N 063°36'58.3"W.

All times shall be given in Atlantic Standard Time or Atlantic Daylight Saving Time, whichever is in effect.

Figure 3-5 - Vessel Traffic Services – Halifax Harbour and Approaches



### 3.9.3 Northumberland Strait

Note: Latitude and longitude positions given for the Northumberland Strait Vessel Traffic Services zone are in NAD83.

**Table 3-8 - Sector and Boundaries for Northumberland Strait**

Sector	Boundaries
1	All waters of Northumberland Strait extending west from a line drawn between Cape Cliff, N.S., 45°52'42.3"N 063°27'59.3"W, to Rice Point, P.E.I., 46°07'47.9"N 063°13'18.3"W, to a line drawn between Fagan Point, N.B., 46°13'41.8"N 064°13'42"W, to Cape Egmont, P.E.I., 46°24'04.8"N 064°08'05.3"W.

**Table 3-9 - Identification and Frequencies for Northumberland Strait**

Sector	Identifier	Channel	Frequency (MHz)
1	"Northumberland Traffic"	12	156.600

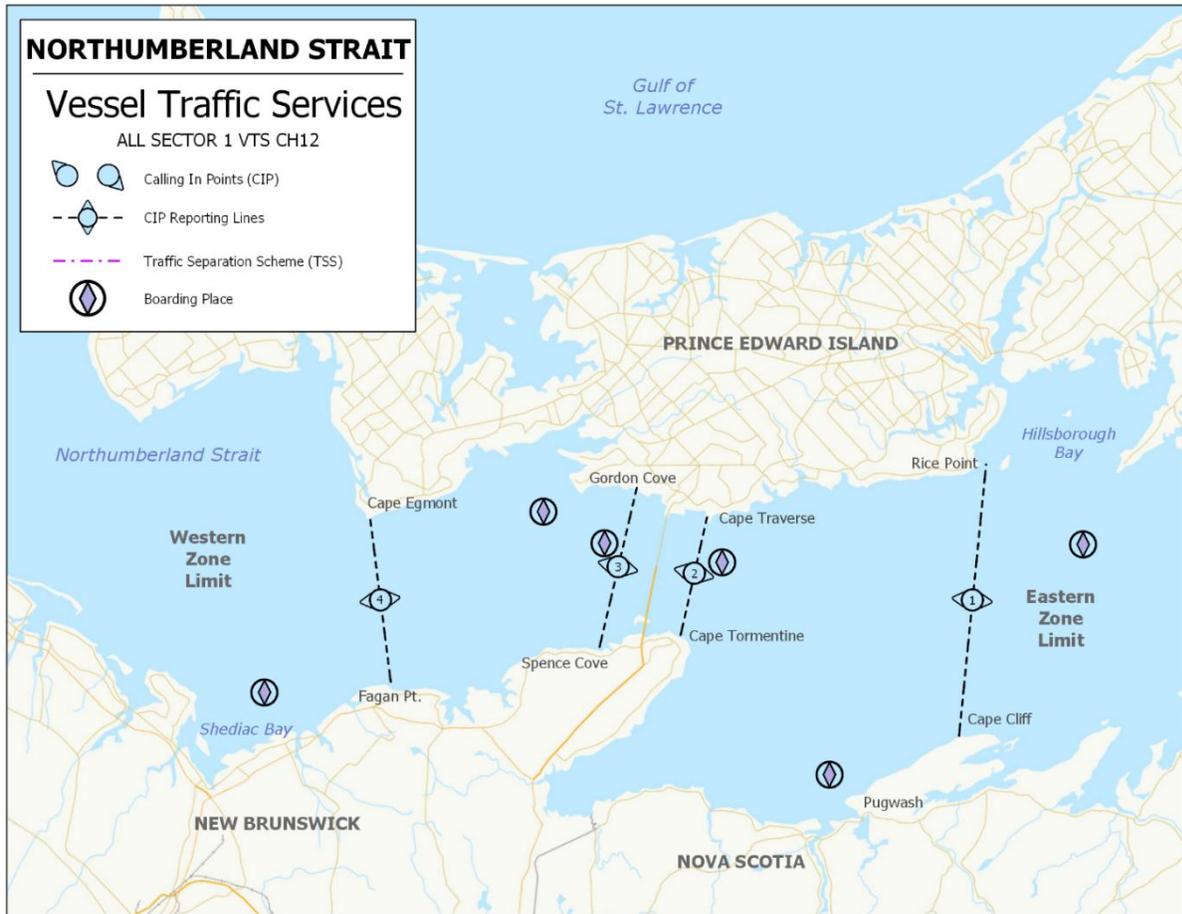
Note: Northumberland Traffic monitors navigation in the traffic zone using Automatic Identification System (AIS).

**Table 3-10 - Calling-In-Points for Northumberland Strait**

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
1	1	Eastern Zone Boundary	A line joining: Cape Cliff, N.S. and Rice Point, P.E.I.	A line joining: 45°52'42.3"N 063°27'59.3"W and 46°07'47.9"N 063°13'18.3"W.
2	1	Eastern Approach Security Zone	A line joining: Cape Tormentine, N.B. and Cape Traverse, P.E.I.	A line joining: 46°07'24.6"N 063°46'56.5"W and 46°13'51.2"N 063°38'58"W.
3	1	Western Approach Security Zone	A line joining: Spence Cove, N.B. and Gordon Cove, P.E.I.	A line joining: 46°09'15.3"N 063°54'21.6"W and 46°17'34.1"N 063°43'53.1"W.
4	1	Western Zone Boundary	A line joining: Fagan Point, N.B. and Cape Egmont, P.E.I.	A line joining: 46°13'41.8"N 064°13'42"W and 46°24'04.8"N 064°08'05.3"W.

All times shall be given in Atlantic Standard Time or Atlantic Daylight Saving Time, whichever is in effect.

Figure 3-6 - Vessel Traffic Services - Northumberland Strait



### 3.9.4 Placentia Bay

Placentia Bay Vessel Traffic Services zone comprises all Canadian waters between a line bearing 180° True from Bass Point, 46°55'05"N 055°15'55"W; and a line bearing 180° True from Cape St. Mary's light, 46°49'22"N 054°11'49"W.

**Table 3-11 - Sectors and Boundaries for Placentia Bay**

Sector	Boundaries
1	The seaward limit of the zone and a line drawn in a 101°-281° True direction through position 47°08'05"N 054°30'00"W, and extended to the shore.
2	The inner limit of sector 1, and the shoreline north of the zone.

**Table 3-12 - Identification and Frequencies for Placentia Bay**

Sector	Identifier	Channel	Frequency (MHz)
1	"Placentia Traffic"	14	156.700
2	"Placentia Traffic"	12	156.600

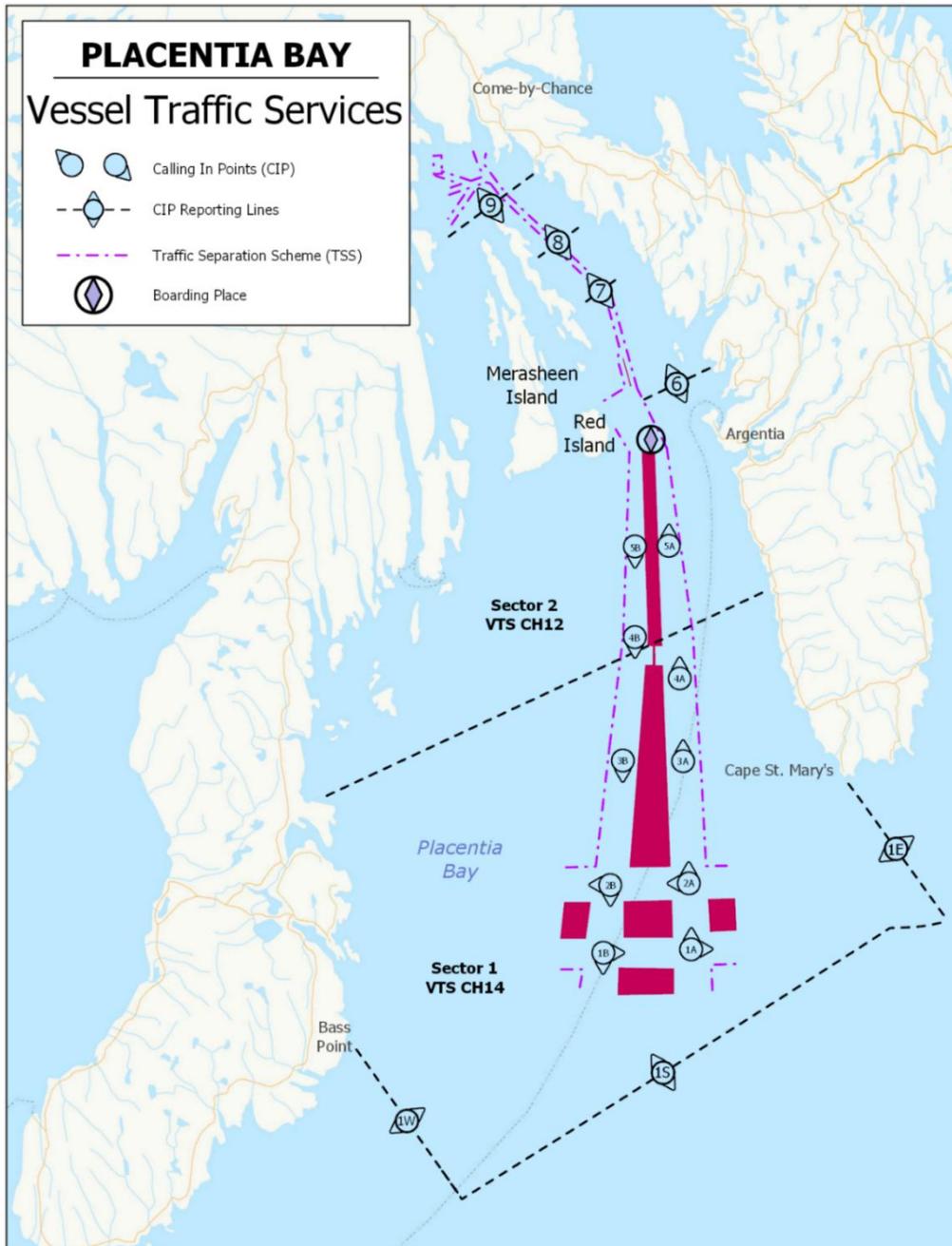
Note: Placentia Traffic monitors navigation in the traffic zone using radar and Automatic Identification System (AIS).

**Table 3-13 - Calling-In-Points for Placentia Bay**

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
1W	1	-	-	A line bearing 180° True from Bass Point, 46°55'05"N 055°15'55"W, to the limit of Canadian waters.
1S	1	-	-	A line following the Canadian Territorial Sea boundary from position 46°39'55"N 055°15'55"W, to position 46°31'02"N 054°11'49"W.
1E	1	-	-	A line bearing 180° True from Cape St. Mary's light, 46°49'22"N 054°11'49"W, to the limit of Canadian waters.
1A	1	-	Inbound	A point at 46°45'25"N 054°37'44"W.
2A	1	-	Inbound	A point at 46°49'46"N 054°33'30"W.
3A	1	-	Inbound	A point at 46°57'52"N 054°25'41"W.
4A	2	-	Inbound	A point at 47°03'21.1"N 054°20'17.9"W.
5A	2	-	Inbound	A point at 47°12'22"N 054°12'08"W.
1B	1	-	Outbound	A point at 46°49'18"N 054°46'15"W.
2B	1	--	Outbound	A point at 46°53'20"N 054°40'56"W.
3B	1	-	Outbound	A point at 47°00'44"N 054°31'18"W.
4B	1	-	Outbound	A point at 47°08'07"N 054°21'38"W.
5B	2	-	Outbound	A point at 47°13'54"N 054°15'24"W.
6	2	-	-	A line 101°-281° True through 47°23'01"N 054°05'13"W and extended to the shore.
7	2	-	-	A line 090°-270° True through 47°31'55"N 054°00'32"W and extended to the shore.
8	2	-	-	A line 090°-270° True through 47°37'01"N 054°01'53"W and extended to the shore.
9	2	-	-	A line 090°-270° True through 47°42'35"N 054°03'22"W and extended to the shore.

All times shall be in Newfoundland Standard Time or Newfoundland Daylight Saving Time, whichever is in effect.

**Figure 3-7 - Vessel Traffic Services - Placentia Bay**



### 3.9.5 Port aux Basques

Note: Latitude and longitude positions given for the Port aux Basques Vessel Traffic Services zone are in NAD83.

Port aux Basques Vessel Traffic Services zone comprises all Canadian waters adjacent to the west and southwest coasts of Newfoundland between a line bearing 232° True from Cape Ray Light, 47°37'17.1"N 059°18'16.8"W and a line bearing 180° True from Rose Blanche Pt. Light, 47°35'57"N 058°41'30"W.

**Table 3-14 - Sectors and Boundaries for Port aux Basques**

Sector	Boundaries
1	From Cape Ray, at 47°37'04"N 059°18'05"W, along the boundary between Fishing zones 1 and 4, to position 47°29'56"N 059°32'20.4"W; thence along an arc centered on position 47°43'07"N 059°05'59.7"W, and connecting the following points: 47°28'18.1"N 059°30'21.7"W, 47°26'48.2"N 059°28'10"W, 47°25'27.1"N 059°25'46.3"W, 47°24'15.6"N 059°23'12.1"W, 47°23'14.4"N 059°20'28.6"W, 47°22'24"N 059°17'37.4"W, thence, along the Canadian Territorial Sea boundary to position 47°23'37.3"N 058°42'01.9"W; thence 000° True to Rose Blanche Point Light, at 47°36'06.5"N 058°41'40.4"W.

**Table 3-15 - Identification and Frequencies for Port aux Basques**

Sector	Identifier	Channel	Frequency (MHz)
1	"Port aux Basques Traffic"	11	156.550

Note: Port aux Basques Traffic monitors navigation in the traffic zone using radar and Automatic Identification System (AIS).

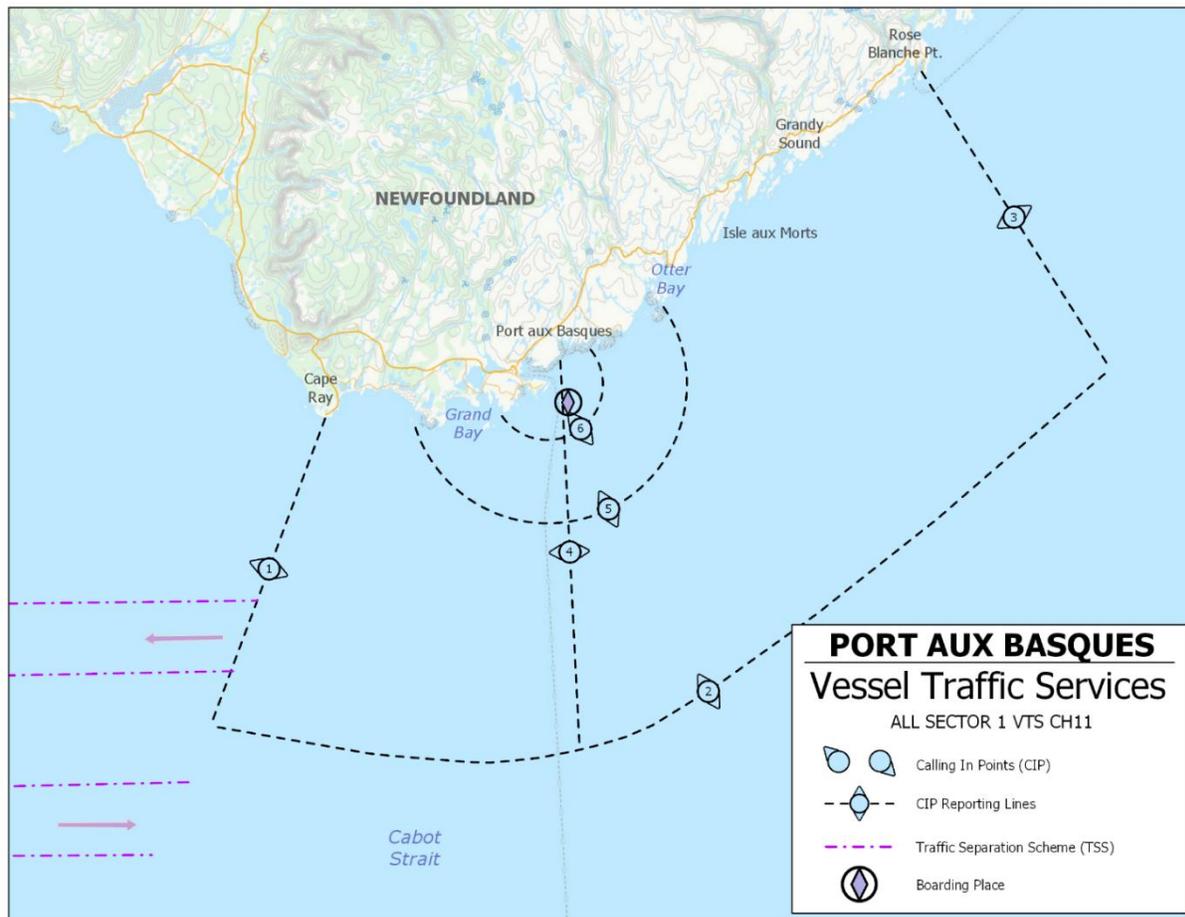
**Table 3-16 - Calling-In-Points for Port aux Basques**

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
1	1	Cape Ray	Off Cape Ray	From Cape Ray, at 47°37'04"N 059°18'05"W, along the boundary between Fishing zones 1 and 4, to position 47°29'56"N 059°32'20.4"W.
2	1	Southern limit	Crossing the southern zone limit	An arc, centred on position 47°43'07"N 059°05'59.7"W, and connecting the following points: 47°29'56"N 059°32'20.4"W, 47°28'18.1"N 059°30'21.7"W, 47°26'48.2"N 059°28'10"W, 47°25'27.1"N 059°25'46.3"W, 47°24'15.6"N 059°23'12.1"W, 47°23'14.4"N 059°20'28.6"W, 47°22'24"N 059°17'37.4"W; - thence, along the Canadian Territorial Sea boundary to position 47°23'37.3"N 058°42'01.9"W.
3	1	Rose Blanche	Off Rose Blanche Point	A line bearing 180° True from Rose Blanche Point, at position 47°36'06.5"N 058°41'40.4"W, to the limit of Canadian waters at 47°23'37.3"N 058°42'01.9"W.
4	1	Ferry Track	Crossing the Port aux Basques, NL, North Sydney, NS, recommended ferry track	A line from position 47°33'00"N 059°07'27.4"W, to the southern limit of the zone at position 47°22'09"N 059°16'26.6"W.

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
5	1	5 NM off Channel Head	5 NM off Channel Head	An arc centered on 47°33'57"N 059°07'24.5"W, Radius 5 NM, and extending from shore to shore, connecting the following points: 47°35'09.7"N 059°00'14.4"W and 47°28'57"N 059°07'24.5"W and 47°36'02.8"N 059°14'07"W.
6	1	2 NM off Channel Head	2 NM off Channel Head	An arc centered on 47°33'57"N 059°07'24.5"W, Radius 2 NM, and extending from shore to shore, connecting the following points: 47°34'27"N 059°04'32.8"W, 47°31'57"N 059°07'24.5"W and 47°34'12.2"N 059°10'20.4"W.

All times shall be given in Newfoundland Standard Time or Newfoundland Daylight Saving Time, whichever is in effect.

**Figure 3-8 - Vessel Traffic Services - Port aux Basques**



### 3.9.6 St. John's

Note: Latitude and longitude positions given for the St. John's Vessel Traffic Services zone are in NAD83.

St. John's Vessel Traffic Services zone comprises all Canadian waters between a line bearing 090° True from Cape St. Francis Light, 47°48'32"N 052°47'09.6"W, and a line bearing 090° True from Bull Head Light 47°18'39"N 052°44'52"W, including the Port of St. John's.

**Table 3-17 - Sector and Boundaries for St. John's**

Sector	Boundaries
1	A line from Cape St. Francis, 47°48'31.5"N 052°47'09.6"W easterly to the Territorial Sea boundary at position 47°48'29.5"N 052°25'30.1"W; thence along the Territorial Sea boundary to position 47°18'36.3"N 052°25'14.8"W, thence, westerly to North Head, 47°18'38"N 052°44'46"W.

**Table 3-18 - Identification and Frequencies for St. John's**

Sector	Identifier	Channel	Frequency (MHz)
1	"St. John's Traffic"	11	156.550

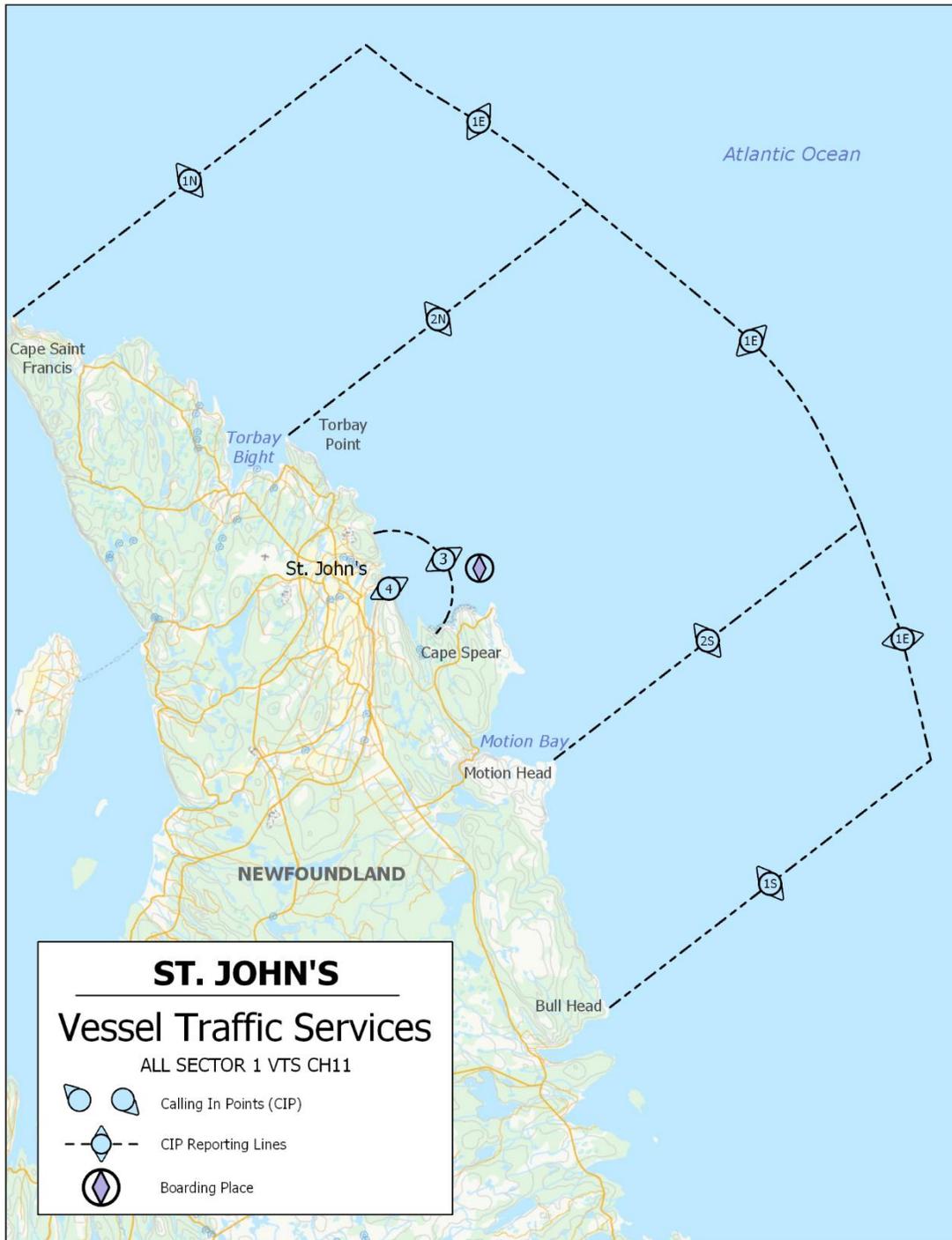
Note: St. John's Traffic monitors navigation in the traffic zone using Automatic Identification System (AIS).

**Table 3-19 - Calling-In-Points for St. John's**

Number	Sector	Name	Geographic Description
1N	1	Cape St-Francis	A line from 47°48'31.5"N 052°47'09.6"W, to the limit of Canadian territorial waters at 47°48'29.5"N 052°25'30.1"W.
1E	1	Eastern Zone Limit	A line following the Canadian Territorial Sea Boundary from 47°48'29.5"N 052°25'30.1"W, to 47°18'36.3"N 052°25'14.8"W.
1S	1	North Head	A line from 47°18'38"N 052°44'46"W, to the limit of Canadian territorial waters at 47°18'36.3"N 052°25'14.8"W.
2N	1	Torbay Point	A line from 47°39'56.2"N 052°40'05"W, to the limit of Canadian territorial waters at 47°39'54.8"N 052°21'46.3"W.
2S	1	Motion Head	A line from 47°26'11"N 052°39'33.2"W, to the limit of Canadian territorial waters at 47°26'09.5"N 052°20'50.9"W.
3	1	2 NM off St. John's	An arc centred on Fort Amherst light, 47°33'47.9"N 052°40'49.6"W, and connecting points at 47°35'39.8"N 052°39'45.2"W; 47°33'35.4"N 052°37'53.2"W; and 47°31'49.5"N 052°40'20.3"W.
4	1	Fort Amherst	A point on the range line at 47°33'56.2"N 052°40'48.2"W, abeam Fort Amherst light at 47°33'47.9"N 052°40'49.6"W.

All times shall be given in Newfoundland Standard Time or Newfoundland Daylight Saving Time, whichever is in effect.

Figure 3-9 - Vessel Traffic Services - St. John's



### 3.9.7 St. Lawrence Waterway

The St. Lawrence Waterway Vessel Traffic Services zone comprises the waters of the St. Lawrence River extending upstream from the meridian of longitude 066°00'00" West to the upper limits of Montréal Harbour including the Saguenay River and other tributary rivers where vessels enter or leave the St. Lawrence River between the above limits, but excluding that portion of the St. Lawrence Seaway from St. Lambert lock to a position 650 metres downstream from the section of Jacques-Cartier bridge spanning the Seaway.

**Table 3-20 - Sectors and Boundaries for St. Lawrence Waterway**

Sector	Boundaries
1	The longitudinal meridian crossing the St. Lawrence River at 066°00'00"W, and a line at Pointe de Manicouagan joining positions 49°06'04.3"N 068°11'39.7"W; 48°42'00"N 067°52'00"W (NAD83).
2	The inner boundary of sector 1 and a line at Cap du Basque joining positions 48°00'06"N 069°45'48"W, 47°58'25"N 069°37'51"W, and 47°52'35"N 069°33'02"W; including the Saguenay River (NAD83).
3	The inner boundary of sector 2 and a line at Pointe St-Nicholas joining positions 46°42'07"N 071°26'47"W; and 46°43'38"N 071°27'33"W.
4	The inner boundary of sector 3 and a line at Tracy joining positions 46°00'48"N 073°09'49"W and 46°01'00"N 073°11'00"W.
5	The inner boundary of sector 4 the upstream limit of the zone.

**Table 3-21 - Identification and Frequencies for St. Lawrence Waterway**

Sector	Identifier	Channel	Frequency (MHz)
1	"Escoumins Traffic"	14	156.700
2	"Escoumins Traffic"	9	156.450
3	"Québec Traffic"	12	156.600
4	"Québec Traffic"	13	156.650
5	"Québec Traffic"	10	156.500

Note: Les Escoumins and Québec Traffic monitor navigation in the traffic zone using radar and Automatic Identification System (AIS).

**Table 3-22 - Calling-In-Points for St. Lawrence Waterway**

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
1	1	66W	Zone limit	Meridian longitude 066°00'00"W.
1A	1	66W	Eastern zone limit inbound	A point at 50°05'30"N 066°00'00"W.
1B	1	66W	Eastern zone limit outbound	A point at 50°01'25"N 066°00'00"W.
1C	1	66W	Eastern zone limit inbound	A point at 49°59'20"N 066°00'00"W.
1D	1	66W	Eastern zone limit outbound	A point at 49°52'30"N 066°00'00"W.
1E	1	66W	Eastern zone limit inbound	A point at 49°38'40"N 066°00'00"W.
1F	1	66W	Eastern zone limit outbound	A point at 49°34'25"N 066°00'00"W.
1G	1	66W	Eastern zone limit inbound	A point at 49°26'15"N 066°00'00"W.
1H	1	66W	Eastern zone limit outbound	A point at 49°22'00"N 066°00'00"W.
2	1	Pointe des Monts	-	A line joining: 49°19'00"N 067°22'30"W and 48°55'18"N 067°16'18"W.
2A	1	Pointe des Monts	Upbound	A point at 49°13'40"N 067°21'20"W.

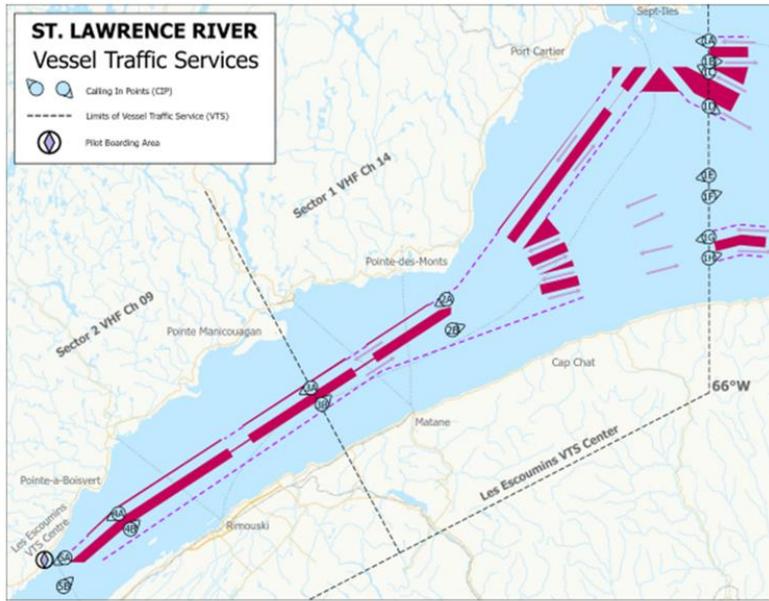
Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
2B	1	Pointe des Monts	Downbound	A point at 49°07'30"N 067°19'30"W.
3	1/2	Pointe Manicouagan	-	A line joining: 49°06'04.3"N 068°11'39.7"W and 48°42'00"N 067°52'00"W.
3A	1/2	Pointe Manicouagan	Sector boundary Upbound	A point at 48°55'45"N 068°03'20"W.
3B	1/2	Pointe Manicouagan	Sector boundary Downbound	A point at 48°52'20"N 068°00'00"W.
4	2	Pointe au Boisvert	-	A line joining: 48°33'55"N 069°08'32"W and 48°19'42"N 068°50'18"W.
4A	2	Pointe au Boisvert	Upbound	A point at 48°30'00"N 069°03'00"W.
4B	2	Pointe au Boisvert	Downbound	A point at 48°26'48"N 068°59'20"W.
5A	2	-	Upbound	A point at 48°20'54"N 069°19'36"W.
5	2	Les Escoumins	-	A line joining: 48°19'05"N 069°24'53"W and 48°08'05"N 069°11'14"W.
5B	2	Les Escoumins	Downbound only	A point at 48°15'00"N 069°20'00"W.
6	2	Prince Shoal Light	-	A line joining: 48°09'36"N 069°39'00"W; 48°06'30"N 069°36'53"W; and 48°05'38"N 069°34'01"W and a line joining 48°04'10"N 069°33'19"W; and 48°03'04"N 069°25'29"W.
S1	2	Île St-Louis (Saguenay River)	-	A line joining: 48°15'03"N 070°01'09"W and 48°15'45"N 070°01'00"W.
S2	2	Chicoutimi	-	A point at 48°25'20"N 070°52'50"W.
7	2/3	Île Blanche	Sector boundary	A line joining: 48°00'06"N 069°45'48"W; 47°58'25"N 069°37'51"W; 47°52'35"N 069°33'02"W.
8	3	Cap-aux-Oies St-Roch	-	A line joining: 47°29'18"N 070°13'55"W and 47°18'42"N 070°10'42"W.
9	3	Sault au Cochon / Beaujeu	-	A line joining: 47°11'49"N 070°38'16"W and 47°05'12"N 070°25'30"W.
10	3	Saint-Laurent	-	A line joining: 46°51'33"N 071°00'16"W and 46°50'09"N 070°59'15"W.
11	3	Ste Pétronille (Île d'Orléans)	Upbound only	A line joining: 46°50'41.5"N 071°07'57"W and 46°49'42"N 071°07'42"W.
12	3	Québec	-	A line joining: 46°48'38"N 071°12'12"W and 46°48'27"N 071°11'18"W.
13	3	Sillery	Downbound only	A line joining: 46°46'19"N 071°14'37"W; and 46°45'50"N 071°13'50"W.
14	3/4	St-Nicolas	Sector boundary	A line joining: 46°42'07"N 071°26'47"W and 46°43'38"N 071°27'33"W.
15	4	Ste-Croix	-	A line joining: 46°37'40"N 071°42'00"W and 46°40'09"N 071°42'16"W.
16	4	Grondines	-	A line joining: 46°35'14"N 072°02'26"W and 46°33'39"N 072°01'18"W.
17	4	Batiscan	-	A line joining: 46°30'02"N 072°14'47"W and 46°29'51"N 072°12'27"W.

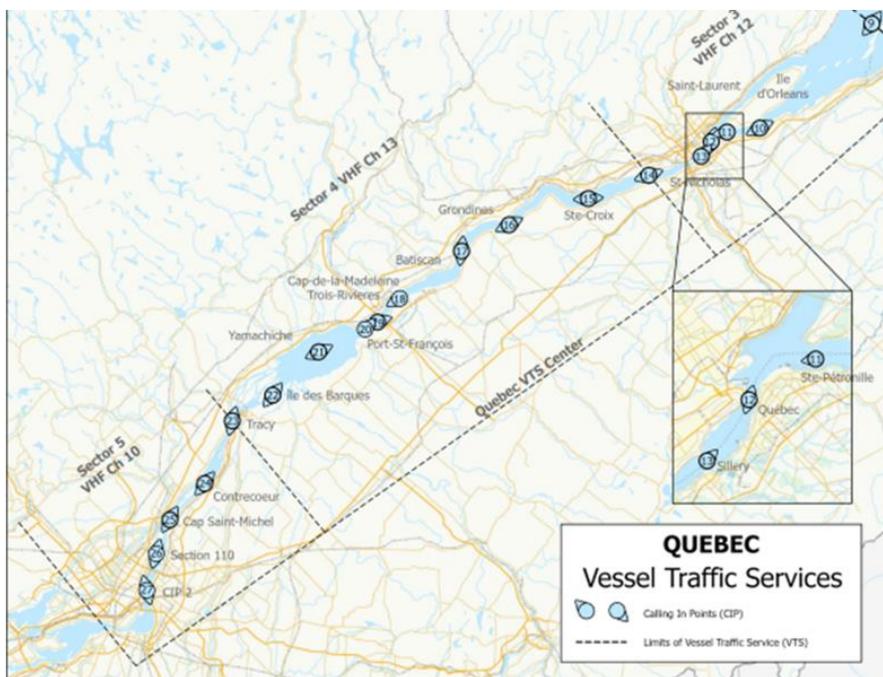
Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
18	4	Cap-de-la-Madeleine	Upbound only	A line joining: 46°21'58.1"N 072°29'47.4"W and 46°21'47"N 072°28'04"W.
19	4	Pointe des Ormes	-	A line joining: 46°18'14"N 072°34'39"W and 46°17'24"N 072°34'15"W.
20	4	Port Saint-François	Downbound only	A line joining: 46°16'21.5"N 072°37'10"W and 46°16'50"N 072°37'48.5"W.
21	4	Yamachiche	-	A line joining: 46°12'53"N 072°49'11.5"W and 46°12'28.9"N 072°48'55"W.
22	4	Île des Barques	-	A line joining: 46°05'24"N 073°00'43"W and 46°05'08"N 073°00'13"W.
23	4/5	Tracy	Sector boundary	A line joining: 46°00'48"N 073°09'49"W and 46°01'00"N 073°11'00"W.
24	5	Contrecoeur	-	A line joining: 45°49'55.3"N 073°16'55.7"W and 45°50'15"N 073°17'31"W.
25	5	Cap St-Michel	-	A line joining: 45°44'05"N 073°26'40"W and 45°43'30"N 073°25'15"W.
26	5	Section 110	-	A point at 45°37'54"N 073°29'18"W.
27	5	Calling in Point 2	-	A point at 45°31'36"N 073°31'39"W.

All times shall be given in Eastern Standard Time or Eastern Daylight Saving Time, whichever is in effect.

**Figure 3-10 - Vessel Traffic Services - St. Lawrence River**







### 3.9.8 Sarnia Zone and Areas

#### 3.9.8.1 Sarnia Vessel Traffic Services Zone

Sarnia Vessel Traffic Services zone is comprised of the waters from Lake Huron Cut light buoy "11" to buoys 1 in the East and West Outer Channels in Lake Erie.

NUMERICAL C-I-P's identify mandatory calling-in-points under the Navigation Safety Regulations, 2020.

#### 3.9.8.2 Sarnia Vessel Traffic Services Areas

Sarnia Vessel Traffic Services Areas are comprised of Canadian waters in Lake Huron from DeTour Reef light to Lake Huron Cut light buoy "11", and Canadian waters in Lake Erie from East and West Outer Channel buoys "1" to Long Point light. Ships in these areas are required to guard the International Distress, Safety and Calling Frequency 156.800 MHz (Channel 16).

ALPHABETICAL C-I-P's identify voluntary calling-in-points in the Sarnia Vessel Traffic Services Areas.

**Table 3-23 - Sectors and Boundaries for Sarnia Zone and Areas**

Sector	Boundaries
1	The waters of Lake Huron, the St. Clair River and Lake St. Clair from a line running 090° - 270° True through DeTour Reef light, 45°56'54"N 083°54'12"W to a line joining Lake St. Clair light 42°27'54"N 082°45'18"W and Lake St. Clair light buoy "24", 42°27'53"N 082°45'03"W.
2	The waters of Lake St. Clair, the Detroit River and Lake Erie from a line joining Lake St. Clair light, 42°27'54"N 082°45'18"W and Lake St. Clair light buoy "24", 42°27'53"N 082°45'03"W to a line running 152° True from Long Point light 42°32'55"N 080°02'57.4"W in Lake Erie.

**Table 3-24 - Identification and Frequencies for Sarnia Zone and Areas**

Sector	Identifier	Channel	Frequency (MHz)
1	"Sarnia Traffic"	11	156.550
2	"Sarnia Traffic"	12	156.600

Note: Sarnia Traffic monitors navigation in the traffic zone using Automatic Identification System (AIS).

**Table 3-25 - Calling-In-Points for Sarnia Zone and Areas**

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
A	1	DeTour	At DeTour Reef light for vessels transiting St. Mary's River.	For vessels transiting St. Mary's River, a line running 090°-270° True through 45°56'54"N 083°54'12"W.
		Cordwood Point	At Cordwood Point light buoy "1" for vessels transiting to or from Lake Michigan. These vessels should specify Cordwood Point.	For vessels transiting to or from Lake Michigan, a line joining 45°56'54"N 083°54'12"W and 45°40'53"N 84°18'05"W.
B	1	Great Duck Island	A line joining Great Duck Island light and Presque Isle light.	A line running from 45°38'30"N 082°57'48"W to 45°21'24"N 083°29'30"W.
C	1	Cove Island	At Cove Island light for vessels en route to or from Georgian Bay.	A line running 000° True from 45°19'37"N 081°44'07"W Call Sarnia MCTS on Ch26.

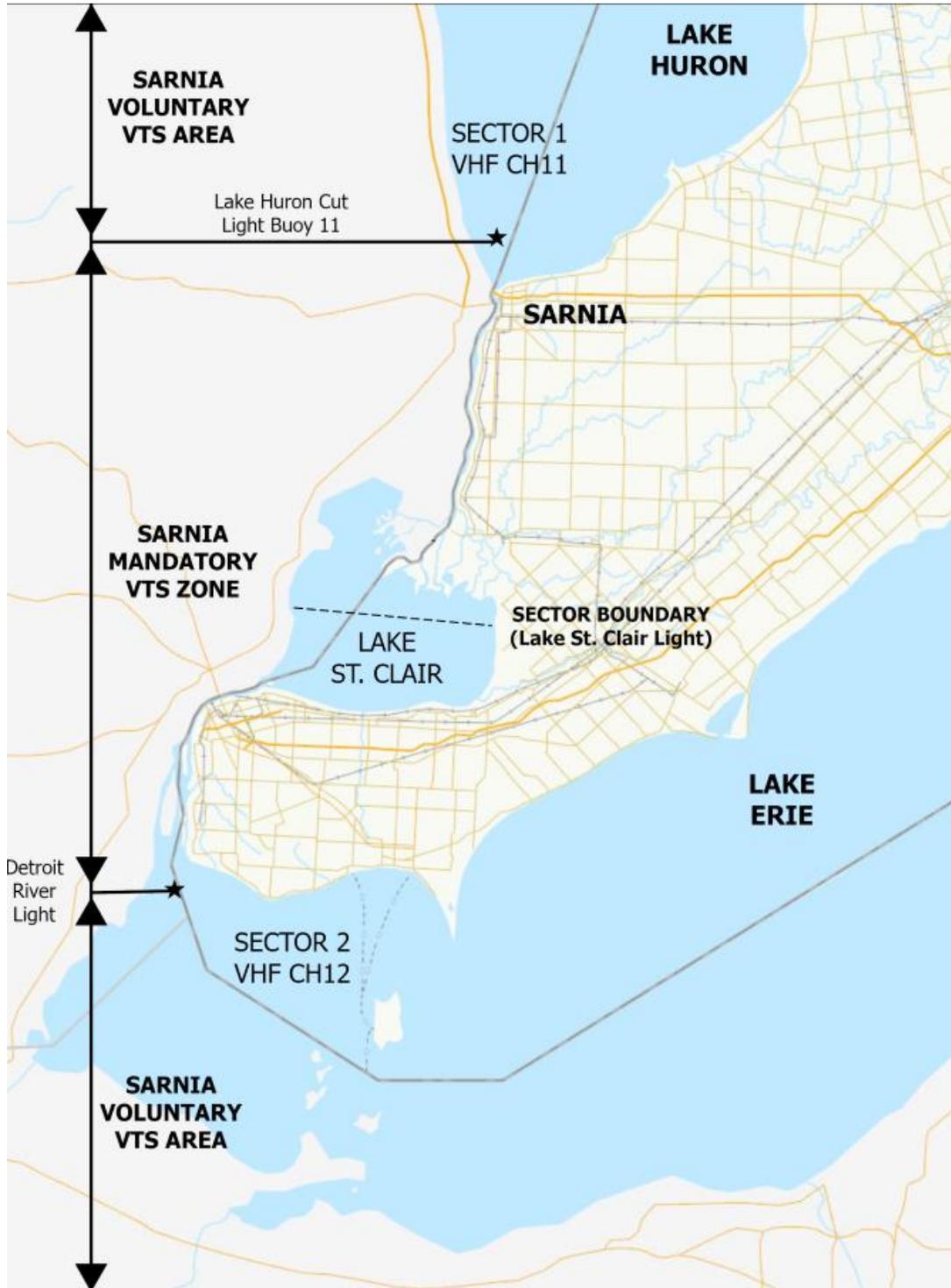
Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
D	1	Harbor Beach Point Clark	Mariners should specify Point Clark when following Georgian Bay courses and Harbor Beach at all other times.	A line joining: 43°50'42"N 082°37'54"W and 44°04'22.1"N 081°45'25.6"W.
1	1	30 minutes north of Lake Huron Cut light buoy "11"	30 minutes north of Lake Huron Cut lighted buoys "11" and "12" (downbound only).	-
E	1	Lake Huron Cut Light buoy "11"	Lake Huron Cut light buoy "11".	A line running 090°-270° True through 43°05'25"N 082°24'38"W.
2	1	Lake Huron Cut Light "7"	Lake Huron Cut light "7" (downbound only).	A line running 090°-270° True through 43°03'36"N 082°25'06"W.
3	1	Lake Huron Cut Light buoy "1"	At Lake Huron Cut light buoy "1" (upbound only).	A line running 090°-270° True through 43°00'37"N 082°24'53"W.
4	1	Black River	At St. Clair / Black River Junction Light.	On north shore of river entrance 42°58'24"N 082°25'12"W.
5	1	Stag Island Upper Light	At Stag Island Upper Light (upbound only).	A line running 090° True from 42°54'25"N 082°27'57.5"W.
6	1	Salt Dock	Marine City Salt Dock light.	A line running 110° True from 42°41'16.8"N 082°30'20.5"W.
7	1	Light 23	Grande Point light "23" (downbound only).	A line joining: 42°35'07"N 082°33'23.5"W and 42°35'04"N 082°33'10"W.
8	1	Light 2	A line joining St. Clair Flats Canal light "2" and St. Clair Cutoff Pier light "X32/1" (upbound only).	A line running from 42°31'06"N 082°41'12"W and 42°30'54"N 082°41'08"W.
9	Change	Lake St. Clair light	Lake St. Clair Light.	A line running from 42°27'54"N 082°45'18"W and 42°27'53"N 082°45'03"W.
10	2	Station Belle Isle	Belle Isle light (downbound only).	A line running 150° True from 42°20'24"N 082°57'36"W.
10A	2	Rouge River	20 minutes from entering or leaving the Rouge River or Shortcut Canal.	-
10B	2	Rouge River	Immediately before entering or leaving the Rouge River or Shortcut Canal.	A line running from 42°16'26"N 083°06'36"W and 42°16'31"N 083°06'33.5"W.
11	2	Grassy Island light	Grassy Island light.	A line running 090°-270° True through 42°13'30"N 083°08'00"W.
12	2	Detroit River light	Detroit River light.	A line running 090°-270° True through 42°00'01"N 083°08'30"W.
F	2	Southeast Shoal	At Southeast Shoal light.	A line from 41°54'33"N 082°30'36"W to 41°49'35"N 082°27'47"W thence to 41°32'12"N 082 42'42"W.
G	2	Long Point	A line joining Long Point light to the south shore of Lake Erie.	A line running 152° True from 42°32'55"N 080°02'58"W to 42°14'35"N 079°49'44"W.

All times shall be given in Eastern Standard Time or Eastern Daylight Saving Time, whichever is in effect.

**3.9.8.3 Application**

Within the St. Clair and Detroit Rivers, mariners should be guided by the traffic reporting provisions of the Navigation Safety Regulations, 2020.

**Figure 3-11 - Vessel Traffic Services - Sarnia VTS Zone and Areas**



**3.9.8.4 Frequency Guard - Great Lakes Basin**

Amendments to the VHF Radiotelephone Practices and Procedures Regulations\* which make Channel 13 (156.650 MHz) the dedicated Bridge-to-Bridge frequency in the Great Lakes Basin became effective February 1, 1989. At that time the VHF listening watch requirements for vessels upbound/downbound in these waters were established as follows:

\*Note: In 2020, the VHF Radiotelephone Practices and Procedures Regulations were repealed. These amendments are now contained in the Navigation Safety Regulations, 2020.

**Table 3-26 - VHF Listening Watch Requirements**

	Location	Monitor	Remarks
A	CIP #2 to CIP #6-7 (Seaway Beauharnois)	Seaway Ch14 and Ch16	Ch13 Bridge-to-Bridge exemption through this area.
B	CIP #6-7 to CIP #10-11 (Seaway Eisenhower)	Seaway Ch12 and Ch16	Ch13 Bridge-to-Bridge exemption through this area.
C	CIP #10-11 to Crossover Island (Seaway Iroquois)	Seaway Ch11 and Ch16	Ch13 Bridge-to-Bridge exemption through this area.
D	Crossover Island to Cape Vincent (Seaway Clayton)	Bridge Ch13 and Ch16	Ch13 serves as Bridge in this area. Seaway Clayton on Ch12 through this area.
E	Cape Vincent to mid Lake Ontario (Seaway Sodus)	Bridge Ch13 and Ch16	Seaway Sodus also on Ch12 through this area.
F	Mid Lake Ontario to CIP #15 (Seaway Newcastle)	Bridge Ch13 and Ch16	Seaway Newcastle operates on Ch11 through this area.
G	CIP #15 to CIP #16 (Welland Canal)	Seaway Ch14 and Ch16	Ch13 Bridge-to-Bridge exemptions through this area.
H	CIP #16 to Long Point Lake Erie (Seaway Long Point)	Bridge Ch13 and Ch16	Seaway Long Point on Ch11.
I	Long Point to Detroit River Light (Lake Erie)	Bridge Ch13 and Ch16	Sarnia MCTS Centre operate on Ch12.
J	Detroit River Light to Lake St. Clair Light	Bridge Ch13 and MCTS Centre Ch12	Sarnia MCTS Centre will monitor Ch16 on behalf of vessels.
K	Lake St. Clair Light to Lake Huron Cut Light Buoy "11"	Bridge Ch13 and MCTS Centre Ch11	Sarnia MCTS Centre will monitor Ch16 on behalf of vessels.
L	Lake Huron Cut Light Buoy "11" to DeTour Reef Light including Cove Island (Lake Huron and Georgian Bay)	Bridge Ch13 and Ch16	Sarnia MCTS Centre operate on Ch11 Lake Huron.
M	DeTour Reef Light to Île Parisienne Light (St. Mary's River)	Bridge Ch13 and Ch12	USCG Sault Ste Marie (SOO Traffic) will monitor Ch16 on behalf of vessels.
N	Île Parisienne Light through Lakes Superior/Michigan	Bridge Ch13 and Ch16	-

**Notes:**

- 1) Portable VHF equipment may be accepted to meet the Ch13 requirement when a ship is required by the Navigation Safety Regulations, 2020, to fit only one radiotelephone installation.
- 2) In summary, vessels shall monitor Ch13 Bridge-to-Bridge continuously except in the exempted areas of St. Lambert to Crossover Island and in the Welland Canal where the appropriate Seaway channel must be guarded.

- 3) Channel 16 shall also be guarded throughout the Great Lakes Basin except from Detroit River Light to Lake Huron Cut Lighted Buoy "11" (Sarnia Vessel Traffic Services zone) and from DeTour Reef Light to Île Parisienne Light (St. Mary's River). Since vessels will be guarding Ch13 and the Vessel Traffic Services frequency through the zones, watch on Ch16 will be maintained by Sarnia MCTS for the Sarnia Vessel Traffic Services zone and by USCG Sault Control for the DeTour Reef Light to Île Parisienne zone on behalf of vessels in transit.
- 4) While the Ch13 Bridge-to-Bridge guard is to be maintained continuously (except in exempted waters) the watch on Ch16 may be relinquished when reporting at a CIP or exchanging traffic with any station of the maritime mobile service on an appropriate working frequency.
- 5) When wishing to contact a Harbour, Bridge or Pilotage authority initial contact should be made on the appropriate working channel as directed.
- 6) Information contained in the chart and narrative is based on the latest information at time of printing.

**Figure 3-12 - Frequency Guard - Great Lakes Basin**



### 3.9.9 Strait of Belle Isle – Voluntary Zone

Note: Latitude and longitude positions given for the Strait of Belle Isle Voluntary Vessel Traffic Services zone are in NAD83.

The Canadian Coast Guard has established a voluntary VTS zone in the Strait of Belle Isle, Newfoundland.

The Belle Isle VTS zone includes all waters within the Strait of Belle Isle bounded by a line extending from Double Island, Labrador, 52°15'30"N 055°32'55"W, to Northeast Ledge, Belle Isle, 52°02'11.8"N 055°16'05.6"W, to White Islands, Newfoundland, 51°34'51"N 055°21'05"W; thence, westerly to Partridge Point Light, Newfoundland, 51°34'52.7"N 055°25'16.1"W; thence, westerly along the south shore of the Strait of Belle Isle to Seal Islands, Newfoundland, 51°17'16.2"N 056°45'51.8"W; thence, along a line to Forteau Light, Labrador, 51°28'10.2"N 056°57'12.1"W; and thence, easterly along the north shore of the Strait of Belle Isle to Double Island, Labrador, 52°15'30"N 055°32'55"W.

Vessels required to comply with the Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations are requested to participate in the system. Fishing vessels are encouraged to maintain a listening watch or contact "Belle Isle Traffic" on Channel 14 VHF to obtain up-to-date information on vessels reported transiting the Belle Isle VTS zone.

**Table 3-27 - Sector and Boundaries for Strait of Belle Isle**

Sector	Boundaries
1	<p><b>Eastern Boundary:</b> A line extending from Double Island, Labrador, 52°15'30"N 055°32'55"W, to Northeast Ledge, Belle Isle, 52°02'11.8"N 055°16'05.6"W, to White Islands, Newfoundland, 51°34'51"N 055°21'05"W; thence, westerly to Partridge Point Light, Newfoundland, 51°34'52.7"N 055°25'16.1"W.</p> <p><b>Western Boundary:</b> A line joining Seal Island, Newfoundland, 51°17'16.2"N 056°45'51.8"W, to Forteau Light, Labrador, 51°28'10.2"N 056°57'12.1"W.</p>

**Table 3-28 - Identification and Frequencies for Strait of Belle Isle**

Sector	Identifier	Channel	Frequency (MHz)
1	"Belle Isle Traffic"	14	156.700

Note: Belle Isle Traffic monitors navigation in the traffic zone using Automatic Identification System (AIS).

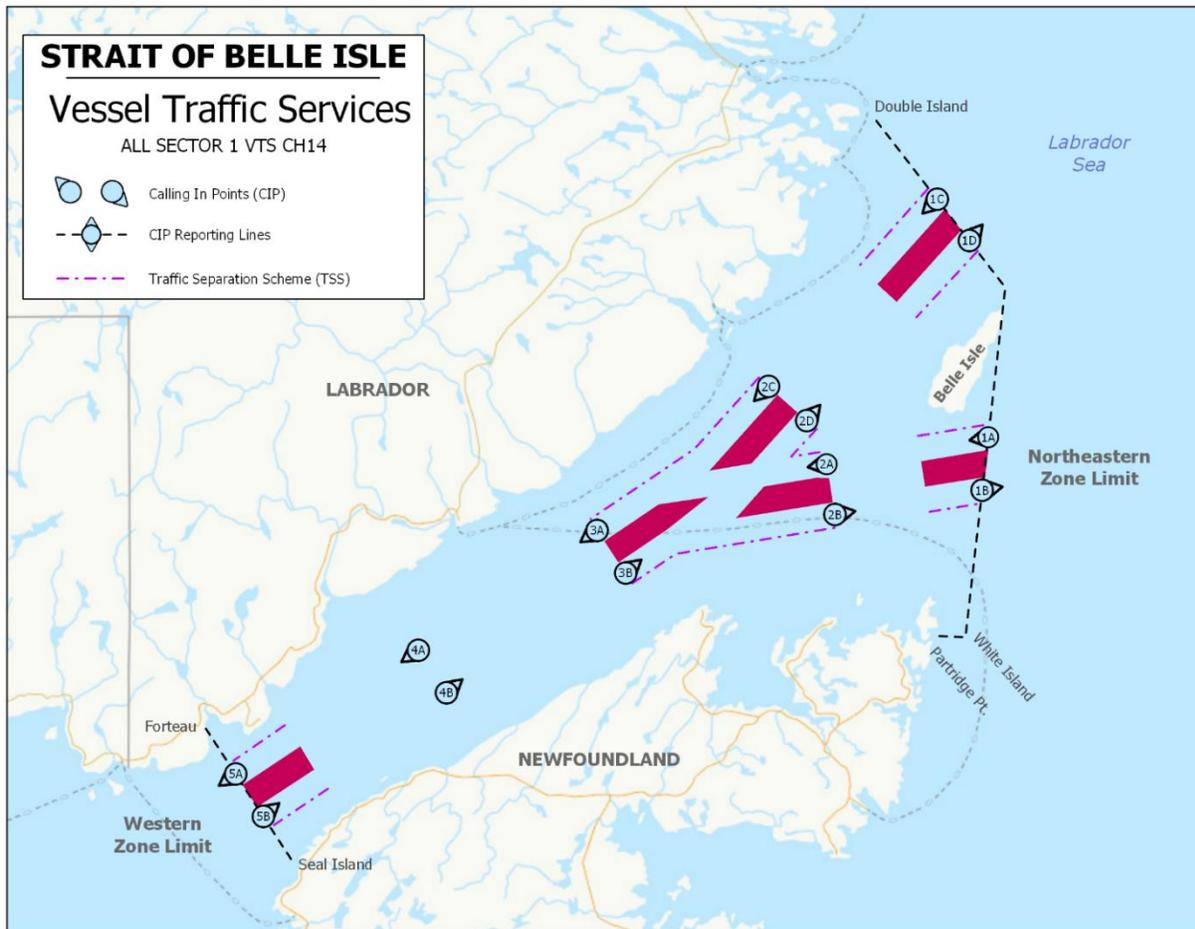
**Table 3-29 - Calling-In-Points for Strait of Belle Isle**

Number	Sector	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
1A	1	Inbound (Belle Isle South Route)	A point at 51°50'29.2"N 055°18'14.6"W.
2A	1	Inbound (Belle Isle South Route)	A point at 51°48'23.8"N 055°38'36.3"W.
3A	1	Inbound	A point at 51°43'13.8"N 056°07'28.2"W.
4A	1	Inbound	A point at 51°33'50.9"N 056°29'59.4"W.
5A	1	Inbound	A point at 51°24'07.6"N 056°52'59"W.
1B	1	Outbound (Belle Isle South Route)	A point at 51°46'21.4"N 055°18'59.8"W.
2B	1	Outbound (Belle Isle South Route)	A point at 51°44'27.1"N 055°37'32.3"W.
3B	1	Outbound	A point at 51°39'53.9"N 056°03'54.3"W.
4B	1	Outbound	A point at 51°30'30.7"N 056°26'27.1"W.
5B	1	Outbound	A point at 51°20'46.4"N 056°49'29.8"W.
1C	1	Inbound (Belle Isle North Route)	A point at 52°09'00.4"N 055°24'40.7"W.
2C	1	Inbound (Belle Isle North Route)	A point at 51°54'27.4"N 055°45'53.0"W.

Number	Sector	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
1D	1	Outbound (Belle Isle North Route)	A point at 52°05'48.0"N 055°20'37.7"W.
2D	1	Outbound (Belle Isle North Route)	A point at 51°51'47.3"N 055°41'04.1"W.

All times shall be given in Newfoundland Standard Time or Newfoundland Daylight Saving Time, whichever is in effect.

**Figure 3-13 - Vessel Traffic Services - Strait of Belle Isle**



### 3.9.10 Strait of Canso and Eastern Approaches

Note: Latitude and longitude positions given for the Strait of Canso and Eastern Approaches Vessel Traffic Services zone are in NAD83.

**Table 3-30 - Sector and Boundaries for Strait of Canso and Eastern Approaches**

Sector	Boundaries
1	All Canadian waters south of the Canso canal north lock gate, 45°38'58.2"N 061°24'57.3"W, contained within the area bounded by a line connecting points 45°38'23.3"N 060°29'15.3"W, 45°25'48.8"N 060°29'34"W, and the Canadian territorial boundary at 45°24'09.3"N 060°29'34.3"W; thence, along Canada's territorial boundary to a point at 45°18'19.8"N 060°35'03.7"W; and thence, along a line to Cape Canso at 45°18'21.8"N 060°56'16.3"W.

**Table 3-31 - Identification and Frequencies for Strait of Canso and Eastern Approaches**

Sector	Identifier	Channel	Frequency (MHz)
1	"Canso Traffic"	14	156.700

Note: Canso Traffic monitors navigation in the traffic zone using radar and Automatic Identification System (AIS).

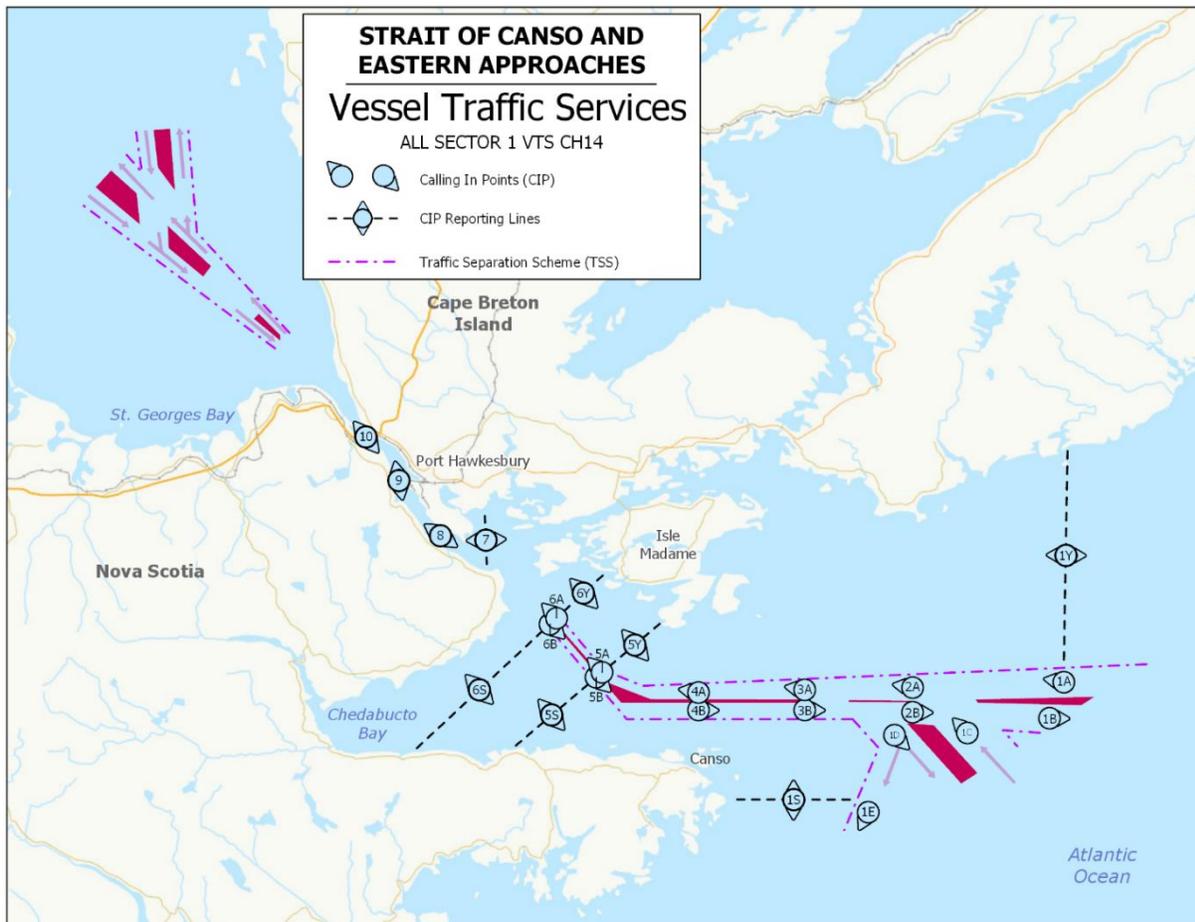
**Table 3-32 - Calling-In-Points for Strait of Canso and Eastern Approaches**

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
1Y	1	-	-	A line from 45°38'23.3"N 060°29'15.3"W, to 45°25'48.8"N 060°29'34"W.
1A	1	-	Entrance to inbound traffic lane	A line from 45°25'48.8"N 060°29'34"W, to the Canadian territorial limit at 45°24'9.3"N 060°29'34.3"W.
1B	1	-	Exit from outbound traffic lane	A line from 45°23'43.9"N 060°29'58.3"W, along Canada's territorial boundary, to 45°22'09"N 060°31'27.8"W.
1C	1	-	Entrance to inbound traffic lane	A line from 45°20'53"N 060°32'39.5"W, along Canada's territorial boundary, to 45°18'36.8"N 060°34'47.7"W.
1D	1	-	Exit from outbound traffic lane	A line from 45°18'20.1"N 060°36'30.3"W, to 45°18'20.8"N 060°41'06.3"W.
1E	1	-	Exit from outbound traffic lane	A line from 45°18'20.8"N 060°41'06.3"W, to 45°18'21.3"N 060°46'04.2"W.
1S	1	-	-	A line from 45°18'21.3"N 060°46'04.2"W, to 45°18'21.8"N 060°56'16.3"W.
2A	1	-	Inbound traffic lane	A point at 45°24'40.3"N 060°41'39.3"W.
2B	1	-	Outbound traffic lane	A point at 45°23'17"N 060°41'39.3"W.
3A	1	-	Inbound traffic lane	A point at 45°24'32.5"N 060°50'16.3"W.
3B	1	-	Outbound traffic lane	A point at 45°23'24.5"N 060°50'16.3"W.
4A	1	-	Inbound traffic lane	A point at 45°24'24.3"N 060°58'45.3"W.
4B	1	-	Outbound traffic lane	A point at 45°23'24.3"N 060°58'45.3"W.
5S	1	-	-	A line from 45°21'08.3"N 061°13'49.3"W to 45°25'05.8"N 061°07'10.9"W.
5B	1	-	Outbound traffic lane	A point at 45°25'14.2"N 061°06'57.0"W.
5A	1	-	Inbound traffic lane	A point at 45°25'31.3"N 061°06'28.1"W.
5Y	1	-	-	A line from 45°28'31.3"N 061°01'25.3"W to 45°25'37.8"N 061°06'17.4"W.

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
6S	1	-	-	A line from 45°20'58.3"N 061°21'43.4"W to 45°28'07.2"N 061°10'49.8"W.
6B	1	-	Outbound traffic lane	A point at 45°28'15.2"N 061°10'26.0"W.
6A	1	-	Inbound traffic lane	A point at 45°28'37.8"N 061°10'03.4"W.
6Y	1	-	-	A line from 45°31'15.3"N 061°05'59.5"W to 45°28'42.0"N 061°09'56.4"W.
7	1	C14 buoy	-	A line from 45°34'42.3"N 061°15'52.6"W to 45°31'13.8"N 061°15'40.4"W.
8	1	Critchett Point	-	A line from 45°33'34.3"N 061°19'03.4"W to 45°32'52.3"N 061°19'44.4"W.
9	1	C26 buoy	-	A line from 45°36'23.2"N 061°22'14.3"W to 45°36'15.2"N 061°23'13.2"W.
10	1	Canal North Lock Gate	-	Canso Canal North Lock Gate, 45°38'58.2"N 061°24'57.3"W.

All times shall be given in Atlantic Standard Time or Atlantic Daylight Saving Time, whichever is in effect.

Figure 3-14 - Vessel Traffic Services - Strait of Canso and Eastern Approaches



### 3.9.11 Prince Rupert

**Table 3-33 - Sectors and Boundaries of Prince Rupert North**

Sector	Boundaries
1	All Canadian waters north of Vancouver Island from a line joining Cape Caution light 51°09'50"N 127°47'06"W; to Mexicana Point 50°54'51.96"N 127°59'58.04"W thence to Cape Sutil 50°52'34.23"N 128°3'7.24"W. Then following the northwestern shore line to Cape Scott thence; a line extending 281° (T) from 50°46'57"N 128°25'32"W to 50°52'00"N 129°05'00"W following a line 220° (T) to the limit of the Territorial Sea; and thence northward following the limit of the Territorial Sea to a line 270° (T) from Cape Knox on the northwestern tip of Graham Island 54°11'00"N 133°05'00"W to the limit of the Territorial Sea, but not including those waters described in Sector 2 or mainland inlets and channels outside VHF coverage.
2	All Canadian waters bounded by a line running from Bareside Point 53°54'12"N 130°16'31"W; to Swede Point 53°53'16"N 130°15'35"W. Then following the northern shoreline of Pitt Island to a position of 53°48'03"N 129°58'31"W; thence to a position of 53°48'41.4"N 129°57'07.9"W; thence northward following the mainland shore to a position of 54°09'38"N 129°57'37"W; thence to a position of 54°11'53"N 129°58'51"W; thence northward following the mainland shore to 54°37'57"N 130°26'31"W; thence to a position of 54°38'02"N 130°26'31"W; thence northward along the west shore of Maskelyne Island to Maskelyne Point 54°38'55"N 130°26'42"W; thence to Wales Point 54°42'17"N 130°28'33"W; thence westward along the shore of Wales Island to 54°42'06"N 130°31'47"W; thence to a position of 54°42'27"N 130°36'50"W; thence westward along the International Boundary to Cape Muzon light 54°39'48"N 132°41'30"W; thence westward along the shore of Dall Island to Point Cornwallis 54°42'12"N 132°52'17"W; thence southwestward to a point at 54°31'23.9"N 133°12'43.2"W; thence southwestward to a point at 54°21'02.3"N 133°22'32.9"W; thence following the limit of the territorial sea to the south to a point at 54°11'00.0"N 133°28'00.0"W; thence 090° (T) eastward to Cape Knox on Graham Island 54°11'00"N 133°05'00"W; thence eastward along Graham Island shoreline to Rose Spit 54°11'12.5"N 131°38'43"W; thence southeastward to Seal Rocks 54°00'00"N 130°47'26"W; thence to Oval Point on Porcher Island 53°56'24"N 130°43'15"W, thence eastward following Porcher Island shoreline to Bareside Point.

**Table 3-34 - Identification and Frequencies of Prince Rupert**

Sector	Identifier	Channel	Frequency (MHz)
1	"Prince Rupert Traffic"	11	156.550
2	"Prince Rupert Traffic"	71	156.575

Note: Prince Rupert Traffic monitors navigation in the traffic zone using AIS.

**Table 3-35 - Calling-In-Points of Prince Rupert North**

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
1A	Change	Cape Caution Cape Sutil	A line from Cape Caution light to Mexicana Point thence to Cape Sutil.	A line running from: 51°09'50"N 127°47'06"W to 50°54'51.96"N 127°59'58.04"W to 50°52'34.23"N 128°3' 7.24"W.
1B	1	Dugout Rocks	A line joining Dugout Rocks light with Cape Calvert. Mariners bound for Fitz Hugh Sound shall report ETA Dugout Rocks.	A line running from: 51°22'01.5"N 127°48'23.5"W to 51°25'04"N 127°54'16"W.

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
1C	1	Pearl Rocks	A line joining Pearl Rocks with the southern most of the Sorrow Islands and thence Cape Calvert. Mariners bound for Queen Charlotte Sound via North Passage shall report ETA Pearl Rocks.	A line running from: 51°22'00"N 128°00'12"W to 51°24'33"N 127°55'18"W; thence 51°25'04"N 127°54'16"W.
2	1	Fog Rocks	Fog Rocks light.	A line running 090°-270° (T) through 51°58'21"N 127°55'02"W.
3	1	Walker Island	Walker Island light Lama Passage.	A line running 090°-270° (T) through 52°05'58"N 128°06'55"W.
4	1	Barba Point	A line joining Barba Point and Boscowitz Point.	A line running from: 52°16'11"N 127°44'55"W to 52°16'06"N 127°47'00"W.
5	1	Idol Point	A line joining Idol Point light to Graven Point.	A line running from: 52°14'19"N 128°16'31"W to 52°15'27"N 128°13'19"W.
6	1	Freeman Point	Freeman Point light. If northbound, mariners shall report ETA Boat Bluff light and Ditmars Point. Mariners shall advise if intending to transit Hiekish Narrows.	A line running 090°-270° (T) through 52°33'11.5"N 128°29'18"W.
7	1	Ditmars Point	Ditmars Point. If southbound, mariners shall report ETA Boat Bluff light and Freeman Point.	A line running 090°-270° (T) through 52°43'48"N 128°34'12"W.
8	1	Griffin Point	Griffin Point light. If southbound, mariners shall advise if intending to transit Hiekish Narrows.	A line running 090°-270° (T) through 53°03'56"N 128°32'54"W.
9	1	Kingcome Point	A line joining Kingcome Point light and Angler Cove.	A line running from: 53°17'57"N 128°54'23"W to 53°18'44"N 128°53'17"W.
10	1	Money Point	Money Point light. Mariners bound for Kitimat shall report an ETA for Emilia Island light.	A line running 090°-270° (T) through 53°22'55"N 129°09'50"W.
11	1	Sainty Point	A line joining Sainty Point light and Yolk Point. If northbound, mariners shall report an ETA for Tom Island light and Pitt Island light.	A line running from: 53°22'18"N 129°18'40"W to 53°21'47"N 129°20'00"W.
12	1	Pitt Island light	Pitt Island light. If southbound, mariners shall report an ETA for Tom Island light and Sainty Point light.	A line running 045°-225° (T) through 53°42'00"N 129°48'38"W.
13A	Change	Baker Inlet	A line across Grenville Channel from Baker Inlet light.	A line running 052°-232° (T) through 53°48'41.4"N 129°57'07.9"W.
13B	Change	Swede Point	A line across Ogden Channel joining Bareside Point and Swede Point.	A line joining 53°54'12"N 130°16'31"W and 53°53'16"N 130°15'35"W.

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
14A	2	Lawyer Islands	A line joining Hunt Point and Lawyer Islands.	A line joining 54°06'11"N 130°24'54"W; to 54°06'36"N 130°20'12"W.
14B	2	Genn Islands	A line joining Lawyer Islands and Hazel Point.	A line joining 54°06'36"N 130°20'12"W to 54°07'03"N 130°14'39"W.
15A	2	Petrel Rock	A line from Digby Island to West Kinahan Island.	A line running 180° (T) from 54°15'33"N 130°25'00"W to 54°12'30"N 130°25'00"W.
15B	2	Greentop Islet	A line from West Kinahan Island to a position near Greentop Islet.	A line running from: 54°12'30"N 130°25'00"W; to 54°10'40"N 130°25'00"W.
15C	2	Holland Rock	A line from a position near Greentop Islet to Kitson Island.	A line running from: 54°10'40"N 130°25'00"W to 54°10'40"N 130°19'00"W.
16	2	Lucy Islands	A line from Lucy Islands light to Tugwell Island.	A line running from: 54°17'46"N 130°36'25"W to 54°19'10"N 130°30'54"W.
17	2	Pillsbury Point	A line joining Pillsbury Point and Tobey Point.	A line running from: 54°17'58"N 130°21'05"W to 54°17'58"N 130°22'55"W.
18	2	Edye Passage	A 3 NM arc centered on Table Point. Mariners are encouraged to call at Gull Rocks when entering or exiting Edye Passage.	An arc centered on 54°03'49"N 130°31'55"W; Radius 3 nautical miles bearing from seaward 137°-233° (T).
19	2	Wales Point	A line joining Wales Point to Maskelyne Point.	A line running from: 54°42'17"N 130°28'33"W to 54°38'55"N 130°26'42"W.
20A	2	Butterworth Rocks	A line from Jacinto Point light to Butterworth Rocks light thence to Seal Rocks light. Mariners shall report routing if not using Brown Passage.	A line running from: 54°34'47"N 131°04'30"W to 54°14'08"N 130°58'30"W, thence 54°00'00"N 130°47'26"W.
20B	Change	Seal Rocks	A line joining Seal Rocks light to Oval Point on Porcher Island.	A line running from: 54°00'00"N 130°47'26"W to 53°56'24"N 130°43'15"W.
21	Change	Rose Spit Seal Rocks	A line joining Rose Spit with Seal Rock light.	A line running from: 54°11'12.5"N 131°38'43"W to 54°00'00"N 130°47'26"W.
22	2	Rose Spit	A line extending 000° (True) from Rose Spit to the International Boundary.	A line running 000° (T) from 54°11'12.5"N 131°38'43"W to the International Boundary.
23	2	International Boundary Dixon Entrance	A line following the International Boundary between Alaska, USA and British Columbia, Canada between Cape Muzon light and Wales Island. Mariners shall report whether their route is through Holliday Passage, Oriflamme Passage or Main Passage when transiting Chatham Sound.	A line running from: 54°39'48"N 132°41'30"W to 54°42'06"N 130°31'47"W.

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
24	2	Zone Limit	A line running from Point Cornwallis light extending on a southwestward arc following the limit of the Territorial Sea to 54°11'00"N 133°28'34.6"W.	A line running from: 54°42'12"N 132°52'17"W; to 54°11'00"N 133°28'34.6"W along the limit of the Territorial Sea.
25	Change	Cape Knox	A line extending 270° (True) from Cape Knox to the limit of the Territorial Sea.	A line running 270° (T) from 54°11'00"N 133°05'00"W; to the limit of the Territorial Sea.
26	1	Tasu Sound	A line extending 220° (True) from Davidson Point light to the limit of the Territorial Sea. Mariners shall report at Davidson Point entering or exiting Tasu Sound.	A line running 220° (T) from 52°44'32"N 132°06'42"W to the limit of the Territorial Sea.
27	1	Cape St. James	A line extending 220° (True) from Cape St. James light to the limit of the Territorial Sea.	A line running 220° (T) from 51°56'10"N 131°00'52"W to the limit of the Territorial Sea.
28	1	McInnes Island Cape St. James	A line joining McInnes Island light and Cape St. James light.	A line running from: 52°15'42"N 128°43'13"W to 51°56'10"N 131°00'52"W.
29	1	Cape Mark McInnes Island	A line from Cape Mark light to McInnes Island light.	A line running from: 52°08'59"N 128°32'18"W to 52°15'42"N 128°43'13"W.
30	1	Bonilla Island Sandspit	A line joining Bonilla Island sector light and Sandspit aeronautical beacon.	A line running from: 53°29'34"N 130°38'09"W to 53°15'10"N 131°48'48"W.
31	1	Lawn Point	A 3 NM arc centered on Lawn Point.	An arc centered on 53°25'29.7"N 131°54'50.2"W; Radius 3 nautical miles, bearing from seaward 180°-000° (T).
32	1	White Rocks	A line joining Browning Entrance light to Hankin Rock light.	A line running from: 53°38'05"N 130°33'48"W to 53°42'28"N 130°24'36"W.
33	1	Duckers Islands	A line joining Duckers Islands light to Dupont Island light. If northbound, mariners shall report whether route is through Squally Channel or Whale Channel.	A line running from: 52°55'31.4"N 129°11'28.5"W to 52°56'23.3"N 129°26'10.2"W.
34	1	Wilson Rock	A line across Laredo Channel through Wilson Rock.	A line running 232 -052° (T) through 52°40'00"N 128°57'55"W.
35	Change	Triangle Island	A line extending 220° (True) from Triangle Island to the limit of the Territorial Sea.	A line running 220° (T) from 50°52'00"N 129°05'00"W to 50°42'11"N 129°18'00"W.
36	Change	Cape Scott	A line joining Cape Scott light with Triangle Island.	A line running from: 50°46'57"N 128°25'32"W to 50°52'00"N 129°05'00"W

All times shall be given in Pacific Standard Time or Pacific Daylight Saving Time, whichever is in effect.

Figure 3-15 - Vessel Traffic Services - Prince Rupert North - Sector 1

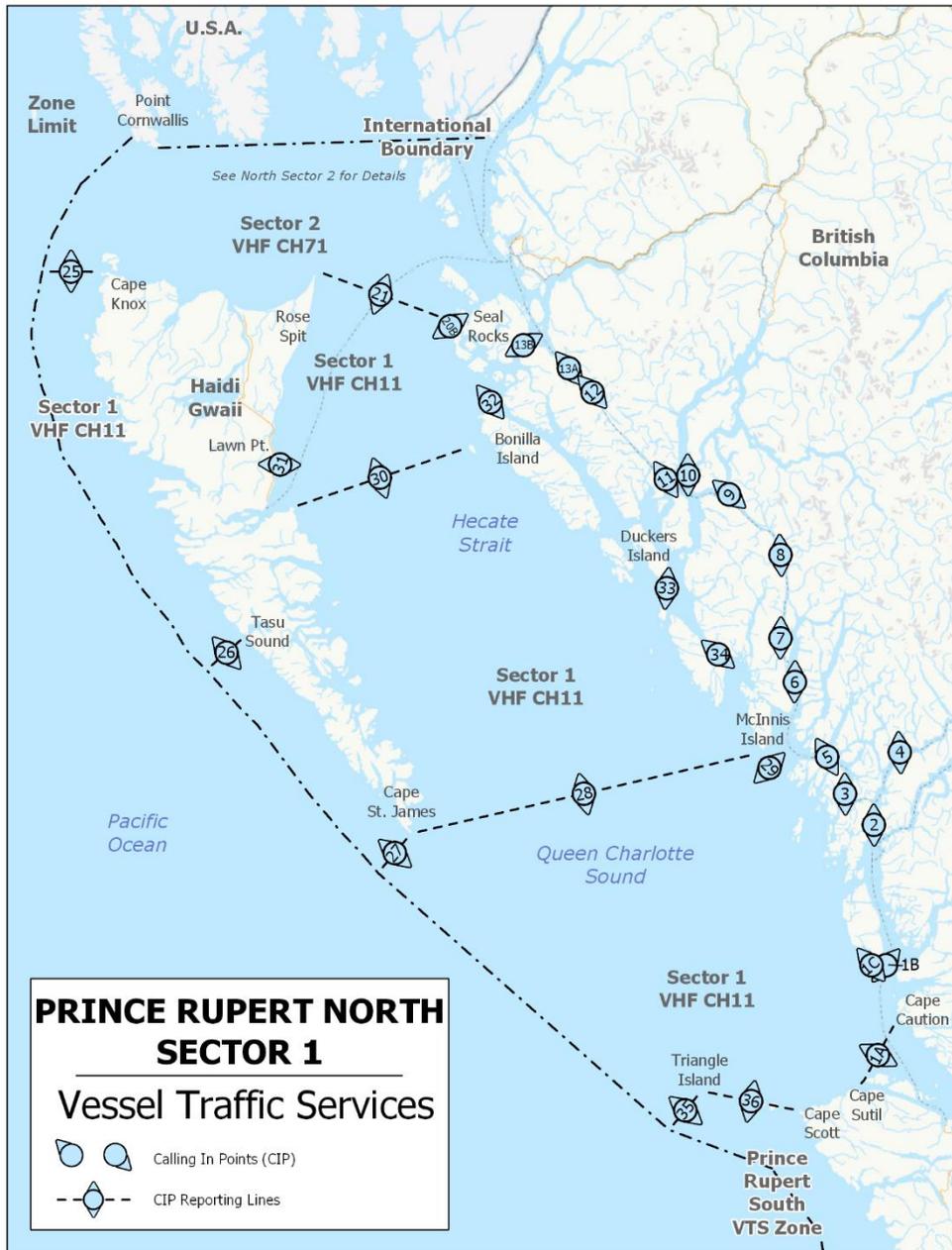
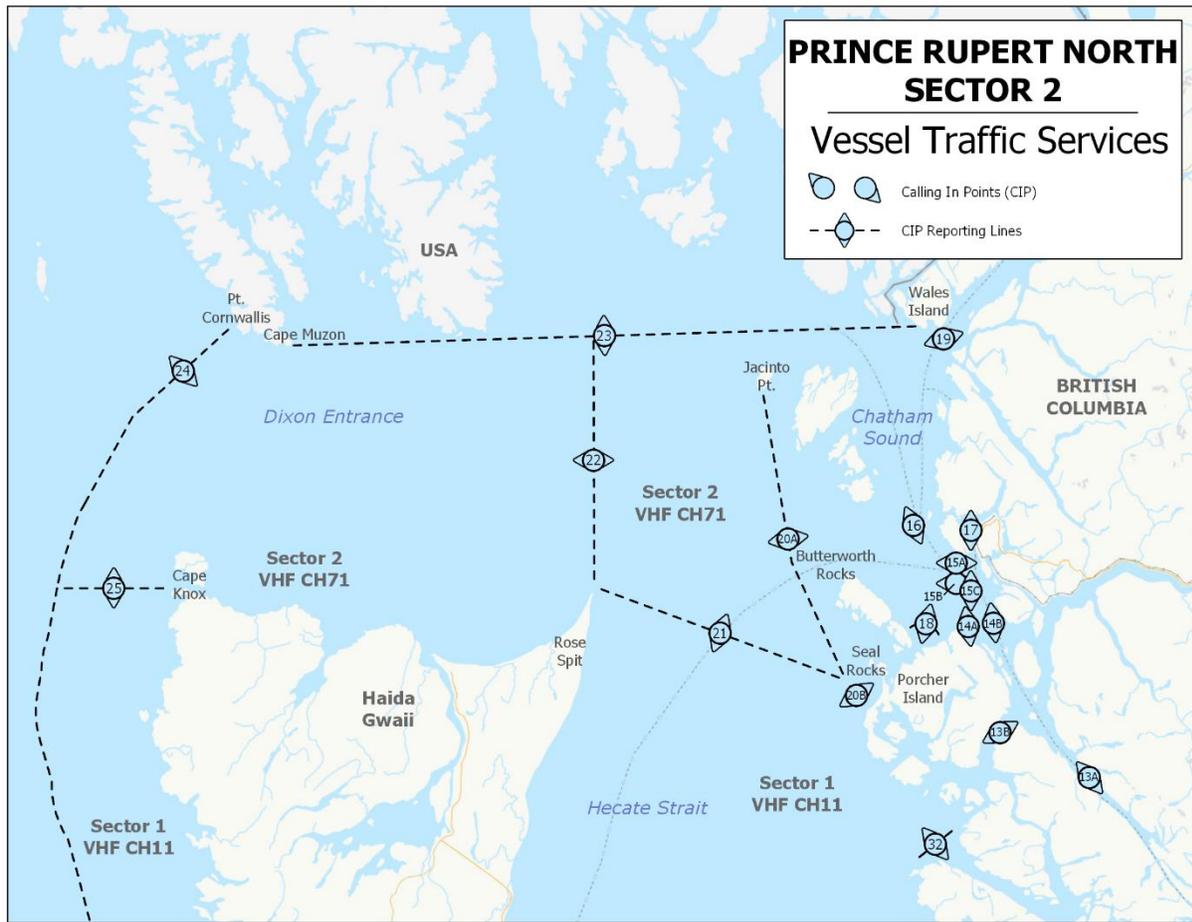


Figure 3-16 - Vessel Traffic Services - Prince Rupert North - Sector 2



**Table 3-36 - Sectors and Boundaries for Prince Rupert South**

Sector	Boundaries
1	The following describes all Canadian waters which are contained in the Prince Rupert Vessel Traffic Services Zone excluding those United States waters within that portion of the Canada/United States Co-operative Vessel Traffic Management System (CVTMS) administered by the Prince Rupert Vessel Traffic Centre bounded by a line drawn from: 48°28'36"N 124°40'00"W, to 48°34'58"N 124°40'00"W, thence following the shoreline to 48°40'00"N 124°51'00"W, to 48°40'11.5"N 124°51'29"W, thence following the shoreline to 48°43'18"N 125°05'54"W, to 48°47'16"N 125°12'59.5"W thence following the shoreline to 48°53'03"N 125°04'24"W, to 48°56'00"N 125°01'50.5"W thence following the shoreline to 48°56'51"N 125°00'02.5"W to 48°57'28"N 124°59'15"W, thence following the shoreline to 49°14'27"N 124°48'46"W, to 49°14'27"N 124°50'13.5"W thence following the shoreline to 49°04'13.5"N 124°51'16"W, to 49°03'20.5"N 124°51'44"W, thence following the shoreline to 48°59'03"N 124°57'54"W, to 48°58'41"N 124°59'34"W, thence following the shoreline to 48°57'19"N 125°01'50"W, to 48°57'57"N 125°04'50.5"W to 48°59'06"N 125°09'39.5"W to 48°58'48"N 125°10'57"W, thence following the shoreline to 49°00'59.5"N 125°18'39"W, to 49°01'54"N 125°19'26.5"W thence following the shoreline to 48°55'18"N 125°30'29"W, to 48°55'18"N 125°32'06.5"W thence following the shoreline to 49°05'41"N 125°53'18"W, to 49°17'03"N 126°13'44"W, to 49°23'00"N 126°32'34"W, to 49°44'57"N 126°58'54"W, to 49°51'35"N 127°08'56"W, to 49°59'49"N 127°27'06"W, to 50°04'48"N 127°48'47"W, thence following the shoreline to 50°13'14"N 127°47'54"W, to 50°19'28"N 127°58'26"W, thence following the shoreline to 50°21'09"N 127°59'27.5"W to 50°26'38"N 128°02'43.5"W to 50°28'11"N 128°06'05"W, thence following the shoreline to 50°38'23.5"N 128°19'35"W, to 50°40'15"N 128°21'40"W, thence following the shoreline to 50°46'57"N 128°25'32"W, to 50°52'00"N 129°05'00"W, thence following a line 220° (T) to the limit of the Territorial Sea 50°42'11"N 129°18'00"W, thence following the Territorial Sea Boundary south eastward to intersect the International boundary at 48°28'36"N 124°40'00"W, thence a line Northward to the Canadian shoreline at 48°34'58"N 124°40'00"W.

**Table 3-37 - Identification and Frequencies for Prince Rupert**

Sector	Identifier	Channel	Frequency (MHz)
1	"Prince Rupert Traffic"	74	156.725

Note: Prince Rupert Traffic monitors navigation in the traffic zone using radar and AIS.

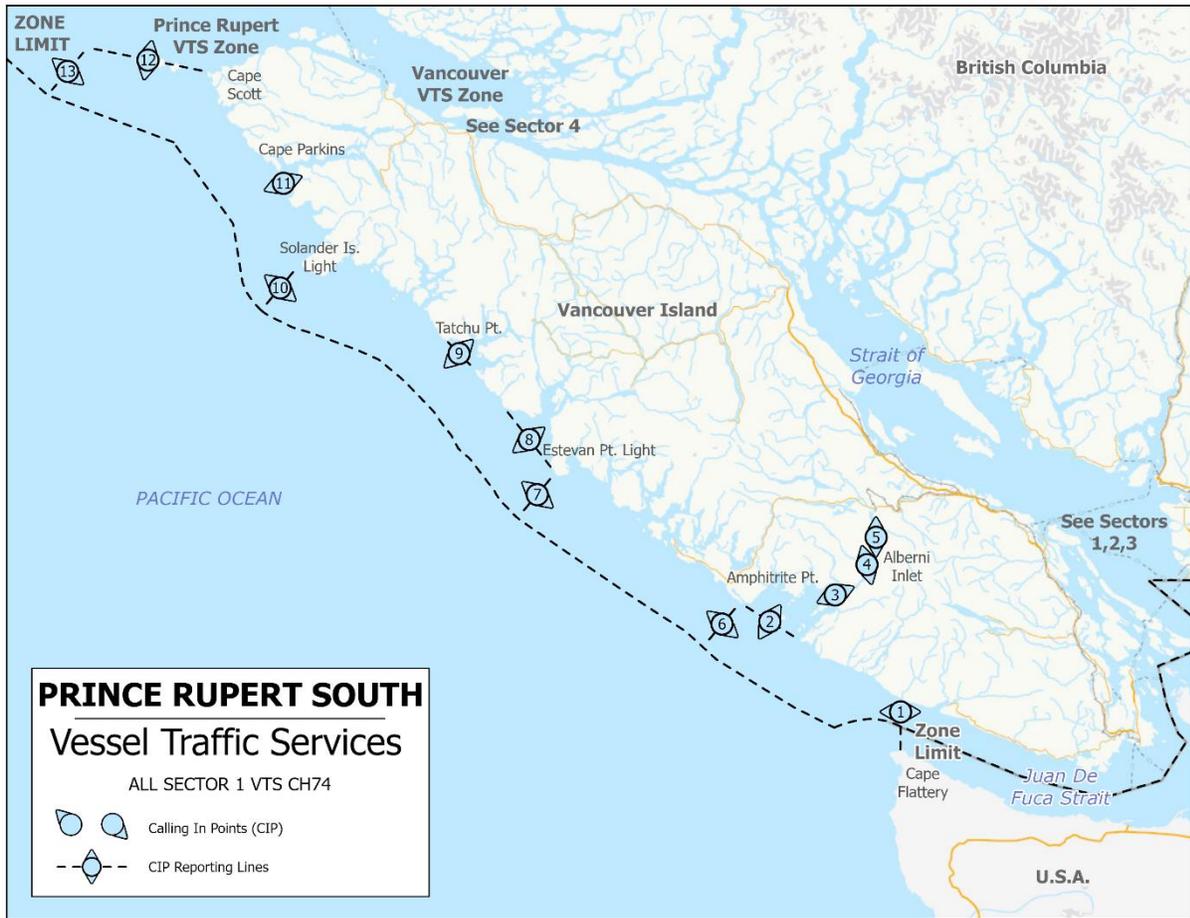
**Table 3-38 - Calling-In-Points for Prince Rupert South**

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
1	1	Zone Limit	A line running north along the meridian 124°40'00"W from the International Boundary to the Vancouver Island shoreline. Administered by Seattle and Prince Rupert Traffic (CVTS).	-
2	1	Cape Beale	A line joining Cape Beale light with Amphitrite Point light. Mariners shall indicate whether their course is through Trevor Channel, Imperial Eagle Channel or Loudoun Channel.	A line joining: 48°47'13"N 125°12'51"W to 48°55'17"N 125°32'23"W.
3	1	Chup Point	A line joining Chup Point with Mutine Point.	A line joining: 48°57'20"N 125°01'37"W to 48°56'33"N 125°01'06"W.
4	1	Ten Mile Point	A line extending 256° (True) from Ten Mile Point light to the opposite shore of Alberni Inlet.	A line extending 256° (T) from 49°03'34"N 124°50'22"W to 49°03'20.5"N 124°51'44"W.

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
5	1	Dunsmuir Point	A line extending 090° (True) from Dunsmuir Point light to the opposite shore of Alberni Inlet.	A line extending 090° (T) from 49°09'16"N 124°48'26"W to 49°09'16"N 124°47'42"W.
6	1	Amphitrite Point	A line extending 220° (True) from Amphitrite Point light to the limit of the Territorial Sea.	A line extending 220° (T) from 48°55'17"N 125°32'23"W to 48°46'06"N 125°44'02"W.
7	1	Estevan Point	A line extending 220° (True) from Estevan Point light to the limit of the Territorial Sea.	A line extending 220° (T) from 49°23'00"N 126°32'32"W to 49°13'47"N 126°44'25.5"W.
8	1	Nootka Sound	A line joining Estevan Point light and Bajo Point.	A line joining: 49°23'00"N 126°32'32"W to 49°37'06"N 126°49'35"W.
9	1	Esperanza Inlet	A line joining Ferrer Point and Tatchu Point.	A line joining: 49°44'57"N 126°58'54"W to 49°51'35"N 127°08'56"W.
10	1	Solander Island	A line extending 220° (True) from Solander Island light to the limit of the Territorial Sea.	A line extending 220° (T) from 50°06'40.5"N 127°56'17"W to 49°57'26"N 128°08'16"W.
11	1	Kains Island (Quatsino Sound)	A line joining Kwakiutl Point and Cape Parkins.	A line joining: 50°21'09"N 127°59'27.5"W to 50°26'38"N 128°02'43.5"W.
12	1	Cape Scott Triangle Island	A line extending 281° (True) from Cape Scott light, passing through Cox and Lanz Islands to Triangle Island.	A line extending 281° (T) from 50°46'57"N 128°25'32"W to 50°52'00"N 129°05'00"W.
13	1	Zone Limit	A line extending 220° (True) from Triangle Island to the limit of the Territorial Sea.	A line extending 220° (T) from 50°52'00"N 129°05'00"W to 50°42'11"N 129°18'00"W.

All times shall be given in Pacific Standard Time or Pacific Daylight Saving Time whichever is in effect.

Figure 3-17 - Vessel Traffic Services - Prince Rupert South - Sector 1



### 3.9.12 Victoria

**Table 3-39 - Sectors and Boundaries for Victoria**

While identified in some publications as the Vancouver Vessel Traffic Services Zone, this area is managed by the Victoria MCTS Centre.

Sector	Boundaries
1	All Canadian waters north of and included within a line from the shoreline of Vancouver Island at 48°34'58"N 124°40'00"W; southward along the meridian of longitude 124°40'00"W, to a point which intersects the International Boundary; thence following the International Boundary eastward and northward through the waters known as the Strait of Juan de Fuca, Haro Strait, Boundary Passage, and the Strait of Georgia to a point which intersects the Canadian shoreline at 49°00'00"N 123°05'20"W; thence to Roberts Bank light 49°05'16"N 123°18'31.5"W; thence to Sandheads light 49°06'23"N 123°18'04"W; thence to the Iona breakwater light 49°12'18"N 123°15'50"W; thence 270° (T) 6.6 nautical miles to 49°12'18"N 123°25'53"W; thence 000° (T) 8.15 nautical miles to Cape Roger Curtis light 49°20'24"N 123°25'53"W; thence 303° (T) 4.8 nautical miles to Gower Point 49°23'01"N 123°32'06"W; thence following the shoreline to a line joining Reception Point light 49°28'15.9"N 123°53'12"W; to Merry Island light 49°28'03.5"N 123°54'40"W; to Ballenas Island light 49°21'02"N 124°09'32"W; to Cottam Point 49°18'57"N 124°12'45"W.
2	All Canadian waters of the south or main arm of the Fraser River east of the Sandheads light 49°06'23"N 123°18'04"W; to a line running 090° (T) from Shoal Point 49°11'45"N 122°54'51"W, to the opposite south shore.
3	All Canadian waters contained north and east of a line from the Iona breakwater light, 49°12'18"N 123°15'50"W; thence 270° (T) 6.6 nautical miles to 49°12'18"N 123°25'53"W; thence 000° (T) 8.15 nautical miles to Cape Roger Curtis light 49°20'24"N 123°25'53"W; thence 303° (T) 4.8 nautical miles to Gower Point 49°23'01"N 123°32'06"W; including all the waters of Howe Sound and Burrard Inlet.
4	All Canadian waters bounded on the south by a line from Reception Point light, 49°28'15.9"N 123°53'12"W; to Merry Island light 49°28'03.5"N 123°54'40"W; to Ballenas Island light 49°21'02"N 124°09'32"W; to Cottam Point 49°18'57"N 124°12'45"W; and bounded on the north by a line from Cape Sutil 50°52'34.23"N 128°3' 7.24"W to Mexicana Point 50° 54'51.96"N 127°59'58.04"W then to Cape Caution 51°09'50"N 127°47'06"W.

**Table 3-40 - Identification and Frequencies for Victoria**

Sector	Identifier	Channel	Frequency (MHz)
1	"Seattle Traffic" (CIP 1, 3, 5, and 8)	05A/1005	156.250
1	"Victoria Traffic"	11	156.550
2	"Victoria Traffic"	74	156.725
3	"Victoria Traffic"	12	156.600
4	"Victoria Traffic"	71	156.575

Note: Seattle and Victoria Traffic Sectors 1, 2 and 3 monitor navigation in the traffic zone using radar and AIS. Victoria Traffic Sector 4 monitors navigation in the traffic zone using AIS.

**Table 3-41 - Calling-In-Points for Victoria**

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
1	Change	Zone Limit	A line running north along the meridian 124 40 00W from the International Boundary to the Vancouver Island shoreline. Administered by Seattle and Prince Rupert Traffic (CVTS).	A line running north from 48°28'36"N 124°40'00"W to 48°34'58"N 124°40'00"W.
3	Change	Race Rocks	A line running 090°-270° (True) through Race Rocks light. Administered by Seattle and Victoria Traffic (CVTS).	A line running 090°-270° (T) through 48°17'54"N 123°31'54"W.
4	1	Buoy "VH"	A line running 000°-180° (True) through buoy "VH".	A line running 000°-180° (T) through 48°22'32"N 123°23'29"W.
5	Change	Hein Bank	A line joining Hein Bank with Cattle Point light, San Juan Island. Administered by Seattle and Victoria Traffic (CVTS).	A line running from: 48°22'00"N 123°02'01"W to 48°27'03"N 122°57'45"W.
6	1	Turn Point	3 NM before reaching Turn Point light.	A circle centered on 48°41'20"N 123°14'10"W, Radius 3 nautical miles.
7	1	East Point	A line joining East Point light, Saturna Island with Patos Island light. Mariners are encouraged to call 3 NM from East Point light when entering or exiting Boundary Pass.	A line running from: 48°47'00"N 123°02'42"W to 48°47'24"N 122°58'13"W.
8	Change	Patos Island	A line joining, Patos Island light with Alden Bank light and gong buoy "A". Administered by Seattle and Victoria Traffic (CVTS).	A line running from: 48°47'24"N 122°58'13"W to 48°50'24"N 122°52'32"W.
9	1	At Portlock Point	At Portlock Point.	A line running 090°-270° (T) through 48°49'41"N 123°21'02"W.
10	1	Peile Point	At Peile Point light.	A line running 045°-225° (T) through 48°51'00"N 123°24'14"W.
11	1	Active Pass	Approaching from the Strait of Georgia, 3 NM Northeast of Georgina Point light. Entering Strait of Georgia when clear of Active Pass.	An arc centered on 48°52'24.5"N 123°17'24.5"W Radius 3 nautical miles.
12	Change	Sandheads	At Sandheads light.	A line running 000°-180° (T) through 49°06'23"N 123°18'04"W.
12A	2	Woodward Island (Crown Forest)	At Woodward Island light at N.E. end of Island.	A line running 000°-180° (T) through 49°06'23.5"N 123°07'29.5"W.
12B	2	La Farge	At La Farge Cement Plant.	A line running 157°-337° (T) through 49°09'16.5"N 123°00'15"W.
12C	Change	Shoal Point Zone Limit	At Shoal Point. Limit of Sector 2 – Victoria Traffic.	A line running 090°-270° (T) through 49°11'45"N 122°54'51"W.

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
13	1	West Porlier Pass	3 NM before entry to or after exit from Porlier Pass.	An arc centered on Virago Rock Sector light LL 289.3, 49°00'46.5"N 123°35'29.5"W, Radius 3 nautical miles on a line of bearing from seaward 350°-130° (T).
14	1	East Porlier Pass	3 NM before entry to or after exit from Porlier Pass.	An arc centered on Virago Rock Sector light LL 289.3, 49°00'46.5"N 123°35'29.5"W, Radius 3 nautical miles on a line of bearing from seaward 180°-265° (T).
15A	Change	Iona	A line due west of the Iona Breakwater light intersecting with Cape Roger Curtis line (15B).	A line running from: 49°12'18"N 123°15'50"W, to 49°12'18"N 123°25'53"W.
15B	Change	Cape Roger Curtis	A line due south of Cape Roger Curtis intersecting with Iona Breakwater light line (15A).	A line running from: 49°12'18"N 123°25'53"W to 49°20'24"N 123°25'53"W.
15C	Change	Gower Point	A line joining Cape Roger Curtis and Gower Point.	A line running from: 49°20'24"N 123°25'53"W to 49°23'01"N 123°32'06"W.
16	3	Halkett Point	A line joining Halkett Point and the mainland at a point south of Lions Bay.	A line running 090°-270° (T) from 49°26'43"N 123°19'12"W, to the mainland shoreline.
17	3	Grace Island	A line joining Grace Island light and the mainland at a point south of Langdale.	A line running 090°-270° (T) from 49°25'50"N 123°26'48"W, to the mainland shoreline.
18	3	Cowan Point Point Atkinson	A line joining Cowan Point light on Bowen Island with Point Atkinson light on the mainland.	A line running from: 49°20'08.5"N 123°21'34.5"W to 49°19'50"N 123°15'48"W.
19	3	Dundarave	2 NM west of Lions Gate Bridge. Eastbound only report.	A line running 000°-180° (T) through buoy "QB" 49°19'02.5"N 123°12'00"W.
20	3	Vanterm	A line joining the west end of Vancouver Ocean Terminals with the east end of Burrard Yarrows Corporation Dry Dock. Outbound vessel traffic will be given First Narrows advisory at Vanterm (CIP 20). Vessel traffic departing west of CIP 20 will be given First Narrows advisory on departure. Outbound vessels broadcast position at Burnaby Shoal. An updated traffic advisory will be given as required.	A line running 358°-178° (T) from 49°17'23"N 123°04'33"W to 49°18'21"N 123°04'37"W.
21	3	Berry Point	A line running 000° -180° (True) from Berry Point light to intersect the opposite north shoreline. Westbound only report.	A line running 000°-180° (T) from 49°17'43"N 122°59'09"W.
22	3	Roche Point	At Roche Point light.	A line running 000°-180° (T) through 49°18'02.5"N 122°57'17"W.

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
23	1	Entrance Island Five Fingers Island	A line joining Entrance Island light and Five Fingers Island.	A line running from: 49°12'34"N 123°48'25"W to 49°13'53"N 123°54'52"W.
24	Change	Ballenas Island Merry Island Welcome Passage	A line joining Ballenas Island light and Merry Island light; thence Reception Point light. When northbound, mariners shall indicate whether their route is through Malaspina Strait via Epsom Pt or Welcome Passage, Sabine Channel, Stevens Passage, West of Sisters Island or Ballenas Channel.	A line running from: 49°28'15.9"N 123°53'12"W to 49°28'03.5"N 123°54'40"W to 49°21'02"N 124°09'32"W to 49°18'57"N 124°12'45"W.
25	4	Cape Lazo Powell River	A line joining Cape Lazo light and Powell River Breakwater South Entrance South light. When southbound, mariners shall indicate whether their route is through Malaspina Strait via Epsom Pt or Welcome Passage, Sabine Channel, Stevens Passage, West of Sisters Island or Ballenas Channel.	A line running from: 49°42'24.5"N 124°51'41.5"W to 49°51'36.9"N 124°33'05.7"W.
26	4	Cape Mudge	At Cape Mudge light. If northbound, mariners shall report ETA for Steep Island and Maud Island light.	A line running 090°-270° (T) through 49°59'56"N 125°11'38"W.
27	4	Steep Island	At Steep Island light. If northbound, mariners shall report ETA for Separation Head and update Maud Island light ETA if any change.	A line running 050°-230° (T) through 50°04'45"N 125°15'06"W.
28	4	Separation Head	At Separation Head. If southbound, mariners shall report ETA for Steep Island and update Maud Island light ETA if any change.	A line running 090°-270° (T) through 50°10'51"N 125°21'02"W.
29	4	Cinque Island	At Cinque Island light. If southbound, mariners shall report ETA for Separation Head and Maud Island light.	A line running 090°-270° (T) through 50°17'44"N 125°23'59.5"W.
30	4	Ripple Point	Ripple Point light.	A line running 000°-180° (T) through 50°22'05"N 125°34'42"W.
31	4	Vansittart Point	Vansittart Point light.	A line running 000°-180° (T) through 50°22'37"N 125°44'31"W.
32	4	Fanny Island	Fanny Island light.	A line running 045°-225° (T) through 50°27'13"N 125°59'30"W.
33	4	Boat Bay	Boat Bay light.	A line running 000°-180° (T) through 50°31'11"N 126°34'37"W.
34	4	Lizard Point	Lizard Point light. When northbound at Lizard Point, mariners shall indicate whether their route is through Goletas Channel, Gordon Channel, Ripple Passage or Richards Channel.	A line running 045°-225° (T) through 50°40'17.5"N 126°53'36"W.

Number	Sector	Name	General Description and Conditions	Geographic Description
35	4	Lewis Point	Lewis Point light.	A line running 000°-180° (T) through 50°33'07"N 126°51'10"W.
36	4	Pulteney Point	3 NM north of Pulteney Point light. When southbound, call 3 NM before Pulteney Point light. When northbound, call at Pulteney Point light, mariners shall indicate whether their route is through Goletas Channel, Gordon Channel, Ripple Passage or Richards Channel.	An arc centered on 50°37'51"N 127°09'12"W, Radius 3 nautical miles.
37	4	Doyle Island	Doyle Island light.	A line running 045°-225° (T) through 50°48'20"N 127°27'32"W.
38	4	Pine Island	Pine Island light.	A line running 045°-225° (T) through 50°58'33"N 127°43'35"W.
39	Change	Cape Caution Cape Sutil	A line from Cape Caution light to Mexicana Point thence to Cape Sutil. When southbound at Cape Caution, mariners shall indicate whether their route is through Scott Channel, Goletas Channel (Nahwitti Bar), Gordon Channel (Pine Island), Bolivar Passage, Ripple Passage or Richards Channel.	A line running from: 51°09'50"N 127°47'06"W to 50°54' 51.96"N 127°59'58.04"W to 50°52'34.23"N 128°37'.24"W.

All times shall be given in Pacific Standard Time or Pacific Daylight Saving Time whichever is in effect.

Figure 3-18 - Vessel Traffic Services - Vancouver - Sector 1



Figure 3-19 - Vessel Traffic Services - Vancouver - Sectors 2 and 3



Figure 3-20 - Vessel Traffic Services - Vancouver - Sector 4



## Part 4 General

### 4.1 Procedures

#### 4.1.1 Radiotelephone Procedures

##### 4.1.1.1 General

In the interest of safe navigation, and especially during bad weather conditions, masters should ensure that a continuous listening watch is maintained on 2182 kHz. Where practicable, and having due regard for Vessel Traffic Services and Seaway Control requirements, a listening watch should be maintained on VHF Ch16 (156.800 MHz).

2182 kHz and Ch16 (156.800 MHz) shall only be used for distress, urgency and safety communications and for calling purposes. The class of emission to be used for radiotelephony on the frequency 2182 kHz shall be J3E.

Initial calls must be made directly on the safety and calling frequency 2182 kHz or Ch16. This procedure is required because the MCTS Centres do not monitor MF/VHF working frequencies.

Masters of compulsorily-fitted ships are reminded that a radio log of all distress and urgency communications and safety communications pertaining to their own ship should be kept and maintained onboard their vessels.

##### 4.1.1.2 The following examples will illustrate the procedure to be used

**Table 4-1 - Initial Call When a Vessel is Attempting to Establish Communication on a Working Frequency with a Specific Station**

Item	Spoken
Name of station called (spoken three times).	PRESCOTT COAST GUARD RADIO
The words "THIS IS".	THIS IS
Type, name, radio call sign of vessel calling (spoken three times).	STEAMER FAIRMOUNT CYLD
Invitation to reply.	OVER

**Table 4-2 - Initial Call When a Vessel Wishes to Establish Communications with any Station Within Range (or Within a Certain Area)**

Item	Spoken
General call (spoken three times).	ALL STATIONS (or ALL SHIPS IN JOHNSTONE STRAITS)
The words "THIS IS".	THIS IS
Type, name and radio call sign of vessel calling (spoken three times).	TANKER IMPERIAL CORNWALL/VCVC
Invitation to reply.	OVER

When a station wishes to broadcast information rather than to establish communication, it proceeds with the message instead of giving the invitation to reply.

A radio message from a ship consists of several parts which shall be transmitted on the working frequency in the following order:

- a) type, name and radio call sign of the originating ship;
- b) the date and time the message originated (Preferably in UTC. Daylight Saving Time shall not be used). [date and time may be sent as one group, the first two figures indicate the date, the last four the time];
- c) the address;
- d) the text or body of the message;
- e) the signature.

Note: Items a) and b), taken together, are known as the “preamble.”

**Table 4-3 - Example of a Ship to Shore Radio Message**

Item	Spoken
Message	FROM M/V WEST WIND, CALL SIGN V2AG
Filed	071225UTC
Address	ECAREG CANADA
Text	SECURED SYDNEY GOVERNMENT WHARF
Signature	MASTER

An acknowledgment of receipt of a message shall not be given until the receiving operator is certain that the transmitted information has been received correctly.

While it is not practical to lay down precise words and phrases for all radiotelephone procedures, the following should be used where applicable.

**Table 4-4 - Practical Terms**

Terms	Meaning
ACKNOWLEDGE	Let me know that you have received and understood this message.
CORRECTION	An error has been made in this transmission. The correct version is.....
GO AHEAD	Proceed with your message.
OVER	My transmission is ended and I expect a response from you.
OUT	This conversation is ended and no response is expected.
READ BACK	After I have given OVER, repeat all the message back to me exactly as received.
ROGER	I have received all of your last transmission.
RECEIVED NUMBER	Receipt of your message number ... is acknowledged.
STAND BY	Wait until you hear further from me.
VERIFY	Check with the originator and send the correct version.
WORDS TWICE	As a request - Please send each word twice. As information - I will send each word twice.

**4.1.1.3 Phonetic Alphabet**

When it is necessary to spell out call signs, service abbreviations and words whose spelling might be misinterpreted, the following letter spelling table should be used:

A - ALFA	H - HOTEL	O - OSCAR	V – VICTOR
B - BRAVO	I - INDIA	P - PAPA	W – WHISKEY
C - CHARLIE	J - JULIET	Q - QUEBEC	X - X-RAY
D - DELTA	K - KILO	R - ROMEO	Y – YANKEE
E - ECHO	L - LIMA	S - SIERRA	Z – ZULU
F - FOXTROT	M - MIKE	T – TANGO	
G - GOLF	N - NOVEMBER	U – UNIFORM	

**4.1.1.4 Times**

Times are expressed in four figures, the first two denoting the hour and the last two the minutes, the day starting at midnight with 0000 and ending at 2400. The standard of time (e.g. UTC) is stated at the head of the appropriate column, or against the figures involved.

**4.1.1.5 Time Zone Comparison**

<b>NST</b>	Newfoundland Standard Time
<b>AST</b>	Atlantic Standard Time
<b>EST</b>	Eastern Standard Time
<b>CST</b>	Central Standard Time
<b>MST</b>	Mountain Standard Time
<b>PST</b>	Pacific Standard Time

To convert from Coordinated Universal Time to Local Standard Time, look opposite UTC under the appropriate column. For corresponding Daylight Saving Time, add one hour.

**Table 4-5 - Time Zone Comparison**

UTC	NST	AST	EST	CST	MST	PST
00:00	20:30	20:00	19:00	18:00	17:00	16:00
01:00	21:30	21:00	20:00	19:00	18:00	17:00
02:00	22:30	22:00	21:00	20:00	19:00	18:00
03:00	23:30	23:00	22:00	21:00	20:00	19:00
04:00	00:30	00:00	23:00	22:00	21:00	20:00
05:00	01:30	01:00	00:00	23:00	22:00	21:00
06:00	02:30	02:00	01:00	00:00	23:00	22:00
07:00	03:30	03:00	02:00	01:00	00:00	23:00
08:00	04:30	04:00	03:00	02:00	01:00	00:00
09:00	05:30	05:00	04:00	03:00	02:00	01:00
10:00	06:30	06:00	05:00	04:00	03:00	02:00
11:00	07:30	07:00	06:00	05:00	04:00	03:00
12:00	08:30	08:00	07:00	06:00	05:00	04:00
13:00	09:30	09:00	08:00	07:00	06:00	05:00
14:00	10:30	10:00	09:00	08:00	07:00	06:00
15:00	11:30	11:00	10:00	09:00	08:00	07:00
16:00	12:30	12:00	11:00	10:00	09:00	08:00
17:00	13:30	13:00	12:00	11:00	10:00	09:00
18:00	14:30	14:00	13:00	12:00	11:00	10:00
19:00	15:30	15:00	14:00	13:00	12:00	11:00
20:00	16:30	16:00	15:00	14:00	13:00	12:00
21:00	17:30	17:00	16:00	15:00	14:00	13:00
22:00	18:30	18:00	17:00	16:00	15:00	14:00
23:00	19:30	19:00	18:00	17:00	16:00	15:00

#### 4.1.1.6 Time Signals

Canada's official time is the responsibility of the National Research Council's Metrology Research Centre, Ottawa, ON. Its short wave radio station CHU, with transmitters located at 45°17'47"N 075°45'22"W is equipped with vertical antennas to give the best possible coverage to the maximum number of Canadian users. The signal is transmitted continuously on 3330 kHz, 7850 kHz and 14670 kHz, upper single-sideband H3E (AM compatible). A cesium atomic clock generates the carrier frequencies (accurate to a part in  $10^{-11}$ ) and the UTC seconds pulses (accurate to 50 microseconds). The start of each UTC second is marked by the start of 300 cycles of a 1000 Hz tone, with certain omissions and identifications. Every half-minute is marked by omitting the preceding tone (for second 29). In the 9 seconds preceding each minute, the second pulses are shortened to "ticks" to provide a window for the voice announcement, followed by a longer tone. The start of this tone marks the exact minute given by the announcement. This tone is one-half second long, except for the exact hour - when it is one full second long and in this case only is followed by 9 seconds of silence.

The bilingual voice announcement which is heard each minute takes the form:

*"CHU Canada - Coordinated Universal Time -- hours -- minutes -- heures -- minutes"* for odd minutes, and

*"CHU Canada - Temps Universel Coordonné -- heures -- minutes -- hours -- minutes"* for even minutes.

A small number of the longer time announcements use the abbreviation “UTC” rather than the full form.

Following international practice, Canada’s official time is based on Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) which is kept within one second of UT1, the time on the Greenwich meridian as used for celestial navigation. Users interested in the ultimate accuracy of celestial navigation can determine UT1 with an accuracy of 0.1 seconds by decoding the difference  $DUT1 = UT1 - UTC$ , as transmitted by CHU in the internationally accepted code. The number of tenths of a second of DUT1 can be decoded by counting the number of emphasized second pulses that follow each minute. If the emphasized pulses occur for any of the seconds 1 to 8, DUT1 is positive; if the emphasized pulses occur for any of the seconds 9 to 16, DUT1 is negative. CHU emphasizes second pulses by splitting them (0.1 s of tone, 0.1 s of silence, 0.1 s of tone) so that a double tone is heard.

## 4.1.2 Distress Communications in Radiotelephony

### 4.1.2.1 Early Notification of Search and Rescue Authorities of Developing Situations

In the interest of ensuring the highest level of safety, mariners should immediately notify the Canadian Coast Guard, through any MCTS Centre of any situation which is or may be developing into a more serious situation requiring assistance from the Search and Rescue (SAR) System. The need for the earliest possible alerting of SAR Authorities to potential maritime emergencies cannot be over-emphasized.

This advice is given in accordance with IMO Circular MSC/Circ.892 and similar advice found in the ICAO/IMO International Aeronautical and Maritime SAR (IAMSAR) Manual Volume III. Further, there have been similar recommendations arising from serious SAR cases in the Canadian SAR Region where masters have failed to provide this notice until after the situation deteriorated.

This notification allows SAR authorities to carry out preliminary and contingency planning that could make a critical difference if the situation worsens. Time lost in the initial stages of a SAR mission may be crucial to its eventual outcome.

It is always best to consider the worst-case scenario and to alert SAR authorities accordingly. This notification places no obligations upon the master except to advise the CCG when the situation has been corrected.

Canadian MCTS Centres provide coverage of all marine distress frequencies, however, each centre does not necessarily guard each frequency (refer to centre listings in [Part 2 of this publication](#)). MCTS provides communications between the JRCC/MRSC and the vessel or vessels concerned with the distress.

The radiotelephone distress frequencies are:

- a) 2182 kHz on medium frequency (MF) band;
- b) 156.800 MHz (Ch16) on very high frequency band (VHF); and
- c) any other available frequency on which attention might be attracted if transmissions on 2182 kHz and 156.800 MHz are not possible or successful.

The digital selective calling (DSC) frequencies are:

- a) 156.525 (Ch70) in the VHF band;
- b) 4207.5 kHz;
- c) 6312.0 kHz;
- d) 8414.5 kHz;
- e) 12577 kHz; and
- f) 16804.5 kHz in the High Frequency (HF) bands.

When another craft or person is in distress:

- a) all transmissions capable of interfering with the distress traffic must be stopped;
- b) attention must be concentrated on the distress communications and all information possible intercepted; and
- c) a station in the vicinity of the distressed craft must acknowledge receipt of the distress message if received, giving its own position in relation to that of the craft in distress and stating the action being taken.

Distress communications consist of the:

- a) distress Alert (when using VHF or HF DSC);
- b) distress Signal;
- c) distress Call;
- d) distress Message; and
- e) distress Traffic.

Transmission of a DSC Distress Alert, a Distress Signal and/or a Distress Call announces that the ship, aircraft, other vehicle, or person that is making the transmission is:

- a) threatened by serious and imminent danger and requires immediate assistance; or
- b) aware of another ship, aircraft, other vehicle, or person threatened by serious and imminent danger and requires immediate assistance.

**Distress communications** should be repeated by the craft in distress until an answer is heard.

The **DSC Distress Alert** will automatically switch marine radios to the associated distress frequency for the subsequent transmission of the distress signal, the distress call and the distress message.

#### 4.1.2.2 The Alarm Signal

The radiotelephony Audio Alarm Signal consists of a two tone audio transmission followed by a ten second continuous tone. The two tones are different pitches, similar to the sound of emergency vehicles, and the ten second continuous tone indicates that the transmission is from an MCTS Centre. The Audio Alarm Signal is used to alert mariners that:

- a) A distress call or distress message is about to follow;
- b) There is a new warning pertaining to a dangerous weather phenomena (only the initial broadcast)
- c) A tsunami warning broadcast is about to follow (only the initial broadcast); or,
- d) There has been an observed or reports of a dangerous weather phenomena, such as a waterspout.

#### 4.1.2.3 The Distress Signal

The **Distress Signal** consists of the word "MAYDAY".

The **Distress Call** consists of:

- a) the word "MAYDAY" (spoken three times);
- b) the words "THIS IS" followed by;
- c) the name of the ship in distress (spoken three times);
- d) the call sign or other identification; and
- e) the ship's MMSI (if a DSC distress alert has been sent).

The **Distress Call**:

- a) should not be addressed to a particular coast radio station or ship; and
- b) has absolute priority over all other transmissions and all coast radio stations and ships that hear this call must cease any transmissions that will interfere with it and must listen on the frequency used for this call.

The **Distress Message** consists of:

- a) the word “MAYDAY”;
- b) the name of the ship in distress;
- c) the call sign or other identification;
- d) the ship’s MMSI (if a DSC distress alert has been sent);
- e) the position of the ship in distress;
- f) the nature of the distress;
- g) the kind of assistance needed;
- h) any other useful information which might assist the rescue; and
- i) the word “OVER”, which is an invitation to acknowledge and reply.

The DSC Distress Alert Acknowledgement to an “All Stations” DSC Distress Alert shall normally be made by an MCTS Centre.

Ship stations may acknowledge receipt of a DSC Distress Alert by radiotelephony on the associated distress and calling frequency after an MCTS Centre has had time to initiate contact with the vessel in distress.

#### 4.1.2.4 Distress Traffic

Distress Traffic consists of all messages about the immediate assistance required by the ship in distress. Prior to the transmission of any Distress Traffic, the Distress Signal “MAYDAY” must be sent once before the call. The control of Distress Traffic is the responsibility of the ship in distress or of the ship or coast radio station sending a Distress Message.

A mobile station that learns that another mobile station is in distress may transmit the distress message if:

- a) the station in distress cannot transmit it;
- b) the master or person responsible for the craft carrying the station which intervenes believes that further help is necessary; and
- c) although not in a position to render assistance, it has heard a distress message which has not been acknowledged.

In the above situation, the distress message relay takes the following form:

- a) the radiotelephone Alarm Signal, if possible;
- b) the words “MAYDAY RELAY” (spoken three times);
- c) the words “ALL STATIONS” or a specific MCTS Centre, as appropriate (spoken three times);
- d) the words “THIS IS”;
- e) the name of the mobile station repeating the distress message (spoken three times);
- f) the call-sign or other identification of the mobile station repeating the distress message;
- g) the MMSI of the mobile station repeating the distress message (if the initial distress alert was sent by DSC);
- h) the repetition of the distress message; and
- i) the word, “OVER”.

When Distress Traffic has ceased or when silence is no longer necessary, the station that has controlled the Distress Traffic must transmit a message on the distress frequency advising that the distress traffic has ceased.

- a) the word “MAYDAY”;
- b) the words “ALL STATIONS” (spoken three times);
- c) the words “THIS IS”;
- d) the name of the station which has controlled the distress traffic (spoken three times);
- e) the call-sign or other identification of the station which has controlled the distress traffic;
- f) the date/time of the initial report in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC);
- g)
- h) the MMSI (if the initial distress alert was sent by DSC) and the name and call sign of the ship that was in distress and a brief description of the resolution of the distress;
- i) the words “SEELONCE FEENEE”; and
- j) the word “OUT”.

#### 4.1.2.5 Distress Procedure Example

Initiate a VHF or HF DSC Distress Alert.

Then, on the associated distress and calling frequency, the following distress call and distress message should be spoken slowly and distinctly:

**Table 4-6 - Example of a Distress Call/Message**

Item	Spoken
Distress Signal	“MAYDAY” (three times)
The words	“THIS IS”
Name of ship	“Nonsuch” (three times)
MMSI number	“316010115” (if initial distress alert was sent by DSC)
Distress Signal	“MAYDAY”
Position	“Off Îles Sainte-Marie”
Nature of distress	“Struck rock and taking on water”
Assistance needed	“Require help to abandon ship”
Other useful information	“5 persons on board”
Invitation to acknowledge and reply	“OVER”

### 4.1.3 Urgency Communications

The DSC Urgency Announcement will automatically switch marine radios to the associated distress frequency for the subsequent transmission of the urgency signal, the urgency call and the urgency message.

The **Urgency Signal** consists of the words “PAN PAN”.

The **Urgency Call** consists of:

- a) the words “PAN PAN” (spoken three times);
- b) the words “ALL STATIONS” or station specific call (spoken three times);
- c) the words “THIS IS” followed by;
- d) the name of the station making the call (spoken three times);
- e) the call-sign or other identification; and
- f) the ship's MMSI (if the initial Urgency announcement was sent by DSC).

The urgency signal may be transmitted only on the authority of the master or the person responsible for the ship, aircraft or other vehicle carrying the mobile station.

The urgency signal indicates that the calling station has a very urgent message to transmit concerning the safety of a ship, aircraft or other vehicle, or the safety of a person.

The urgency signal, the urgency call, and the urgency message shall be sent on the distress frequencies 2182 kHz and Ch16 (156.800 MHz). If transmission on these frequencies is impossible, any other available frequency on which attention might be attracted should be used.

The urgency signal has priority over all other communications, except distress, and all stations which hear it must take care not to interfere with the transmission of the message which follows the urgency signal.

Stations which hear the urgency signal must continue to listen for at least three minutes. At the end of this period, if no urgency message has been heard, normal service may be resumed. However, stations which are in communication on frequencies other than those used for transmission of the urgency signal may continue their normal work without interruption provided the urgency message is not addressed “to all stations”.

The DSC Urgency Acknowledgement to an “All Stations” DSC Urgency Announcement shall normally be made by an MCTS Centre. Ship stations may acknowledge, by radiotelephony, the receipt of a DSC Urgency Announcement on the associated distress and calling frequency after an MCTS Centre has had time to initiate contact with the vessel in distress.

#### 4.1.4 Safety Communications

The **Safety Signal** consists of the word “SÉCURITÉ”.

The **Safety Call** consists of:

- a) the word “SÉCURITÉ” (spoken three times);
- b) the words “ALL STATIONS” (spoken three times);
- c) the words “THIS IS”, followed by;
- d) the name of the station making the call (spoken three times);
- e) the call-sign or other identification;
- f) the station's MMSI (if the initial Safety announcement was sent by DSC);
- g) a brief description of the context of the “Safety Message”;
- h) the channel or frequency for the Safety broadcast; and
- i) the word “OUT”.

The safety signal indicates that the station is about to transmit an important navigational or meteorological warning. The safety message should be sent on a working frequency, which is announced at the end of the call.

The safety call is transmitted on the distress frequencies 2182 kHz and Ch16 (156.800 MHz). If transmission on these frequencies is impossible, any other available frequency on which attention might be attracted shall be used.

A ship station which receives an “All Stations” DSC Safety Announcement shall not acknowledge receipt.

All stations hearing the safety signal shall shift to the working frequency indicated in the call and listen to the safety message until satisfied it does not concern them.

The **Safety Message** format consists of:

- a) the word “SÉCURITÉ”;
- b) the words “ALL STATIONS” (spoken three times);
- c) the words “THIS IS”, followed by;
- d) the name of the station making the call (spoken three times);
- e) the call sign or other identification of the transmitting station;
- f) the MMSI of the transmitting station (if the initial announcement was sent by DSC);
- g) the details of the safety message;
- h) the word “OUT”.

#### 4.1.4.1 **Safety Communications in Athabasca – Mackenzie Watershed Area**

##### **DISTRESS, URGENCY, SAFETY COMMUNICATIONS – USE OF 5803 kHz**

The frequency 5803 kHz is the distress and calling frequency for the Athabasca – Mackenzie inland waterways. This frequency should be carried on all commercial vessels and should be monitored at all times when the vessel is in active operation on the waterways.

This frequency will not be used for any type of communication other than distress, urgency and safety communications and for the purpose of establishing initial radio contact with another vessel or shore station. After initial contact is made, for other than distress or emergency communication, the vessel and/or shore station involved will immediately transfer to an established working frequency.

For the provision of relay or assistance in communication to a land station or other vessel, the CCG will provide, during the shipping season, 24 hour receive and transmit facilities on 5803 kHz from Iqaluit MCTS/VFF.

Figure 4-1 - Distress and Safety Radiotelephone Procedures



Transport Canada

**TRANSPORTS  
Canada**

**DISTRESS AND SAFETY RADIOTELEPHONE PROCEDURES**

TO BE DISPLAYED BESIDE RADIOTELEPHONE

Name of ship: .....

MMSI number: .....

**DISTRESS PROCEDURES**

**For use only when in grave and imminent danger and IMMEDIATE ASSISTANCE is required.**

1. Send DSC Alert
2. Send distress call on VHF CH16
3. Activate EPIRB

**1. Send DSC Alert**

Ensure radio is switched on. Press and hold the red "distress" button for 5 seconds.

**2. Send distress call on VHF CH16**

Switch to VHF CH16 and transmit distress call and message:

**MAYDAY MAYDAY MAYDAY**

THIS IS \_\_\_\_\_ (Vessel name 3 times)  
 MAYDAY followed by vessel name and MMSI number

POSITION \_\_\_\_\_  
 NATURE OF DISTRESS \_\_\_\_\_  
 AID REQUIRED \_\_\_\_\_  
 NUMBER OF PERSONS ON BOARD \_\_\_\_\_

**If outside of VHF coverage, send the distress message on 2182 kHz or use other suitable means of communication.**

**3. Activate EPIRB**

Activate EPIRB (or PLB) by following directions printed on beacon body.  
 Take EPIRB with you to the survival craft.  
 Ensure EPIRB is vertical, with antenna pointed upward.

**Distress, Urgency and Safety Signals**

**MAYDAY** means a mobile unit or person is threatened by grave and imminent danger and requests immediate assistance.

**MAYDAY RELAY** means the calling station is relaying a distress message on behalf of a mobile unit or person is threatened by grave and imminent danger.

**PAN PAN** means the calling station has a very urgent message to transmit concerning the safety of a mobile unit or a person.

**SECURITÉ** means the calling station has an important navigational or meteorological warning to transmit.

**Canceling a False VHF-DSC Distress Alert**

Transmit on VHF CH16: All stations, All stations, this is \_\_\_\_\_ West, (vessel name), MMSI number \_\_\_\_\_, position \_\_\_\_\_ North, \_\_\_\_\_ West, Cancel my distress alert of date and time. This is \_\_\_\_\_ West, (vessel name), MMSI number \_\_\_\_\_, Out.

**Phonetic Alphabet**

A	Alfa	I	India	Q	Quebec	Y	Yankee
B	Bravo	J	Juliet	R	Romeo	Z	Zulu
C	Charlie	K	Kilo	S	Sierra		
D	Delta	L	Lima	T	Tango		
E	Echo	M	Mike	U	Uniform		
F	Foxtrot	N	November	V	Victor		
G	Golf	O	Oscar	W	Whiskey		
H	Hotel	P	Papa	X	X-Ray		

**BEFORE DEPARTING**

- » Have you left a sail plan with a responsible person ashore?
- » Does your voyage plan take into consideration adverse weather, navigational hazards and fuel requirements?
- » Have you verified that your radio equipment is operational?
- » Have you charged and checked any batteries used to power radio equipment for emergency communications?
- » If equipped with VHF-DSC (Digital Selective Calling), do you have a valid MMSI\* number and have you connected the radio to your GPS?
- » If equipped with an EPIRB, have you registered\* your EPIRB with the Canadian beacon registry?
- » Do you have suitable visual distress signals onboard? (flares, signaling light, etc)

**EARLY ALERTING OF SAR**

Transport Canada strongly recommends you report, without delay, any situation that has the potential to constitute a danger to life. Time lost in the initial stages of a potential distress incident cannot be regained and may be crucial to the outcome. See example for URGENCY (PAN PAN) message.

**EXAMPLE OF DISTRESS PROCEDURE (MAYDAY)**

Press distress alert button followed by distress message "MAYDAY, MAYDAY, MAYDAY. This is NONSUCH, NONSUCH. MAYDAY NONSUCH MMSI 316999999, position 49° 04.6' North 123° 18.8' West. Ship has taken on water and in danger of capsizing, I require immediate assistance, 4 persons on board, are taking to liferaft, Over".

**EXAMPLE OF URGENCY PROCEDURE (PAN PAN)**

"PAN PAN, PAN PAN, PAN PAN, St. John's Coast Guard Radio, St. John's Coast Guard Radio, This is NONSUCH, NONSUCH, NONSUCH. MMSI 316999999, 5 miles East of Cape Bonavista, we have taken on water in lazarette and are presently trying to pump out excess water, Over".

\* MMSI numbers and 406 MHz EPIRB registration are available free-of-charge from Industry Canada and the National Search and Rescue Secretariat, 1-800-727-9414 respectively.



TP 9878E (12/2005)

## 4.1.5 Aids to Navigation

### 4.1.5.1 Positions

All positions expressed in latitude and longitude of the radio aids to navigation listed in this publication are approximate and are taken from the largest scale Canadian Hydrographic Service charts, where available, or British Admiralty charts of the vicinity. Mariners should bear in mind when plotting the position of any given aid that it is preferable to use a chart with the aid already located on it than to plot it from a position given in latitude and longitude.

### 4.1.5.2 Reporting Abnormal Operation of Radio Aids

A marine radio aid observed to be operating abnormally should be reported, as soon as possible to an MCTS Centre.

Reports shall be as complete as possible, giving full details including time, date, the position from which the observation was made, and details and description of conditions, such as weather and reception, prevailing at the time of the observation.

It is also requested that ships report abnormal MCTS Centre operation, such as poor quality of marine telephone calls, unreadability of broadcasts, failure to answer calls, etc.

To ensure prompt corrective action, such reports must include the date, time and position of ship when the observation was made, together with details of prevailing weather and reception conditions.

### 4.1.5.3 Radio Beacons

Marine radio beacons generally operate in the 285-325 kHz. Radio beacon service enables ships fitted with direction finding equipment to take a bearing or to take several consecutive bearings which will provide a fix. See [Part 2.5](#) of this publication for details on individual listings.

## 4.2 Systems

### 4.2.1 Global Maritime Distress and Safety System in Canada (GMDSS)

#### 4.2.1.1 What is GMDSS?

The Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS) is an international system using improved terrestrial and satellite technology and ship-board radio systems. It ensures rapid alerting of shore-based rescue and communications authorities in the event of an emergency. In addition, the system alerts vessels in the immediate vicinity and provides improved means of locating survivors.

GMDSS was developed through the International Maritime Organization (IMO) and represents a significant change in the way maritime safety communications are conducted. While it is mandatory for all ships subject to the International Convention for the Safety Of Life At Sea (SOLAS) (cargo ships 300 gross tons or greater and all passenger vessels, on international voyages), GMDSS impacts all radio-equipped vessels, regardless of size. All SOLAS ships are required to fully comply with GMDSS.

#### 4.2.1.2 Why GMDSS?

GMDSS was developed to save lives by modernizing and enhancing the current radiocommunications system. By utilizing satellite and digital selective calling technology, GMDSS provides a more effective distress alerting system. It improves the current system by:

- a) increasing the probability that an alert will be sent when a vessel is in distress;
- b) increasing the likelihood that the alert will be received;
- c) increasing the ability to locate survivors;
- d) improving rescue communications and coordination; and
- e) providing mariners with vital maritime safety information.

#### 4.2.1.3 Maritime Safety Information (MSI)

Maritime Safety Information broadcasts, which comprise navigational and meteorological warnings, meteorological forecasts and other safety-related messages can be received in four different ways in GMDSS:

- a) NAVTEX receivers are fully automatic and receive broadcasts in coastal regions up to 300 nautical miles offshore;
- b) Terminals to receive Enhanced Group Calls (EGC) for areas outside NAVTEX coverage using SafetyNET, SafetyNET II and SafetyCast;
- c) High Frequency Narrow-Band-Direct-Printing (HF NBDP) receivers may be used where service is available to promulgate MSI; and
- d) VHF marine radio (Sea Area A1) as a medium for obtaining nav/met MSI.

#### 4.2.1.4 GMDSS Sea Areas - International

Although ship-to-ship alerting is still an important function in GMDSS, the emphasis is on two-way communications between ships and shore facilities. All GMDSS ships must be capable of communicating with the shore and transmitting a distress alert by two different means. The equipment carried by a GMDSS ship is therefore determined by its area of operation and the availability of shore-based communications services.

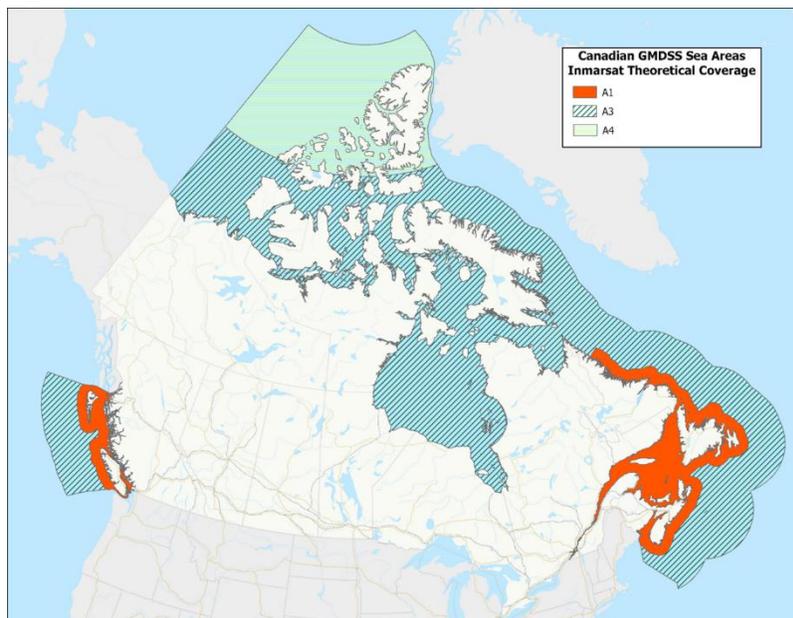
**Table 4-7 - Four “Sea Areas” Defined in the GMDSS**

Area	Description
Sea Area A1	Within range of shore-based VHF/DSC coast station (40 nautical miles).
Sea Area A2	Within range of shore-based MF/DSC coast station (excluding sea areas A1) (150 nautical miles).
Sea Area A3	Sea Area 3 is that sea area of the world not being part of any sea areas A1 or A2 within the coverage of a recognized mobile satellite service.
Sea Area A4	The remaining areas outside sea areas A1, A2 and A3 (polar regions).

**4.2.1.5 GMDSS Sea Areas - Canada**

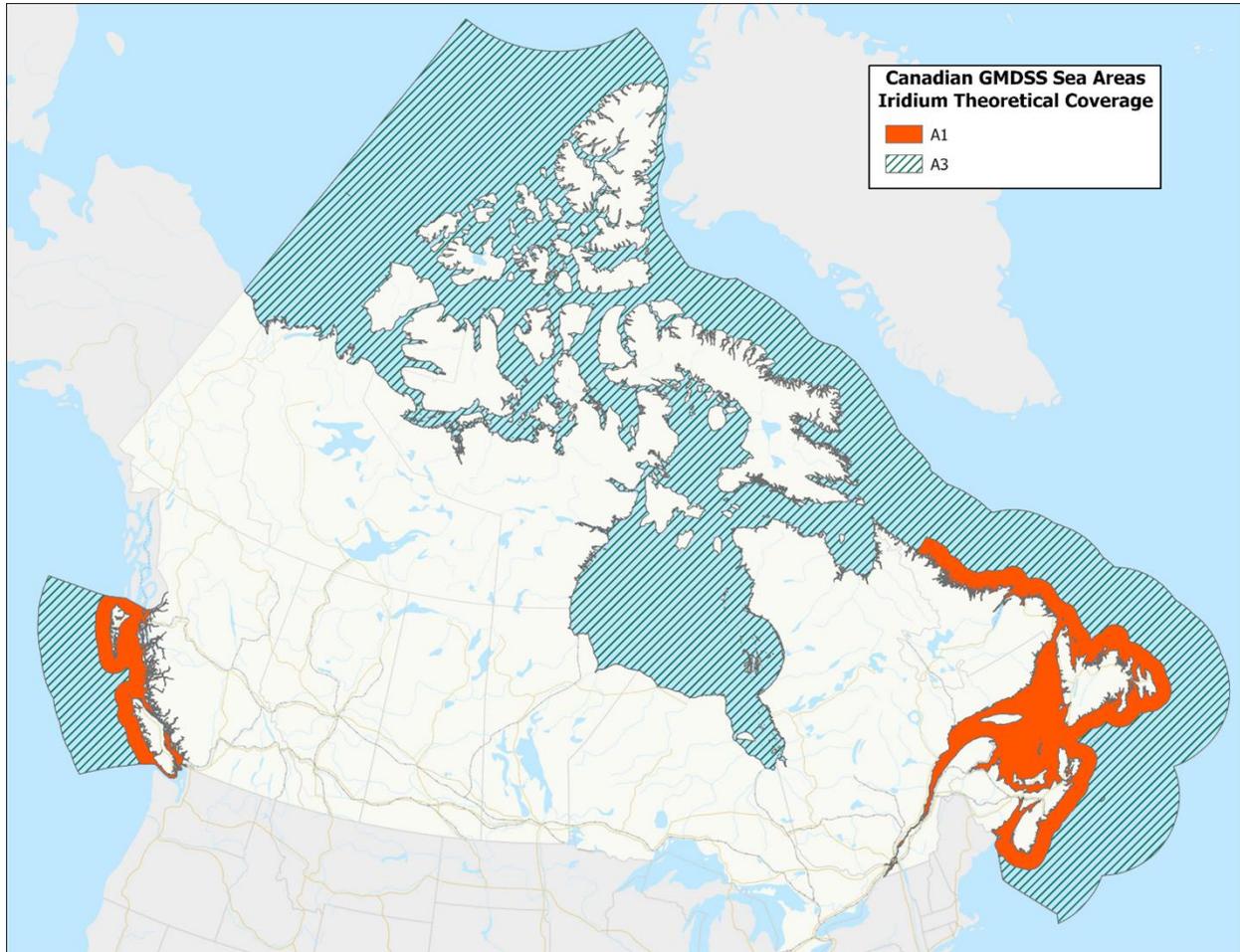
In Canada, as a result of consultations with the Canadian marine industry in the early 2000s, Sea Area A1 and Sea Area A3, based on Inmarsat’s coverage, were implemented on the east and west coasts. Additionally Sea Area A4 was established in the Arctic. Figure 4-2 provides up to date information on the theoretical coverage of Sea Area A3 for vessels equipped with Inmarsat systems.

**Figure 4-2 - Canadian A1/A3/A4 GMDSS Sea Areas Inmarsat Theoretical Coverage**



Sea area A3 is that sea area of the world not being part of any sea area A1 or A2 within the coverage of a recognized mobile satellite service. This figure shows the waters surrounding Canada split into A1 (orange), A3 (cross hatched) and A4 (green) sea areas.

Since January 2024, global Sea Area A3 coverage has become possible through Iridium. A vessel engaged on a voyage in the polar regions with an approved Iridium Ship Earth Station onboard is now considered to be operating within Sea Area A3 (Figure 4-2b)

**Figure 4-2b - Canadian A1/A3 GMDSS Sea Areas Iridium Theoretical Coverage**

This figure shows the waters surrounding Canada split into A1 (orange) and A3 (cross hatched) sea areas.

Additional information regarding these services and coverage can be found in the International SafetyNET Services Manual and the Iridium SafetyCast Service Manual.

VHF-DSC services are provided in the Great Lakes and the St. Lawrence River west of the lower exit of the St. Lambert Lock.

#### 4.2.1.6 Communications Between GMDSS Vessels and Non-GMDSS Vessels

Since February 1, 1999, GMDSS larger ships have been maintaining an automated listening watch on VHF/DSC Ch70 and MF/DSC 2187.5 kHz. This at times creates the situation, where vessels fitted with traditional, non-GMDSS radio equipment, may have had difficulties alerting or contacting a GMDSS ship. The CCG is addressing this by monitoring both GMDSS and traditional distress frequencies. Regardless of the Regulatory requirements, CCG and Transport Canada encourage all vessels to be equipped with VHF/DSC radios for improved safety and communication.

#### 4.2.1.7 Important Safety Notice Concerning VHF/DSC

After having received a distress, urgency or safety broadcast announcement on VHF/DSC Ch70, the VHF/DSC equipment will automatically switch the DSC radio to VHF Ch16 for the subsequent voice announcements. Mariners who are required by the Navigation Safety Regulations, 2020 to monitor a specific VTS sector frequency should return the radio to the appropriate working frequency after determining, on Ch16, the impact of the VHF/DSC alert broadcast announcement on their vessel's operations.

It has been determined that vessels maintaining a listening watch on a VTS sector frequency, per the requirements of the *VTS Zone Regulations* may, if navigating in congested waters, temporarily discontinue DSC watchkeeping on VHF/DSC Ch70 until the required manoeuvre has been completed.

Vessels inadvertently or accidentally transmitting a distress/urgency/safety broadcast on VHF/DSC must cancel the distress/urgency/safety broadcast on VHF Ch16. Intentionally sending a false distress alert carries penalties under both the *Canada Shipping Act, 2001* and the *Radiocommunication Act*.

VHF/DSC equipment must be programmed with the correct Maritime Mobile Service Identity (MMSI) numbers (reference "Radio Station Licensing and MMSI numbers" in [Section 4.3.12 of this publication](#), also reference [Section 1.4 of this publication](#) for the MCTS Centres' MMSI numbers).

Figure 4-3 - Radio Coverage Prediction – Atlantic Ocean

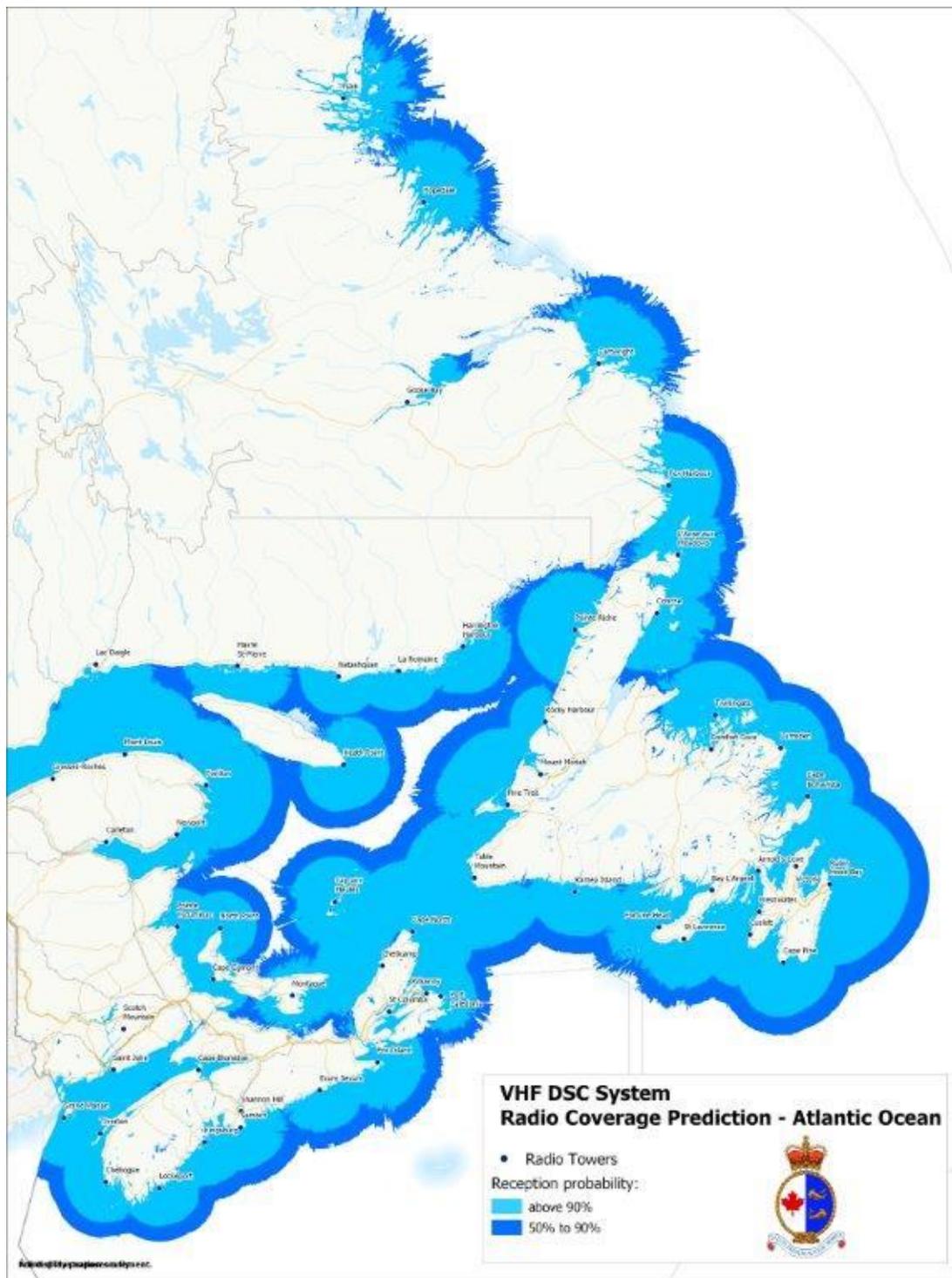


Figure 4-4 - Radio Coverage Prediction – St. Lawrence

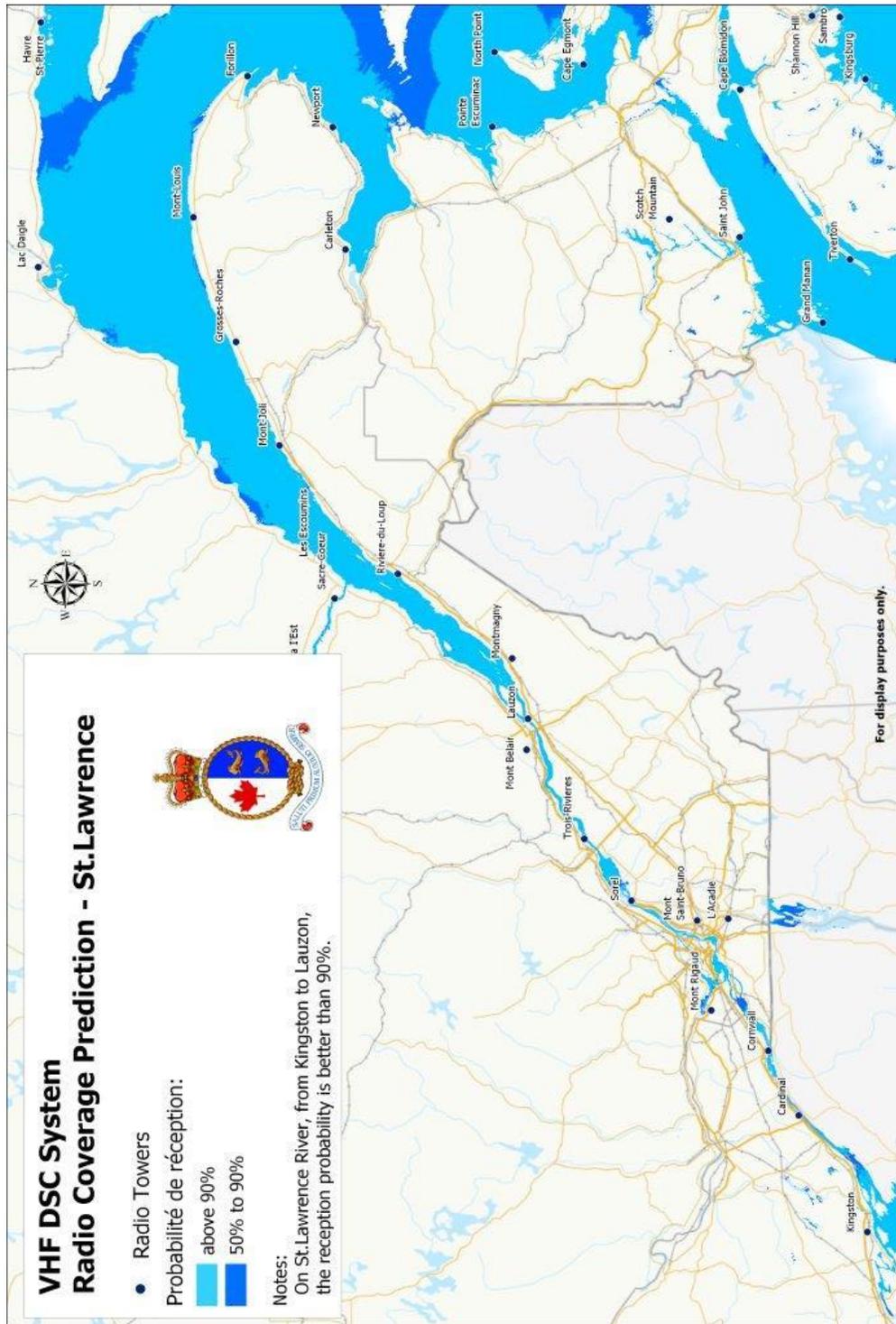
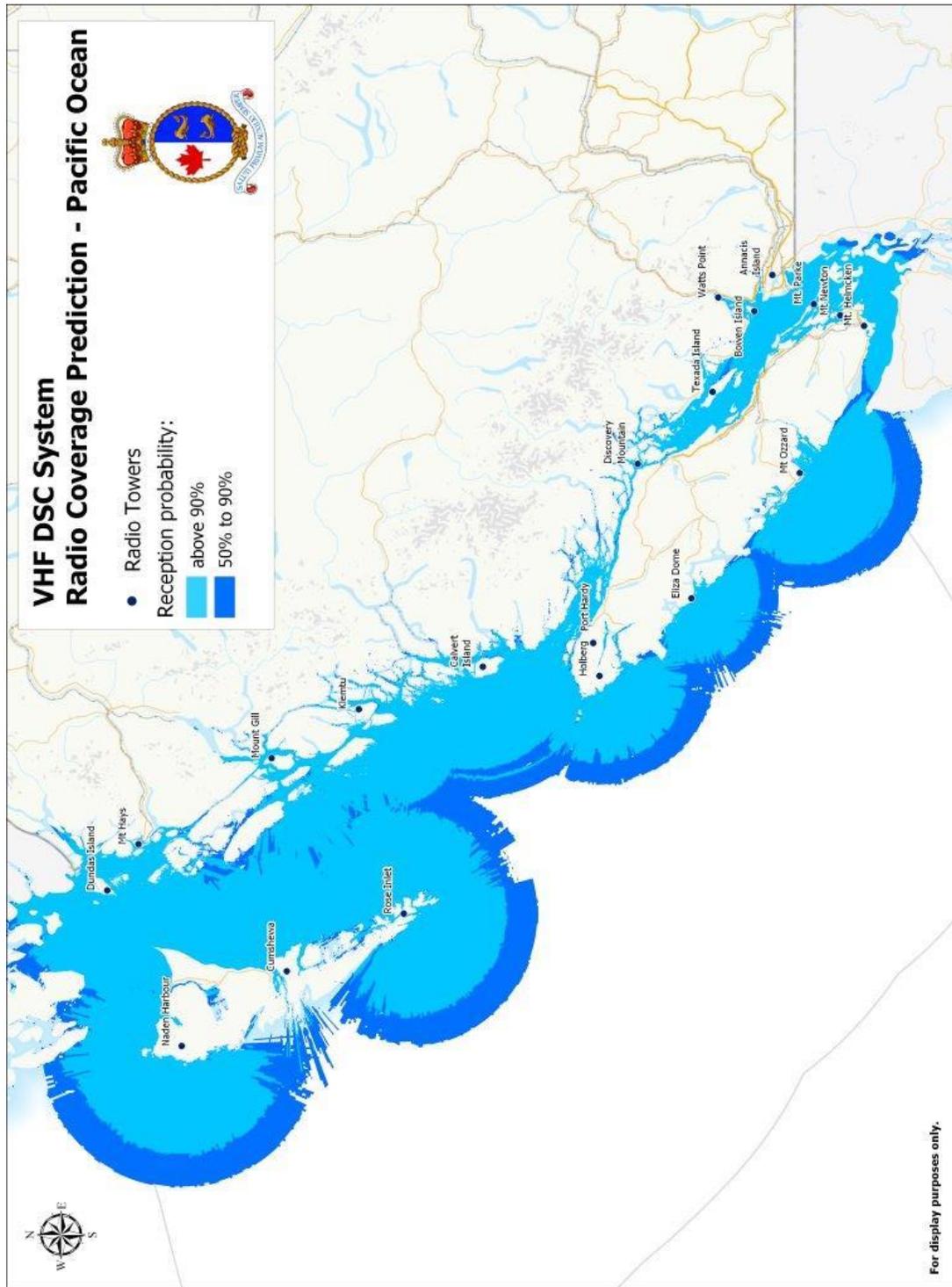




Figure 4-6 - Radio Coverage Prediction - Pacific Ocean



#### 4.2.1.8 Canadian Coast Guard Marine Communications and Traffic Services Centres (MCTS)

Canadian Coast Guard MCTS Centres continue to monitor the current distress and safety channels VHF Ch16 and MF 2182 kHz for the foreseeable future. Once Canada's sea areas have all been implemented, lower cost DSC equipment is available, and it is determined that these services are no longer required, these listening watches may be discontinued. This decision will be evaluated at that time.

The CCG national VHF-DSC (digital selective calling) network controlled by MCTS Centres can process VHF-DSC "Test Calls" from vessels provided that the marine radio meets the International Telecommunications Union (ITU) standard Recommendation M.493-164 (as amended) "Digital selective-calling system for use in the maritime mobile service."

The CCG VHF-DSC equipment is configured to automatically acknowledge VHF-DSC test calls within seconds of receipt provided that the MCTS Centre VHF-DSC equipment is not processing higher priority DSC calls.

To supplement the broadcasting of Maritime Safety Information (MSI) on NAVTEX, Inmarsat SafetyNET/SafetyNET II, Iridium SafetyCast and HF NBDP, MCTS Centres will continue MSI broadcasts using the existing VHF continuous marine broadcast system and MF radiotelephony broadcast at advertised times.

#### 4.2.2 Long-Range Identification and Tracking of Vessels Regulations (LRIT)<sup>3</sup>

##### INTERPRETATION

##### Definitions

1. (1) The following definitions apply in these Regulations.

**cargo vessel** means a vessel that is not a passenger vessel and is of 300 tons gross tonnage or more. (*bâtiment de charge*)

**international voyage** means a voyage between a port in one country and a port in another country, but does not include a voyage solely on the Great Lakes, the St. Lawrence River and their connecting and tributary waters as far east as the lower exit of the St. Lambert Lock at Montréal. (*voyage international*)

**LRIT equipment** means information-transmitting equipment for the long-range identification and tracking of a vessel. (*équipement LRIT*)

**LRIT information** means the information referred to in section 5. (*renseignements LRIT*)

**Minister** means the Minister of Transport. (*ministre*)

**passenger vessel** means a vessel that carries more than 12 passengers. (*bâtiment à passagers*)

**sea area A1, sea area A2, sea area A3 and sea area A4** have the meanings assigned by regulation 2.1 of Chapter IV of SOLAS. (*zone océanique A1, zone océanique A2, zone océanique A3 et zone océanique A4*)

**SOLAS** means the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974, and the Protocol of 1988 relating to the Convention, as amended from time to time. (*SOLAS*)

<sup>3</sup> Reference: [SOR/2010-227](#)

**When vessel is constructed**

- (2) For the purpose of these Regulations, a vessel is constructed on the earliest of
- a) the day on which its keel is laid,
  - b) the day on which construction identifiable with a specific vessel begins, and
  - c) the day on which assembly of the vessel reaches the lesser of 50 tonnes and 1% of the estimated mass of all structural material.

**APPLICATION****Cargo vessels and passenger vessels**

2. (1) These Regulations apply in respect of Canadian vessels everywhere if they
- a) are engaged on international voyages; and
  - b) are cargo vessels or passenger vessels.

**Exceptions**

- (2) These Regulations do not apply in respect of
- a) pleasure craft; or
  - b) government vessels.

**COMPLIANCE****Authorized representative**

3. The authorized representative of a vessel shall ensure that the requirements of sections 4 to 10 are met.

**LRIT EQUIPMENT****Vessels to be fitted**

4. (1) Every vessel shall be fitted with LRIT equipment.

**Exception — sea area A1**

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply in respect of a vessel that operates exclusively in sea area A1 if it is fitted with an automatic identification system that meets the requirements of section 118 of the *Navigation Safety Regulations, 2020* and is operated in accordance with that section.

**Automatic transmission**

5. The LRIT equipment fitted on a vessel to meet the requirements of section 4 shall automatically transmit the following information:
- a) the vessel's identity;
  - b) the vessel's position, particularly its latitude and longitude; and
  - c) the date and time of the transmission.

**Type approval or certification**

6. (1) The LRIT equipment fitted on a vessel to meet the requirements of section 4 shall be type-approved or certified by the Minister as meeting the performance standards and functional requirements set out in section 4 of the *Revised performance standards and functional requirements for the long-range identification and tracking of ships*, the annex to International Maritime Organization Resolution MSC.263(84), as amended from time to time.

**Interpretation**

- (2) For the purpose of interpreting section 4 of the annex referred to in subsection (1),
- a) "should" shall be read to mean "shall"; and
  - b) "Administration" shall be read to mean "Minister".

**Switching off equipment**

7. (1) The LRIT equipment fitted on a vessel to meet the requirements of section 4 shall be capable of being switched off on board.

**Master**

- (2) The vessel's master may switch off the LRIT equipment
- a) when international agreements, rules or standards provide for the protection of navigational information; and
  - b) in exceptional circumstances and for the shortest duration possible when the equipment's operation is considered by the vessel's master to compromise the safety or security of the vessel.

**Informing authorities**

- (3) If the master switches off the LRIT equipment in the case provided for by paragraph (2)(b), the master shall
- a) without delay inform a Marine Communications and Traffic Services Centre of the Canadian Coast Guard and, if the vessel is in the waters of a contracting government, the relevant maritime authority of that government; and
  - b) make an entry, in the record of navigational activities and events maintained under section 138 of the *Navigation Safety Regulations, 2020*, setting out the reasons for the decision and indicating the period during which the equipment was switched off.

**Reducing frequency of or temporarily stopping transmission**

8. (1) The LRIT equipment fitted on a vessel to meet the requirements of section 4 shall be capable of
- a) being configured to transmit the LRIT information at a reduced frequency of once every 24 hours; and
  - b) temporarily stopping the transmission of LRIT information.

**Master**

- (2) While a vessel is undergoing repairs, modifications or conversions in dry dock or in port or is laid up, the vessel's master may, on their own initiative, and shall, if directed to do so by the Minister,
- a) reduce the frequency of the transmission of LRIT information to once every 24 hours; or
  - b) temporarily stop the transmission of LRIT information.

**Informing authorities**

(3) If the master reduces the frequency of or temporarily stops the transmission of LRIT information under subsection (2), the master shall

- a) without delay inform a Marine Communications and Traffic Services Centre of the Canadian Coast Guard and, if the vessel is in the waters of a contracting government, the relevant maritime authority of that government; and
- b) make an entry, in the record of navigational activities and events maintained under section 138 of the *Navigation Safety Regulations, 2020*, indicating the period during which the transmission of LRIT information was reduced in frequency or temporarily stopped and whether or not the Minister directed the action.

**Failure of system**

9. If the Minister or the Canadian Coast Guard informs the master of a vessel that any part of the system used to receive LRIT information from the vessel or to disseminate the information has failed, the master shall make an entry, in the record of navigational activities and events maintained under section 138 of the *Navigation Safety Regulations, 2020*, setting out the date and time the master was informed.

**Electromagnetic interference**

10. LRIT equipment shall be installed so that electromagnetic interference does not affect the proper functioning of navigational equipment.

**Issuance of proof of type approval or of certificate**

11. (1) On application, the Minister shall issue a proof of type approval or a certificate for LRIT equipment if the Minister determines that the equipment meets the performance standards and functional requirements referred to in subsection 6(1).

**Carry proof or certificate on board**

(2) A vessel's master shall ensure that a proof of type approval or a certificate issued under subsection (1) for the LRIT equipment fitted on the vessel to meet the requirements of section 4 is

- a) in the case of a proof of type-approval, carried on board in the form of
  - i. a label that is securely affixed to the equipment in a readily visible location, or
  - ii. a document that is kept in a readily accessible location; and
- b) in the case of a certificate, carried on board in a readily accessible location.

**COMING INTO FORCE****Registration date**

12. These Regulations come into force on the day on which they are registered.

### 4.2.3 Emergency Position Indicating Radio Beacons (406 MHz)

It is recommended that a float-free EPIRB be carried on board ships and pleasure crafts operating offshore. To be effective, 406 MHz EPIRBs must be registered with the [Canadian Beacon Registry](#) by telephone 1-877-406-SOS1 (7671); facsimile 1-877-406-3298; or, on the website . You may also reach the Canadian Beacon Registry by email at [cbr@sarnet.dnd.ca](mailto:cbr@sarnet.dnd.ca).

Up to date Beacon registration is mandatory under section 228 of the Navigation Safety Regulations, 2020.

- a) Float-free EPIRBs should not be fitted under ledges or structures that would impede their ability to float free. Do not install the EPIRB with lanyard attached to the superstructure of your vessel.
- b) Both manually activated EPIRBs and float-free EPIRBs should be readily accessible so that in the event of an emergency, it is available for immediate use.
- c) EPIRBs should be tested using the "TEST" button, by the operator every 6 months. This test should be recorded in the radio log.
- d) EPIRB battery packs and hydrostatic release units should be replaced per the manufacturer's recommendations.

### 4.2.4 Navigation Safety Regulations, 2020

Consult Section 209 of the Regulations for more details.

	< 8 m in Length	8 m to 12 m in Length	More than 12 m in Length
<b>Near Coastal I and beyond</b>	Float Free EPIRB	Float Free EPIRB	Float Free EPIRB
<b>Near Coastal II</b>	Float Free EPIRB Manual EPIRB 406 MHz PLB; or Portable VHF w/ DSC*	Float Free EPIRB Manual EPIRB; or 406 MHz PLB	Float Free EPIRB

#### **4.2.5 Guidance for Masters in Distress Situations and Alerting of SAR Authorities**

In 1992, the International Maritime Organization (IMO) prepared a flow chart providing GMDSS operating guidance for masters of ships in distress situations (COM/Circ.108). It was recommended that this chart be displayed on the ship's bridge.

Later, another circular (MSC.1/Circ.892/Rev.1) was prepared to strongly emphasize the importance for ships to alert SAR authorities at the earliest possible moment in any situation that may involve a danger to life or that has the potential of developing into such a situation.

The following is for the mariner's information and guidance:

- a) GMDSS Operating Guidance for Masters of Ships in Distress Situations and;
- b) Alerting the Search and Rescue Authorities

**Radio Distress Communications**

VHF	Digital Selective Calling (DSC) Channel 70	Radiotelephone Channel 16	Radiotelex
MF	2187.5 kHz	2182 kHz	2174.5 kHz
HF4	4207.5 kHz	4125 kHz	4177.5 kHz
HF6	6312 kHz	6215 kHz	6268 kHz
HF8	8414.5 kHz	8291 kHz	8376.5 kHz
HF12	12577 kHz	12290 kHz	12520 kHz
HF16	16804.5 kHz	16420 kHz	16695 kHz

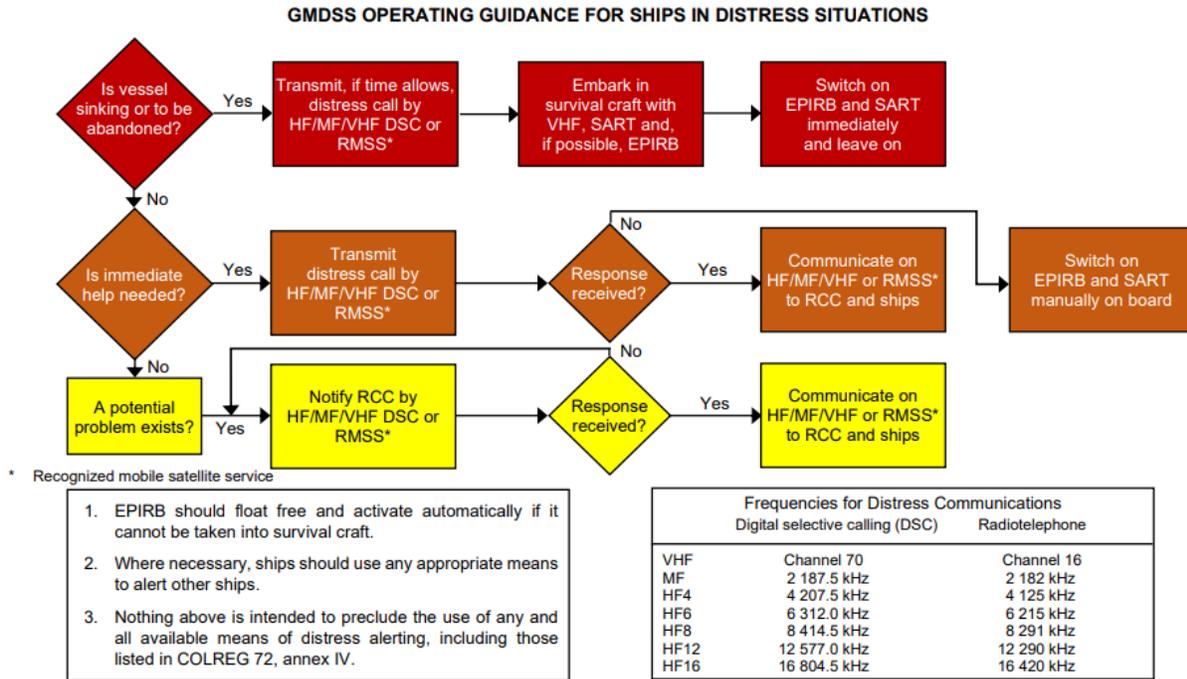
**4.2.5.1 Alerting the Search and Rescue Authorities (MSC.1/Circ.892/Rev.1)**

1. The need for the earliest possible alerting of the search and rescue (SAR) co-ordination authority to maritime emergencies cannot be over-emphasized.
2. It is essential to enable shore-based facilities to respond without delay to any situation which constitutes, or has the potential to constitute, a danger to life. Time lost in the initial stages of an incident may be crucial to its eventual outcome. It cannot be regained.
3. Factors to be considered include position (in relation to hazards and to shore-based or other SAR units); time of day; weather conditions (actual and forecast); the number of persons at risk or potentially at risk; specific assistance required, etc.
4. It is always best to consider the “worst-case scenario” and to alert the SAR organization accordingly. Depending on the circumstances, the co-ordinating authority may choose to alert or dispatch SAR facilities as a precautionary measure and/or to reduce transit times. If assistance is not subsequently required, any such positive response can be easily curtailed. But time lost through delays in notification can never be regained.
5. It is therefore essential that the SAR co-ordinating authority be informed immediately of:
  - i. all maritime SAR incidents;
  - ii. any situation which may develop into a SAR incident; and
  - iii. any incident which may involve or lead to danger to life, the environment or to property which may require action from the SAR services and/or other authorities.

Operating guidance for masters of ships in distress or urgency situations [to be considered in conjunction with IMO publication - GMDSS Operating Guidance for Masters of Ships in Distress Situations (MSC.1/Circ.1656 of 28 November 2022)]

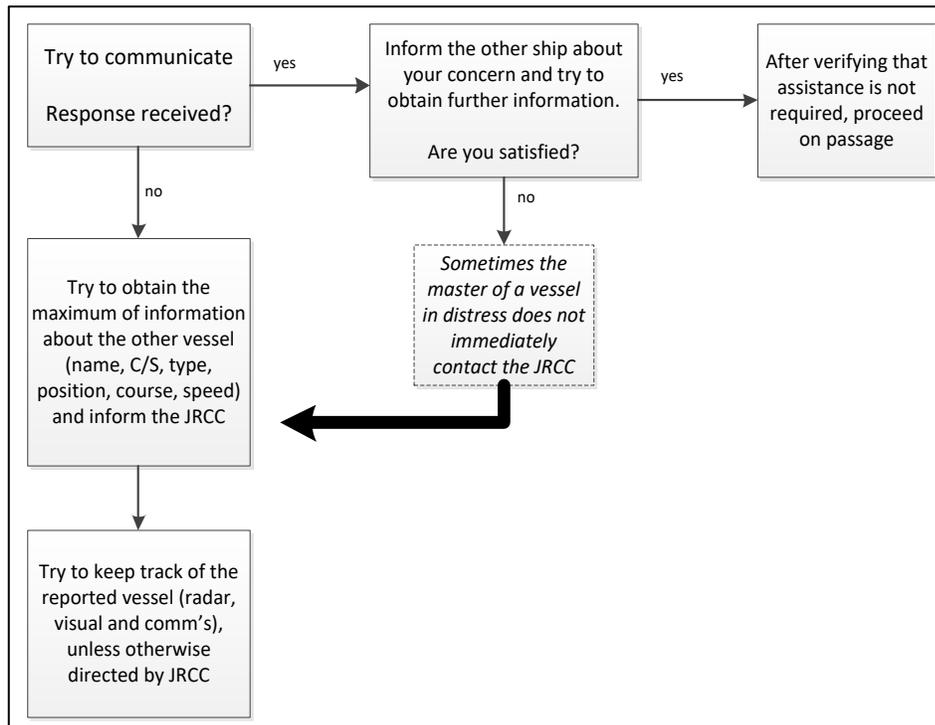
6. The following diagram shows standard procedures for distress/urgency message routing. It is for guidance only, and does not preclude the use of any and all available means of distress alerting.

**Figure 4-7 - Operating Guidance for Masters of Ships in Distress or Urgency Situations**



Operation guidance for masters of ships observing another vessel apparently in danger

7. The following diagram shows suggested procedures for reporting concerns about the safety of another vessel (fire, smoke, adrift, navigating towards a danger, etc.).

**Figure 4-8 - Operation Guidance for Masters of Ships Observing Another Vessel Apparently in Danger**

Note: For local JRCC or MRSC contact information, refer to [Section 4.3.7 Search and Rescue in Canadian Areas of Responsibility](#) (Part 4 of this publication).

#### 4.2.5.2 False Distress Alerts and Distress Relay Alerts

The GMDSS has been in force for ships on international voyages since February 1, 1999, following its seven-year phase-in. During this time, considerable experience was gained internationally in the operation of the GMDSS. While the GMDSS has proven its overall effectiveness, the high number of accidental distress alert activations and the inappropriate and unintended Digital Selective Calling (DSC) distress relay alerts have detracted from the efficiency of the system. Excessive false alerts and distress relay alerts can create an unnecessary burden and workload for SAR services. They may also cause confusion and undermine mariners' confidence in the GMDSS. They could potentially have a serious impact on real distress situations.

With the aim of minimizing the number of false alerts and distress alert relays, the following information is provided:

1. "Instructions for Mariners and Others on How to Cancel a False Alert" (appendix to IMO Resolution A.814(19) entitled Guidelines for the Avoidance of False Distress Alerts).
2. "Procedure for Responding to DSC Distress Alerts by Ships" (MSC/Circ.1647).

**4.2.5.3 Instructions for Mariners and Others<sup>4</sup> on How to Cancel a False Distress Alert<sup>5</sup>**

[Appendix to IMO Resolution A.814 (19)]

**DSC****1 VHF**

1. switch off transmitter immediately;<sup>6</sup>
2. switch equipment on and set to Channel 16; and
3. make broadcast to “All Stations” giving the ship’s name, call sign and MMSI number, and cancel the false distress alert.

**Example**

All Stations, All Stations, All Stations  
This is NAME, CALL SIGN  
MMSI NUMBER, POSITION

Cancel my distress alert of  
DATE, TIME, UTC  
= Master NAME, CALL SIGN,  
MMSI NUMBER, DATE, TIME UTC

**2 MF**

1. switch off equipment immediately;<sup>7</sup>
2. switch equipment on and tune for radiotelephony transmission on 2182 kHz; and
3. make broadcast to “All Stations” giving the ship’s name, call sign and MMSI number, and cancel the false distress alert.

**Example**

All Stations, All Stations, All Stations  
This is NAME, CALL SIGN  
MMSI NUMBER, POSITION.

Cancel my distress alert of  
DATE, TIME, UTC,  
= Master NAME, CALL SIGN,  
MMSI NUMBER DATE, TIME UTC.

**3 HF**

As for MF, but the alert must be cancelled on all the frequency bands on which it was transmitted. Hence, in stage 2.2 the transmitter should be tuned consecutively to the radiotelephony distress frequencies in the 4, 6, 8, 12 and 16 MHz bands, as necessary.

---

<sup>4</sup> Appropriate signals should precede these messages in accordance with the ITU Radio Regulations Chapter N1X.

<sup>5</sup> [Appendix to IMO Resolution A.814 \(19\)](#)

<sup>6</sup> This applies when the false alert is detected during transmission.

<sup>7</sup> This applies when the false alert is detected during transmission.

#### 4 Inmarsat-C

Notify the appropriate JRCC/MRSC to cancel the alert by sending a distress priority message via the same CES through which the false distress alert was sent.

##### Example

NAME, CALL SIGN, IDENTITY NUMBER,  
POSITION

Cancel my Inmarsat-C distress  
alert of DATE, TIME UTC  
= Master +

#### 5 EPIRBs

If for any reason an EPIRB is activated accidentally, the ship should contact the nearest coast station or an appropriate coast earth station or JRCC/MRSC and cancel the distress alert.

#### 6 General

- 6.1 Notwithstanding the above, ships may use any means available to them to inform the appropriate authorities that a false distress alert has been transmitted and should be cancelled.
- 6.2 No action will normally be taken against any ship or mariner for reporting and cancelling a false distress alert. However, in view of the serious consequences of false alerts, and the strict ban on their transmission, Governments may prosecute in cases of repeated violations.

#### 4.2.5.4 – Plans for Cooperation Between Search and Rescue Services and Passenger Ships

The preparation of a SAR co-operation plan is required under regulation V/7.3 of the SOLAS Convention:

“Passenger ships, to which chapter I applies, shall have on board a plan for co-operation with appropriate search and rescue services in event of an emergency. The plan shall be developed in co-operation between the ship, the company (ship-owner) as defined in regulation IX/1, and the search and rescue services. The plan shall include provisions for periodic exercises to be undertaken to test its effectiveness. The plan shall be developed based on the guidelines developed by the Organization.”

Purposes of these plans are as follows:

1. Enable early and efficient establishment of contact – in the event of an emergency – between a passenger ship, its operator’s shore based emergency response system and SAR services;
2. Provide the SAR services with easily accessible and up-to-date information about the ship; and
3. Provide the ship and its operators with easily accessible information about SAR and other emergency services available in the ships area of operation.

A SAR co-operation plan shall contain information on the ship-owner, ships, SAR services or SAR Data Provider, media relations and periodic exercises. Guidance and templates for the plan can be found in IMO’s MSC.1/Circ.1079/Rev.1., which provides the guidelines for co-operation between search and rescue services and passenger ships.

#### 4.2.6 Procedure for Responding to DSC Distress Alerts by Ships

(MSC.1/Circ.1657)

1 The Maritime Safety Committee, at its 106th session (2 to 11 November 2022), approved the revised *Procedure for responding to DSC distress alerts by ships*, as set out in the annex, prepared by the Sub-Committee on Navigation, Communications and Search and Rescue (NCSR), at its ninth session (21 to 30 June 2022).

2 This circular contains a procedure to be followed by radio personnel on board ships when responding to VHF, MF and HF distress alerts, in accordance with chapter IV of the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974. Flow diagrams 1 and 2 in the annex are recommended to be displayed on ships' bridges as A4 size posters.

3 Member Governments are invited to bring the annexed Procedure to the attention of seafarers and all other parties concerned.

4 This circular came into effect on 1 January 2024, superseding COMSAR/Circ.25 as from that date.

##### 1. Introduction

This document provides a procedure for responding to VHF, MF and HF distress alerts, given in flow diagrams 1 and 2, which are recommended to be displayed on the ship's bridge as A4 size posters. It also provides the following guidance.

## 2. Distress relays

2.1 Radio personnel serving on ships should be made aware of the consequences of transmitting a distress call relay and of routing a DSC distress alert relay to destinations other than coast stations (CS).

2.2 The number of unintended activations of DSC distress alerts and DSC distress alert relays creates extra workload and confusion for (M)RCCs and also causes delay in the response-time. The original distress alert from a ship in distress should not be disrupted by other ships, by transmitting a DSC distress alert relay.

2.3 Recommendation ITU-R M.541 on *Operational procedures for the use of digital selective-calling equipment in the maritime mobile service* identifies only two situations in which a ship would transmit a distress call relay (distress alert relay):

.1 on receiving a distress alert on an HF channel, which is not acknowledged by a coast station within five minutes. The distress call relay should be addressed to the appropriate coast station (annex 1, paragraph 3.4.2 and annex 3, paragraph 6.1.4); and

.2 on knowing that another ship in distress is not itself able to transmit the distress alert and the master of the ship considers that further help is necessary. The distress call relay should be addressed to "all ships" or to the appropriate coast station (annex 3, paragraph 1.4).

2.4 In no case is a ship permitted to transmit a DSC distress alert relay on receipt of a DSC distress alert on either VHF or MF channels.

2.5 Distress calls relay on HF channels should be initiated manually.

2.6 Compliance with operational and technical provisions above would prevent transmissions of inappropriate distress calls relay.

## 3. All coast stations call

3.1 Recommendation ITU-R M.493-9 on *Digital selective-calling systems for use in the maritime mobile service* provides for "group calls" an address consisting of the characters corresponding to the station's Maritime Mobile Service identity (MMSI) and a number of administrations have already assigned a "group call" MMSI to their coast stations in addition to the coast station's individual MMSI.

3.2 .By multilateral agreements, a "group call" MMSI could be assigned to all coast stations of a specific region, e.g., an RCC area and could comply with IMO's requirement without need of introducing further modifications to GMDSS equipment.

3.3 An alternative method to implement an "all coast stations" call without the need to modify Recommendation ITU-R M.493 could be to use the reserved MMSI worldwide as an address for all coast stations, in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R M.585 on *Assignment and use of identities in the maritime mobile service*. However, this solution is not applicable to MF or HF coast stations and would also require a modification of the set-up at each VHF coast station participating in the GMDSS.

**4. Authorization**

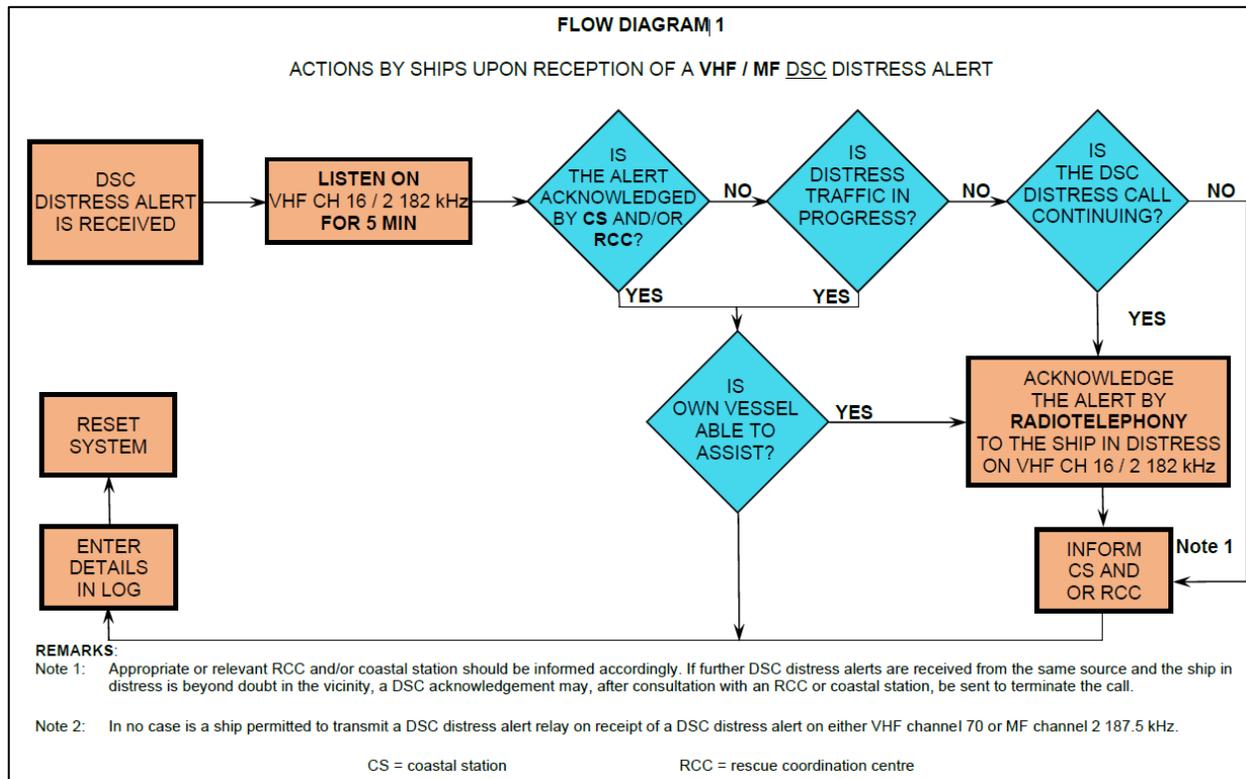
It should be noted that on ships, distress alerts, distress acknowledgements and distress relay calls can only be transmitted with permission of the Master of the ship.

**5. Flow diagrams**

5.1 The simplified flow diagrams 1 and 2 describe actions to be taken aboard ships upon receipt of distress alerts from other ships. Administrations distribute these flow diagrams to ships and training institutions.

5.2 Member Governments are invited to bring the above guidance and the attached flow diagrams to the attention of their shipowners, seafarers, coast stations, JRCCs/MRSCs and all others concerned.

**Figure 4-9 - Flow Diagram 1**



CS: Coast Station

JRCC: Joint Rescue Coordination Center

**Notes:**

Note 1: Appropriate or relevant JRCC/MRSC and/or Coast Station shall be informed accordingly. If further DSC distress alerts are received from the same source and the ship in distress is beyond doubt in the vicinity, a DSC acknowledgement may, after consultation with a JRCC/MRSC or Coast Station, be sent to terminate the call.

Note 2: In no case is a ship permitted to transmit a DSC distress relay call on receipt of a DSC distress alert on either VHF channel 70 or MF Channel 2187.5 kHz.



## 4.2.7 AMVER - Automated Mutual-Assistance Vessel Rescue System

Note: A 96-hour pre-arrival report to U.S. ports is required under 33 CFR 160.

The Amver System, operated by the United States Coast Guard, is a maritime mutual assistance program that provides important aid to the development and co-ordination of search and rescue (SAR) efforts in the oceans of the world. Merchant vessels of all nations making offshore passages of more than 24 hours are encouraged to send sailing plans and periodic position reports to the Amver Centre in Martinsburg, WV. There is no charge for these radio messages when they are sent through MCTS Centres. Information from these messages is entered into a computer that generates and maintains dead reckoning positions for participating vessels throughout their voyages. The predicted locations and SAR characteristics of all vessels known to be within a given area are furnished upon request to recognized SAR agencies of any nation for use during an emergency. Predicted vessels' locations are disclosed only for reasons related to maritime safety.

Amver is a free and voluntary program. An Amver participant is under no greater obligation to render assistance during an emergency than a vessel that is not participating. Benefits to shipping include:

- a) improved likelihood of rapid aid in emergencies;
- b) reduced number of calls for assistance to vessels not favourably located; and
- c) reduced time lost for vessels responding to calls for assistance. An Amver participant is under no greater obligation to render assistance during an emergency than a vessel that is not participating.

Details of Amver System operations may be obtained from Amver Maritime Relations Office, U.S. Coast Guard, Battery Park Building, 1 South Street, New York, NY 10004-1499 (Telephone: 212-668-7764, Fax 212-668-7684). Amver instructions are also available at Coast Guard Captain of the Port and Marine Safety Offices in major United States coastal ports. The instructions are published in the following languages: Chinese, Danish, Dutch, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Spanish, and Swedish. Requests for instructions should state the language desired if other than English. Consult the [Amver website](#).

### 4.2.7.1 To Participate

Any merchant vessel of one thousand gross tons or more on a voyage of greater than twenty-four hours to anywhere on the globe is to be part of the Amver system. International participation is voluntary regardless of vessel's or company's flag, country of origin, or destination.

### 4.2.7.2 The Information Reported

Information voluntarily provided by vessels to Amver is kept strictly confidential and is protected by the Coast Guard (USA). It will be released only for safety purposes.

### 4.2.7.3 What and When You Report

- a) Sailing plan message should be sent on or before departure.
- b) Position Reports should be sent within twenty-four hours of departure and subsequently no less frequently than every forty-eight hours until arrival.
- c) Arrival Reports should be sent immediately prior to or upon arrival at the Port of Destination.
- d) Reports are to be sent during the Radio Officer's normal duty hours.
- e) At the discretion of the vessel, reports may be sent more frequently than the above schedule, as, for example, in heavy weather or under other adverse conditions.

#### 4.2.7.4 Report Format

As previous Amver participants will note, the format described below represents a change which serves two purposes: First, the new format will permit the automated data processing system to enter your information into Amver more accurately and efficiently. Second, the new format conforms to the International Maritime Organization (IMO) proposed standard, thus reducing the number of different formats in use. As other systems also adopt the IMO format, we will have moved closer to a single format worldwide.

#### 4.2.7.5 Amver System Communications Network

The following methods are recommended for ships to transmit Amver Sailing Plan, Position, Deviation and Arrival reports. Details are available on the [Amver website](#).

Via email: [amvermsg@amver.com](mailto:amvermsg@amver.com)

AMVER/SEAS "Compressed Message" via Inmarsat-C via TELENOR: Amver address: NOAA telephone number entered in the ADDRESSBOOK. For information, please see the instruction sheet for your brand of Inmarsat-C transceiver. [AMVER/SEAS software](#) can be downloaded from the Internet or requested from:

TELENOR Satellite Services  
1101, Wootton Parkway  
Rockville, Maryland 20852  
1-301-838-7800

Email: [customercare@telenor.com](mailto:customercare@telenor.com)

HF Radiotelex Service of U.S. Coast Guard Communications Stations: Full information on how to send Amver messages this way can be found [online](#).

HF Radio at no cost via Coast Guard Contractual Agreements with the following companies:

- a) Mobile Marine Radio (WLO)
- b) Mobile (WCL)
- c) Marina Del Ray (KNN)
- d) Seattle (KLB)

Telex: Amver Address: (0) 230 127594 AMVERNYK

Telefax: To the USCG Operations Systems Centre in Martinsburg: 1-304-264-2505

If messages are relayed through CCG Ships, no ship charge will be assessed. All Amver messages forwarded via the stations listed should be addressed to Amver Halifax or Amver Vancouver, rather than COAST GUARD New York, to ensure that no charge is applied in delivery.

#### 4.2.7.6 Amver Voyage Report Types

There are four types of Amver Reports - Sailing Plan, Arrival, Position, and Deviation Reports.

- a) Reporting format. Each line of Amver Report text starts with a line identifier. Line identifiers are “AMVER” or a single letter. The line identifier and the data items on the line are each separated from each other by a single slash (“/”). Lines are terminated by two slashes (“//”).
- b) Reporting data. Amver participants need to be familiar with four types of reports - Sailing Plan, Arrival, Position, and Deviation Reports. Note that Amver permits sailing plan and departure to be combined into a single report. Amver accepts sailing plan information separately - for example, several days prior to departure. Report identifiers are as follows:
  - AMVER/SP// Sailing Plan and Departure
  - AMVER/PR// Position Report
  - AMVER/FR// Final Arrival Report.
  - AMVER/DR// Deviation Report.
- c) Details. Paragraph IX includes a discussion of each report type. Each example is followed by an explanation. Note that not all the lines in the example are necessary for each type of report. The required and optional lines are discussed in each section.

#### 4.2.7.7 Other Required Information

Amver also needs other information, which might be useful in an emergency. This includes data such as the ship length, communications equipment, radio watch schedule, speed, rig, and so forth. This information is collected separately once, by completion of the Search and Rescue Questionnaire (SAR-Q) found on the [Amver website](#) which is then retained in the automatic data processing system, periodically validated, and used only for search-and-rescue purposes.

#### 4.2.7.8 Release of Information

All voluntary information collected under these instructions will only be released to recognized search-and-rescue authorities. Information regarding vessels required to participate in Amver will be forwarded to the U.S. Maritime Administration, via the keyword MAREP on the Y-Line.

#### 4.2.7.9 Description of Voyage Reports

An example and explanation of each of the four types of Amver reports follows. Letters in parentheses refer to the notes at the end of the section.

Sailing Plan and Departure Report. The “L” lines contain routing and “turnpoint” information needed by Amver. Amver needs data about every intended turnpoint, but also accepts information about any points along the intended track, even though they might not be turnpoints. Turnpoint information is needed by Amver to maintain plot accuracy.

**Table 4-8 - Sailing Plan and Departure Report Example**

EXAMPLE	EXPLANATION
AMVER/SP// A/SANDY JOAN/ABCD// B/110935Z// E/145// F/126// G/NORVOROSK/4510N/03820E// I/GIBRALTERGI/3600N/00600W/140730Z// L/RL/140/4130N/02910E/112000Z// L/RL/140/4010N/02620E/112300Z// L/RL/140/3630N/02330E/120330Z// L/RL/140/3650N/01520E/121500Z// L/RL/140/3800N/01000E/130100Z// L/LR/060// M/GKA/INMARSAT 871 987654321// V/MD/NURSE// X/NEXT/REPORT/120900Z// Z/SITOR/INSTALLED/SELCALL/NUMBER/IS/99999// Z/EOR//	<p><b>Required</b></p> AMVER/SP// A /vessel name/International Radio Call Sign// B /intended time of departure or departure time// (a) G /port of departure/latitude/longitude// (b) I /port of destination/latitude/longitude/estimated time of arrival// (a) (b) (c) L /...route information ...// (a) (c) (d) Z /end of report//
	<p><b>Optional</b></p> E /current course// (e) F /estimated average speed// (f) M /current coastal radio station/next coastal radio station, if any// V /onboard medical resources// (g) X /up to 65 characters of amplifying comments// (h) (i)

**Table 4-9 - Final Arrival Report Example**

EXAMPLE	EXPLANATION
AMVER/FR// A/SANDY JOAN/ABCD// K/NEW YORK/US/4040N/07420W/180600Z// X/PROBLEMS WITH MF XMTR AGENT/ADVISED// Z/EOR//	<p><b>Required</b></p> AMVER/FR// A /vessel name/International Radio Call Sign// K /port name/latitude/longitude/time of arrival// (a) (c) Z /end of report//
	<p><b>Optional</b></p> X /up to 65 characters of amplifying comments// (h) (i)

**Table 4-10 - Position Report Example**

EXAMPLE	EXPLANATION
AMVER/PR// A/SANDY JOAN/ABCD// B/120300Z// C/3630N/02330E// E/145// F/126// M/GKM/INMARSAT 871 987654321// X/NEXTREPORT/131800Z// Z/EOR//	<p><b>Required</b></p> AMVER/PR// A /vessel name/International Radio Call Sign// B /time at position// (a) C /latitude/longitude// (c) Z /end of report//
	<p><b>Optional</b></p> E /current course// (e) F /average speed// (f) M /information on the best way to contact the vessel quickly in the event of a distress at sea (coast radio station call signs, ship's INMARSAT number, etc.)// X /up to 65 characters of amplifying comments// (h) (i)

**Table 4-11 - Deviation Report Used to Report Sailing Plan and Other Changes Example**

EXAMPLE	EXPLANATION
AMVER/DR// A/SANDY JOAN/ABCD// B/120300Z// E/095// F/220// G/NORVOROSK/4470N/03780E// I/NEW YORK US/4040N/07420W/180800Z// L/GC/220// M/GKA/WSL/INMARSAT 871 987654321// V/MD/NURSE// X/DIVERTING BEST SPEED TO NEW YORK US// Z/EOR//	<p><b>Required</b>                      AMVER/DR//                      A /vessel name/International Radio Call Sign//                      Z /end of report//</p> <p><b>One or more of the following optional items</b>                      B /intended time of departure// (a)                      E /intended course// (e)                      F /intended average speed// (f)                      G /port of departure/latitude/longitude// (b)                      I /port of destination/latitude/longitude/estimated time of arrival// (a) (b) (c)                      L /....route information ....// (a) (c) (d)                      M /information on the best way to contact the vessel quickly in the event of a distress at sea (coast radio station call signs, ship's INMARSAT number, etc.)//                      V /onboard medical resources// (a)                      X /up to 65 characters of amplifying comments// (b) (i)</p>

**Notes:**

- a) All times must be expressed as a six-digit group giving date of month (first two digits), hours and minutes (last four digits). Only Coordinated Universal Time (i.e. Greenwich Mean Time) is to be used. The six-digit date-time-group is to be followed by either Z or GMT. The month is optional, and may be added, if appropriate. The first three digits of the English-language month are used. The following examples are acceptable:  
 290900Z 290900 Z 290900Z DEC
- b) Port latitude longitude refers to the geographic position of the pilot station. Both port name and geographic position are required from U.S. flag vessels.
- c) Latitude is a four-digit group expressed in degrees and minutes, and suffixed with “N” for north or “S” for south. Longitude is a five-digit group expressed in degrees and minutes, and suffixed with “E” for east or “W” for west.  
 For example: C/4000N/03500W//
- d) The “L” lines contain most of the sailing plan information. As many “L” lines as needed may be used. The “L” lines contain routing data to each of the intermediate points, and to the destination. Data about all turnpoints are required, unless the voyage will follow a great circle with no delays at intermediate points. In addition to turnpoint information, data about other points along each leg are useful. Following, is the information desired for each intermediate point: navigation, method, leg speed, latitude, longitude, port or landmark name ETA estimated time of departure.  
 For example:  
 L/RL/125/0258N/07710W/ABACO/111200Z//  
 L/RL/125/0251N/07910W/NWPROVCHAN/112145Z//  
 L/RL/125/0248N/08020W/120255Z//  
 L/RL/125//  
 NAVIGATION METHOD IS REQUIRED. It is either “GC” for great circle, or “RL” for rhumb line.  
 LEG SPEED is useful, but is not required. See note (f).  
 LATITUDE LONGITUDE IS REQUIRED. See note (c).  
 PORT OR LANDMARK NAME is useful, but is not required.  
 ETA IS REQUIRED. See note (a).  
 ESTIMATED TIME OF DEPARTURE IS REQUIRED, if the ship will lay over at the intermediate point.

A final NAVIGATION METHOD is required to route the ship to its destination. A final LEG SPEED is useful, but not required.

- e) True course is a three-digit group.
- f) Speed is a three-digit group in knots and tenths of knots. For example, 20.5 knots would be written as 205, without a period or decimal point.
- g) If the optional "V" line is used, one or more of the following is required:
  - /MD/        for physician
  - /PA/        for physician's assistant
  - /NURSE/
  - /NONE/For example: V/MD/NURSE//
- h) Any information provided in the Remarks line will be stored in the Amver's automatic data processing system for later review. However, no immediate action will be taken, nor will the information be routinely passed to other organizations. The remarks line cannot be used as a substitute for sending information to other search-and-rescue authorities or organizations. However, Amver will, at the request of other SAR authorities, forward remarks line information to the requesting agencies.
- i) Next report information is not currently used by the Amver System, but is expected to aid in future development.

#### 4.2.8 Pre-Arrival Information Report (PAIR)

Note: Pursuant to the [Marine Transportation Security Regulations \(MTSR\)](#), the [Security Measures Respecting Designated Tall Ship Events](#) and the [Security Measures Respecting Tall Ships and Marine Facilities that Interface with Tall Ships](#); vessels entering Canadian waters are required to submit pre-arrival information to Transport Canada. However please note that the following pre-arrival information requirement does not apply to fishing vessels, pleasure craft, government vessels, nor to vessels operating solely on the Great Lakes or to the portions of a vessel's voyage on the Great Lakes after pre-arrival information has been given prior to its entrance into the St. Lawrence Seaway.

Requirement:

The master of the following vessels (including tall ships), engaged on an international voyage:

- a) SOLAS vessels of 500 tons gross tonnage or more;
- b) SOLAS and NON-SOLAS vessels carrying 12 passengers or more;
- c) NON-SOLAS vessels that are more than 100 tons, gross tonnage; and
- d) NON-SOLAS vessels that are a towing vessel engaged in towing a barge astern or alongside or pushing ahead, if the barge is carrying certain dangerous cargoes;

shall ensure the vessel does not enter Canadian waters until they submit their 96 hour pre-arrival information to Transport Canada:

- a) at least 96 hours prior to entering Canadian Waters
- b) if the duration of the segment of the voyage before entering Canadian waters is less than 96 hours but more than 24 hours, at least 24 hours before entering Canadian waters; or
- c) if the duration of the segment of the voyage before entering Canadian waters is less than 24 hours, as soon as practicable before entering Canadian waters but no later than the time of departure from the last port of call.

Transport Canada requests the pre-arrival information report (PAIR) be submitted using the 96-Hour PAIR PDF form. Forms can be obtained by emailing:

[96@tc.gc.ca](mailto:96@tc.gc.ca) or [TC.PAIR-NPA.TC@tc.gc.ca](mailto:TC.PAIR-NPA.TC@tc.gc.ca) – to receive an English PAIR Form  
[TC.NPA-PAIR.TC@tc.gc.ca](mailto:TC.NPA-PAIR.TC@tc.gc.ca) – to receive a French PAIR Form

The 96hr PAIR report is not to be confused with the 24hr reporting requirements for the Canadian Coast Guard Vessel Traffic Services as noted in Section 3.7 of this document.

Once an email is sent, an attached PDF form will automatically be forwarded to the requestor. Forms can be saved and emailed to Transport Canada according to one of the following:

#### **Vessels entering WESTERN CANADA**

[marsecwest-surmarouest@tc.gc.ca](mailto:marsecwest-surmarouest@tc.gc.ca)

#### **Vessels entering EASTERN CANADA, the ST. LAWRENCE SEAWAY or the CANADIAN ARCTIC**

[east.msoc@tc.gc.ca](mailto:east.msoc@tc.gc.ca)

For any inquiries, please contact Transport Canada via the above email addresses and Transport Canada will respond during business hours from 11:00 AM UTC to 10:00 PM UTC, seven days a week.

It is the responsibility of the Master of the vessel to ensure that all information provided to the Government of Canada (Transport Canada) in the PAIR is complete and accurate. If there is any change in the pre-arrival information reported, the master shall ensure the change is reported prior to

entering Canadian waters. If a change occurs after the vessel has entered Canadian waters, that the change be reported before the vessel's first interface with a marine facility in Canada. Masters of vessels subject to the *Marine Transportation Security Regulations* (as described above) failing to submit, or submitting incomplete or inaccurate pre-arrival information, risk subjecting their vessel to control actions such as, but not limited to: inspection, detention, redirection or expulsion from Canadian waters. The Master may also be subject to administrative monetary penalty should regulatory requirements not be satisfied. Please be advised that the initial Canadian port of call should be the first marine facility you intend to visit for the purpose of your business, rather than the pilotage station.

If the Master is unable to populate and submit the PAIR PDF form it is recommended that the Master engage the Company Security Officer or other designated person ashore to complete and submit the PAIR PDF form on their behalf. The responsibility for compliance with the PAIR submission remains with the Master.

If, for any reason, vessels are unable to send the PAIR via the above requested methods, the following contingencies should be considered:

- a) if unable to get a digital PDF form, see the section below for the required information
- b) if the email system is unserviceable, the ship may send the required information (see section below) via any Canadian Coast Guard Marine Communications and Traffic Services (MCTS) centre. Contact information for MCTS Centres may be found in [Part 2](#) of this publication.

The vessel's pre-arrival information shall include the following:

- a) its name;
- b) its country of registry;
- c) the name of its registered owner;
- d) the name of its operator;
- e) the name of its classification society (not applicable to tall ships);
- f) its international radio call sign;
- g) its International Ship Security Certificate, Canadian Vessel Security Certificate or ship security compliance document number;
- h) its International Maritime Organization number, if it is a SOLAS ship;
  - i. the IMO Unique Company Identification Number of its company and the IMO Unique Registered Owner Identification Number of its owner
- i) the date of issuance, date of expiry and name of the issuing body of its International Ship Security Certificate, Canadian Vessel Security Certificate, or ship security document;
- j) confirmation that the vessel has an approved vessel security plan;
- k) the current MARSEC level;
- l) a statement of when its last 10 declarations of security were completed;
- m) details of any security breaches, security incidents or security threats involving the vessel during the last ten calls at marine facilities and during the time spent at sea between those calls;
- n) details of any deficiencies in its security equipment and systems, including the communication systems, and the way in which the master of the vessel intends to correct them;
- o) if applicable, the name of its agent and contact person and their 24-hour telephone and facsimile numbers (not applicable to tall ships);
- p) if applicable, the name of the vessel's charterer;
- q) its position and the date and time at which it reached that position;
- r) its course and speed;

- s) its first port of call in Canada, with the estimated time of arrival at that port of call, and, if applicable, its final destination with the estimated time of arrival at that destination;
- t) the name of a contact person at the marine facility that it will visit and their 24-hour telephone and facsimile numbers;
- u) the following information in respect of its last ten marine facilities visited:
  - i. the receiving facility;
  - ii. the marine facility visited;
  - iii. the city and country;
  - iv. the date and time of arrival, and
  - v. the date and time of departure;
- v) a general description of the cargo, including cargo amount (not applicable to tall ships);
- w) if applicable, the presence and description of any dangerous substances or devices on board; and
- x) the following contact information:
  - i. the name of the master
  - ii. an email address, if applicable, and
  - iii. a satellite or cellular telephone number, if applicable.

Transport Canada Marine Security will confirm successful processing of the 96 hour PAIR and review of the ISSC via email once processing is completed. This email may also contain further instructions for entering Canadian waters.

Request all pages of the vessel's Interim International Ship Security Certificate (IISCC), International Ship Security Certificate (ISSC), Interim Canadian Vessel Security Certificate (ICVSC), Canadian Vessel Security Certificate (CVSC) or Ship Security Compliance document be included with the Pre-Arrival Information Report.

For any additional questions or queries regarding pre-arrival information, please contact Transport Canada at the following email addresses: [marsecwest-surmarouest@tc.gc.ca](mailto:marsecwest-surmarouest@tc.gc.ca) or [east.msoc@tc.gc.ca](mailto:east.msoc@tc.gc.ca).

#### 4.2.9 Reporting Marine Occurrences to Transportation Safety Board (TSB)

Pursuant to the [Canadian Transportation Accident Investigation and Safety Board Act](#), the [Transportation Safety Board Regulations](#) require that the person responsible for the ship (e.g. owner, operator, charterer, master, pilot, crew member) in Canadian waters, or a Canadian ship in any waters, report a marine occurrence as soon as possible and by the quickest means available to TSB. The following alternatives to reporting to TSB are deemed acceptable: a Marine Communications and Traffic Services (MCTS) Centre; a marine radio station operated by the St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation; or, a Canadian harbour radio station.

Persons responsible for ships are reminded that penalties may be incurred by failing to report a marine occurrence. A marine occurrence shall also be reported in writing, within 30 days following the marine occurrence, by completing the "[REPORT OF A MARINE OCCURRENCE/HAZARDOUS OCCURRENCE REPORT](#)" also available from the [TSB website](#).

Please contact the following appropriate TSB Regional office to:

- a) Submit TSB form REPORT OF A MARINE OCCURRENCE/HAZARDOUS OCCURRENCE REPORT;
- b) Contact a TSB Regional Standby officer; or,
- c) Make general inquiries.

Telephone (24/7): 902-471-0820  
Facsimile: 819-997-2239  
Email: [MarineNotifications.Atlantic@tbs-bst.gc.ca](mailto:MarineNotifications.Atlantic@tbs-bst.gc.ca)  
Address: 150 Thorne Avenue, Dartmouth, NS B3B 1Z2

#### Central and Arctic Region

Telephone (24/7): 418-580-3510  
Facsimile: 819-997-2239  
Email: [MarineNotifications.Central@tsb-bst.gc.ca](mailto:MarineNotifications.Central@tsb-bst.gc.ca)  
Address: 2575 Ste-Anne Blvd, Suite 220, Québec, QC G1J 0G7

#### Pacific Region

Telephone (24/7): 604-219-2414  
Facsimile: 819-997-2239  
Email: [MarineNotifications.Pacific@tsb-bst.gc.ca](mailto:MarineNotifications.Pacific@tsb-bst.gc.ca)  
Address: #4-3071 Number Five Road, Richmond, BC V6X 2T4

**Please note: workplace injuries on board vessels must *also* be reported directly to Transport Canada.**

## 4.3 Services

### 4.3.1 Navigational Warning (NAVWARN)

Navigational warnings are issued based on unique regional areas and are assigned an alphanumeric designator.

The alphanumeric designator consists of an alpha character which identifies the CCG NAVWARN Issuing Desk.

The alpha character is followed by a number commencing with the number “1” for the first NAVWARN issued each year and subsequently increasing with each new notice until years’ end. Alpha designators utilized in the Canadian NAVWARN service are as follows:

<b>A:</b> Arctic	<b>N:</b> Newfoundland and Labrador
<b>C:</b> Central	<b>P:</b> Western
<b>M:</b> Maritimes	

#### 4.3.1.1 Broadcast of NAVWARNs

The broadcast times and radio frequencies for scheduled NAVWARN broadcasts by CCG MCTS Centres are listed in [Part 2](#) of this manual.

Broadcast to ships, navigational warnings contain urgent information concerning the establishment or change in condition of a marine facility, service, procedure or navigational hazard. These are broadcast in full for an initial period of 48 hours and then placed on the active list for an additional period of 5 days where they are broadcast in an abbreviated format.

After 7 days, the NAVWARNs are no longer broadcast but will remain available on the national NAVWARN website until cancelled or transitioned to Notices to Mariners (NOTMAR).

**Table 4-12 - Distribution of Navigational Warnings**

Designator	NAVWARN Issuing Desk	Subscription Service	Internet CCG Navigational Warnings (NAVWARN)
A	Arctic Region	X	<a href="http://nis.ccg-gcc.gc.ca">http://nis.ccg-gcc.gc.ca</a>
C	Central Region, Great Lakes and St. Lawrence Sector	X	
M	Maritimes Region	X	
N	Newfoundland and Labrador Region	X	
P	Western Region	X	

Masters and clients wishing to receive email notification of new navigational warnings must first subscribe to the NAVWARN System, selecting both their marine area of interest and the various categories of warning messages they wish to receive.

Once issued, new NAVWARNs are uploaded to the applicable regional NAVWARN page of the CCG Navigational Warnings website, where filters can be applied to assist in searching and displaying NAVWARNs of interest.

Masters are reminded of the regulatory requirement to report any danger, potential danger or hazard to navigation which they may encounter. Reports should be forwarded to the appropriate MCTS Centre as soon as possible to ensure the widest distribution to mariners through broadcast of NAVWARNs.

#### 4.3.1.2 Information Updates

Notices to Mariners contain information which serves to correct charts and related publications. Up-to-date information is available to vessels inbound for Canadian waters on any changes which have occurred between the date of issue of the most recent monthly edition of Canadian Notices to Mariners held on board. Vessels wishing to avail themselves of this service should send their request directly to *ECAREG Canada*, *NORDREG Canada* or [vt.s.rupert@innav.gc.ca](mailto:vt.s.rupert@innav.gc.ca). Requests may also be routed via any MCTS Centre as listed in [Part 2](#) of this document.

When making this request, the following information shall be included:

- a) ship's name and call sign;
- b) present position, destination and intended route;
- c) most recent monthly edition of Canadian Notices to Mariners held on board; and
- d) list of recent Navigational Warnings held on board.

Ice information, ice routing and icebreaker assistance may be obtained through the Eastern Canada Traffic System (ECAREG CANADA) or the Northern Canada Vessel Traffic Services (NORDREG CANADA). Refer to Notice Number 6 of the Annual Edition of Notices to Mariners or the publication "Ice Navigation in Canadian Waters" for additional information.

#### 4.3.2 NAVTEX Services

The dissemination of navigational warnings via NAVTEX is a vital component of the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS) as developed by the International Maritime Organization (IMO). Canada provides the International NAVTEX Service in English on 518 kHz from nine strategically located MCTS Centres and a National NAVTEX Service in French on 490 kHz from four bilingual MCTS Centres.

As required by the international standards expressed in the IMO NAVTEX Manual, NAVTEX transmitters must respect both a Coverage Area and a unique Service Area.

##### 4.3.2.1 Coverage Area

All ten Canadian NAVTEX transmitters provide an advertised Coverage Area of 300 nm, though the range of signal reception may vary based on the time of day, the season, weather and geography.

##### 4.3.2.2 Service Area

The established NAVTEX Service Areas provide precisely defined sea areas, wholly contained within the coverage area, through which maritime safety information is provided by a NAVTEX transmitter.

##### 4.3.2.3 Broadcast Content

The established Service Areas are intricately linked to the Environment and Climate Change Canada's marine forecast areas, as described in [Part 5](#) of this publication. The Service Areas ensure boundaries with no broadcast duplications of navigational warnings, meteorological warnings/forecasts, and ice information.

In cases where a marine forecast area extends beyond the Coverage Area of a NAVTEX transmitter, the entire associated marine forecast/ice information will be broadcast. Typically only navigational warnings located within the Service Area will be broadcast, though those of a regional/national scope may also be occasionally broadcast.

**4.3.2.4 NAVTEX Transmitter “B<sub>1</sub>” Code**

With the resulting re-allocation of areas of responsibility for each NAVTEX transmitter, mariners should note that in some cases they may need to update their NAVTEX “B<sub>1</sub>” receiver codes to ensure the continued reception of pertinent information throughout their voyage.

**Table 4-13 - Transmitting Sites where NAVTEX Service is Available**

Controlled by	Site	Position	Range (NM)	ID 518 kHz (English)	ID 490 kHz (French)
Placentia MCTS	Robin Hood Bay	47°36.65'N 052°40.18'W	300	O	-
Labrador MCTS	Cartwright	53°42.52'N 057°01.35'W	300	X	-
Sydney MCTS	Port Caledonia	46°11.15'N 059°53.77'W	300	Q	J
Halifax MCTS	Chebogue	43°44.65'N 066°07.32'W	300	U	V
Les Escoumins MCTS	Moisie	50°11.75'N 066°06.74'W	300	C	D
Sarnia MCTS	Pass Lake	48°33.80'N 088°39.37'W	300	P	-
Prescott MCTS	Ferndale	44°56.22'N 081°14.00'W	300	H	-
Iqaluit MCTS	Iqaluit	63°43.82'N 068°32.70'W	300	T	S
Prince Rupert MCTS	Amphitrite Point	48°55.28'N 125°32.38'W	300	H	-
Prince Rupert MCTS	Digby Island	54°18.05'N 130°24.17'W	300	D	-

The above noted NAVTEX services are provided on a time-shared basis for the broadcast of the following subject indicator content:

- |   |                              |
|---|------------------------------|
| (A) Navigational Warnings                 | (E) Meteorological Forecasts |
| (B) Meteorological Warnings               | (G) AIS Service Messages     |
| (C) Ice Reports                           | (J) GPS Messages             |
| (D) Search and Rescue Information/Tsunami |                              |

Broadcast time and content is shown in individual MCTS Centre listings.

Figure 4-11 - Individual NAVTEX Transmitters – Coverage and Service Areas

Figure 4-11 a) Digby Island

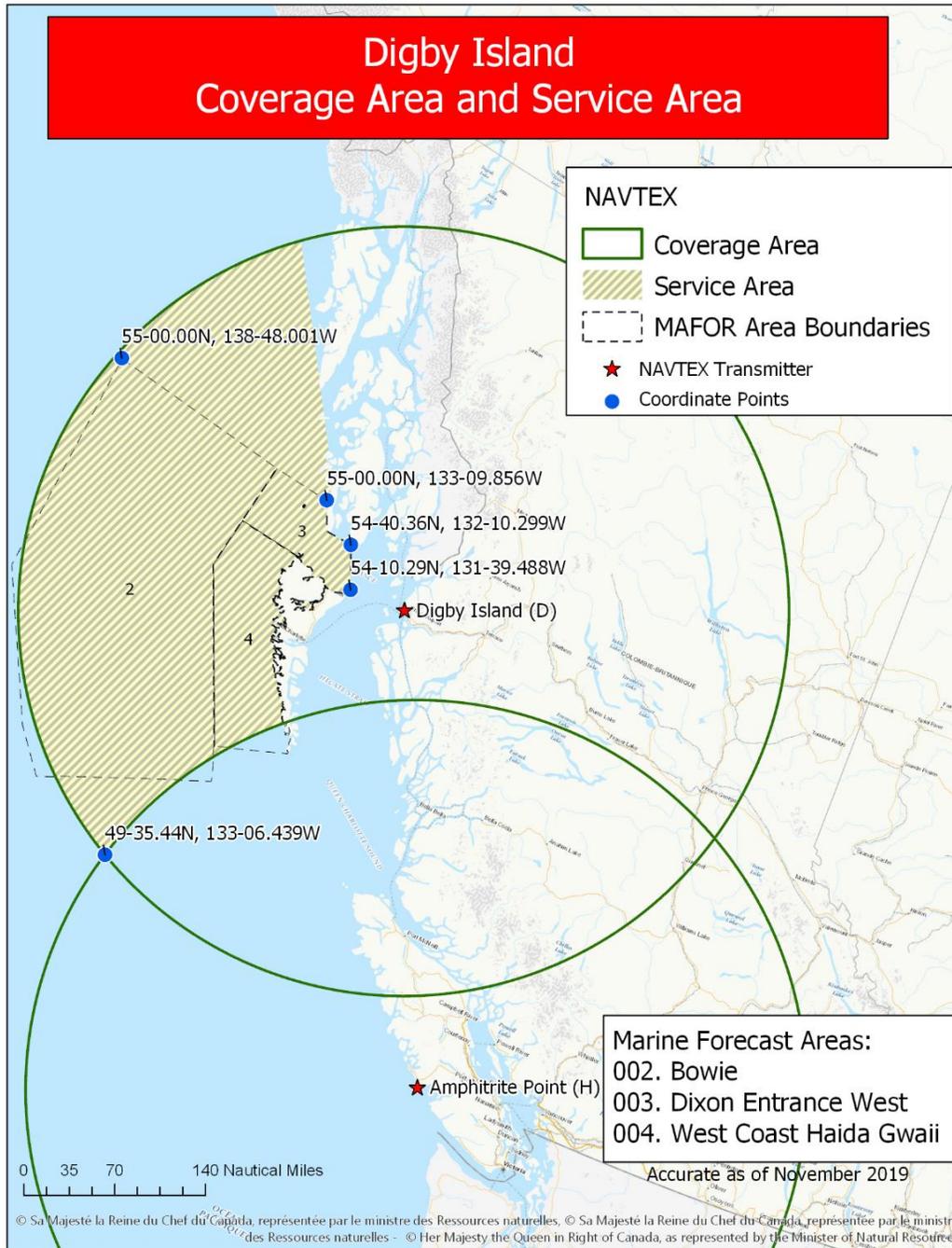


Figure 4-11 b) Amphitrite Point

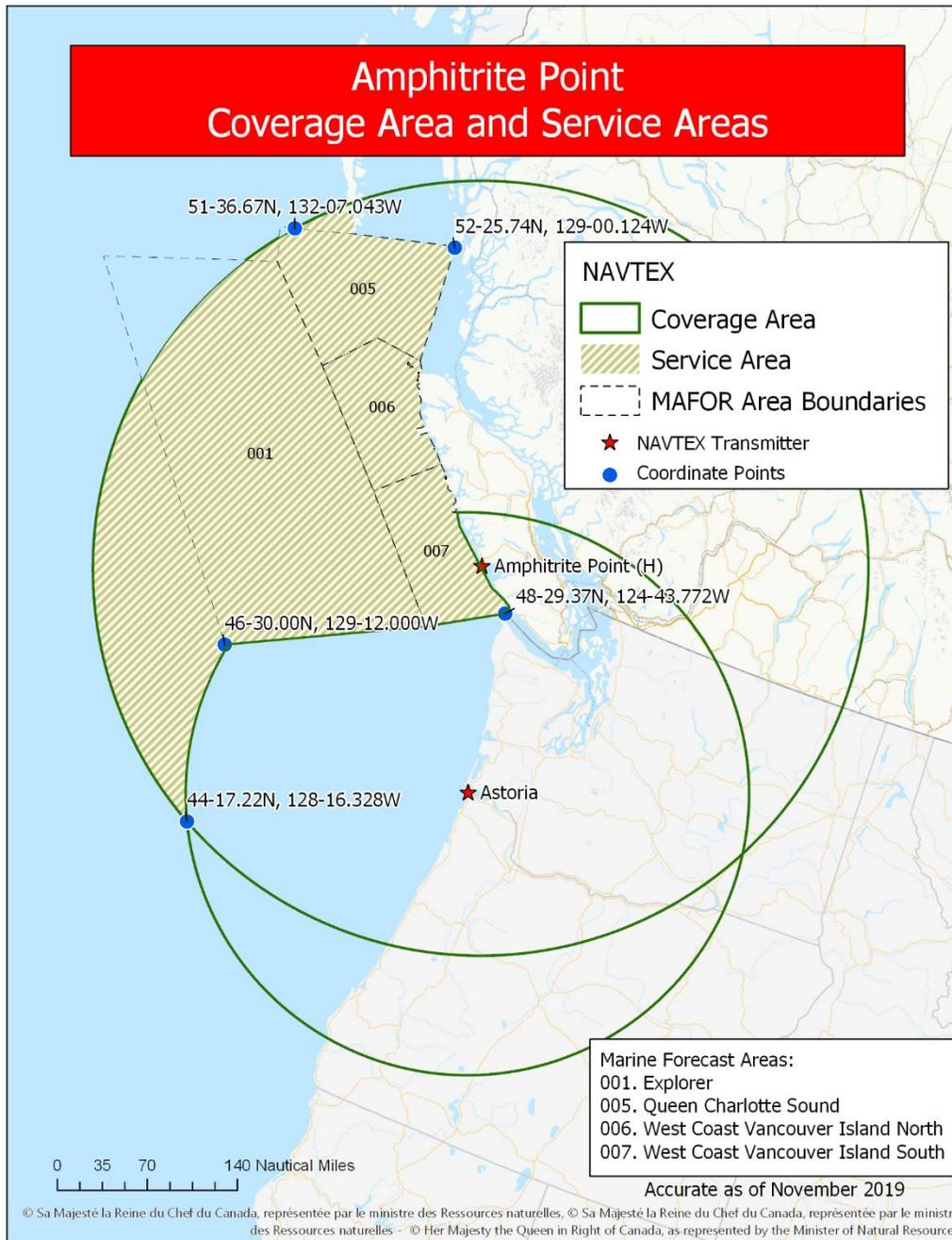


Figure 4-11 c) Pass Lake

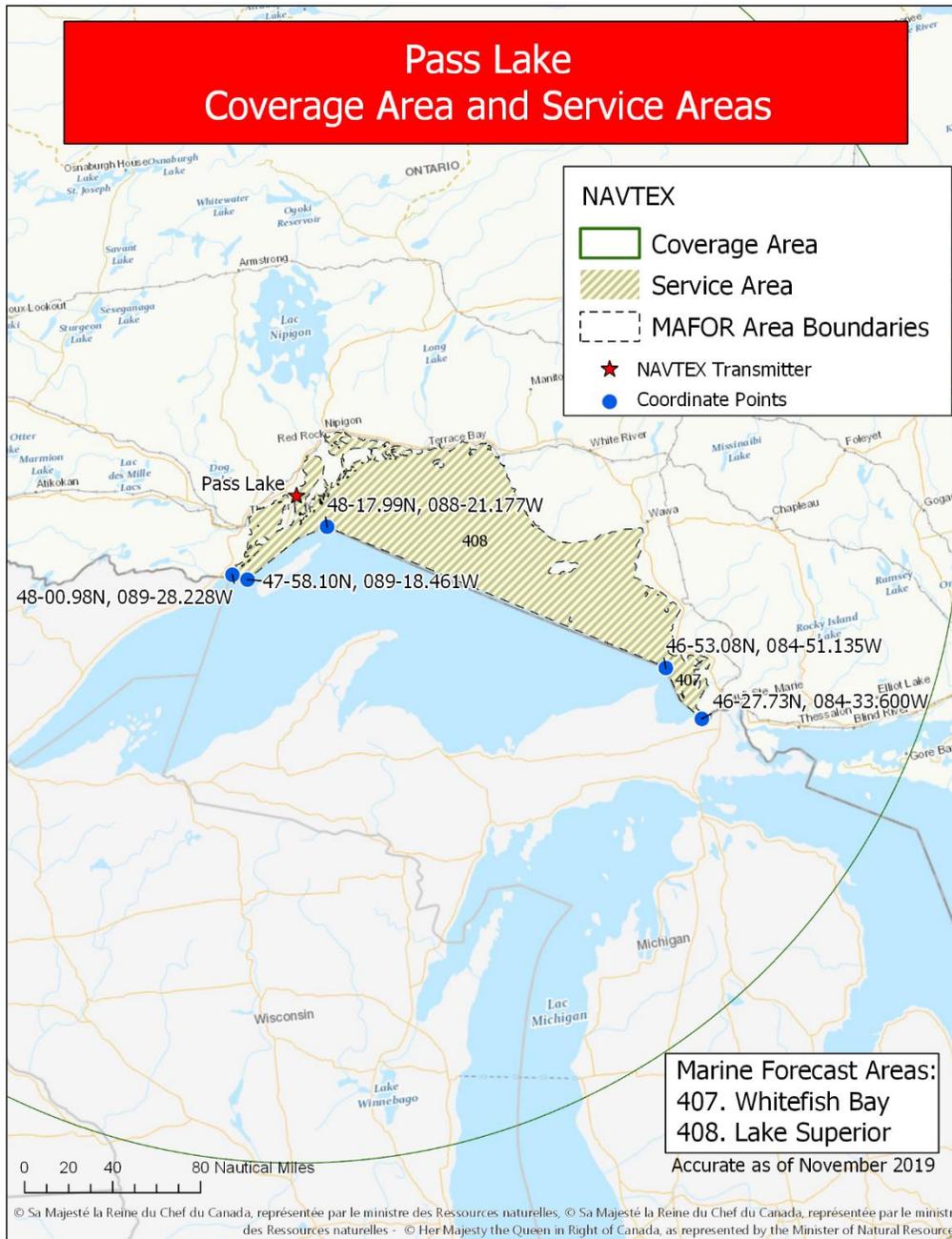


Figure 4-11 d) Ferndale

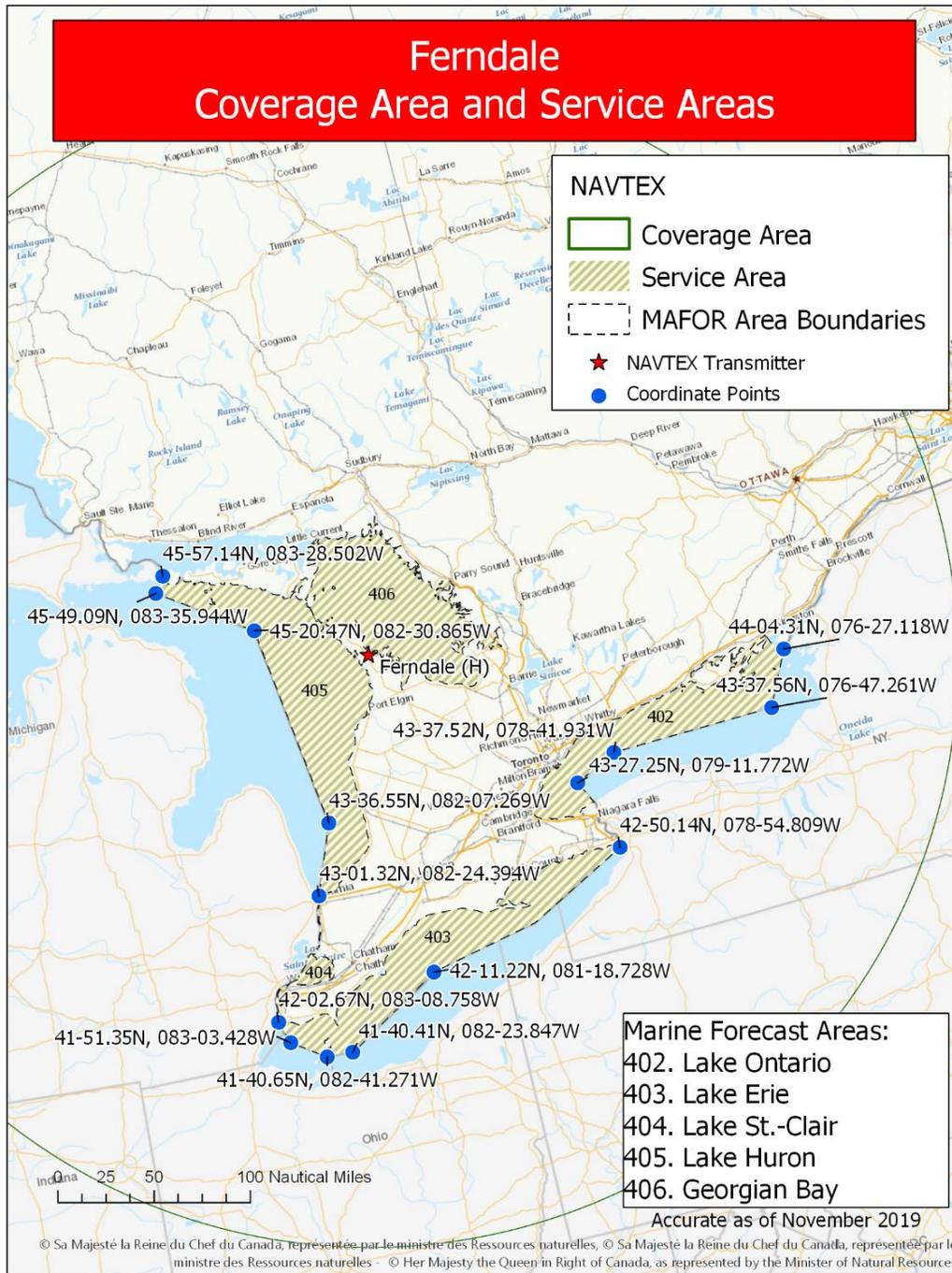


Figure 4-11 e) Moisie

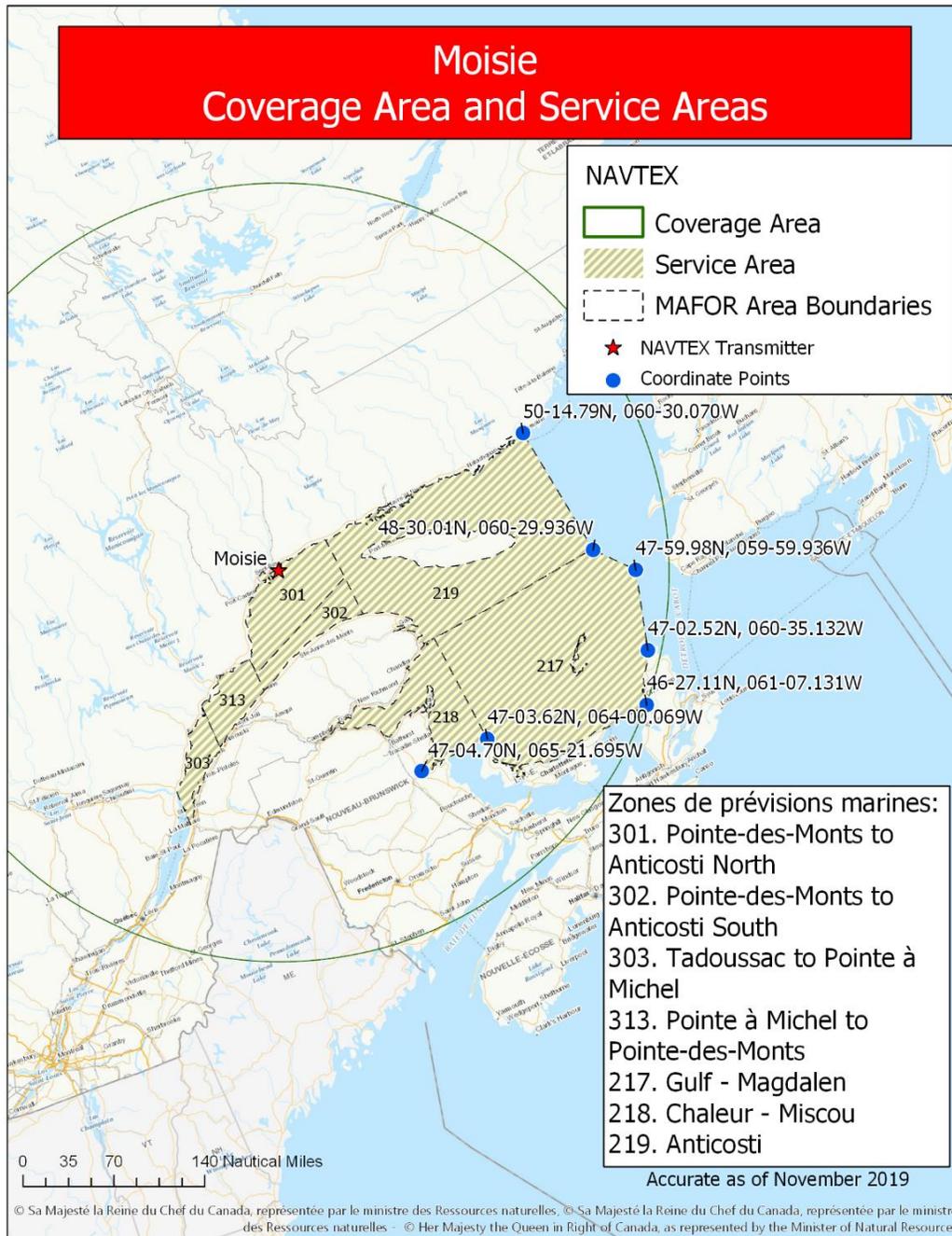


Figure 4-11 f) Chebogue

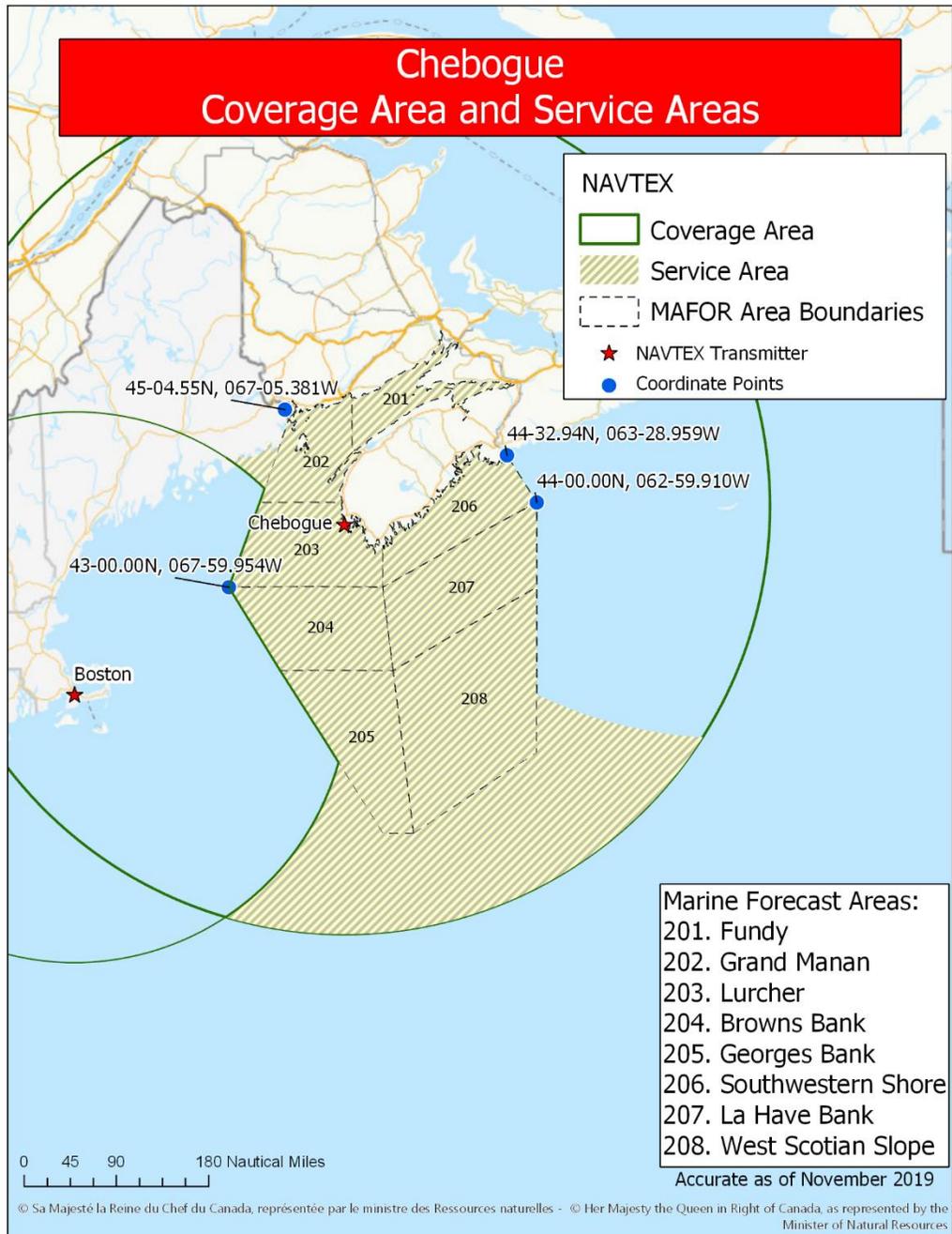


Figure 4-11 g) Port Caledonia

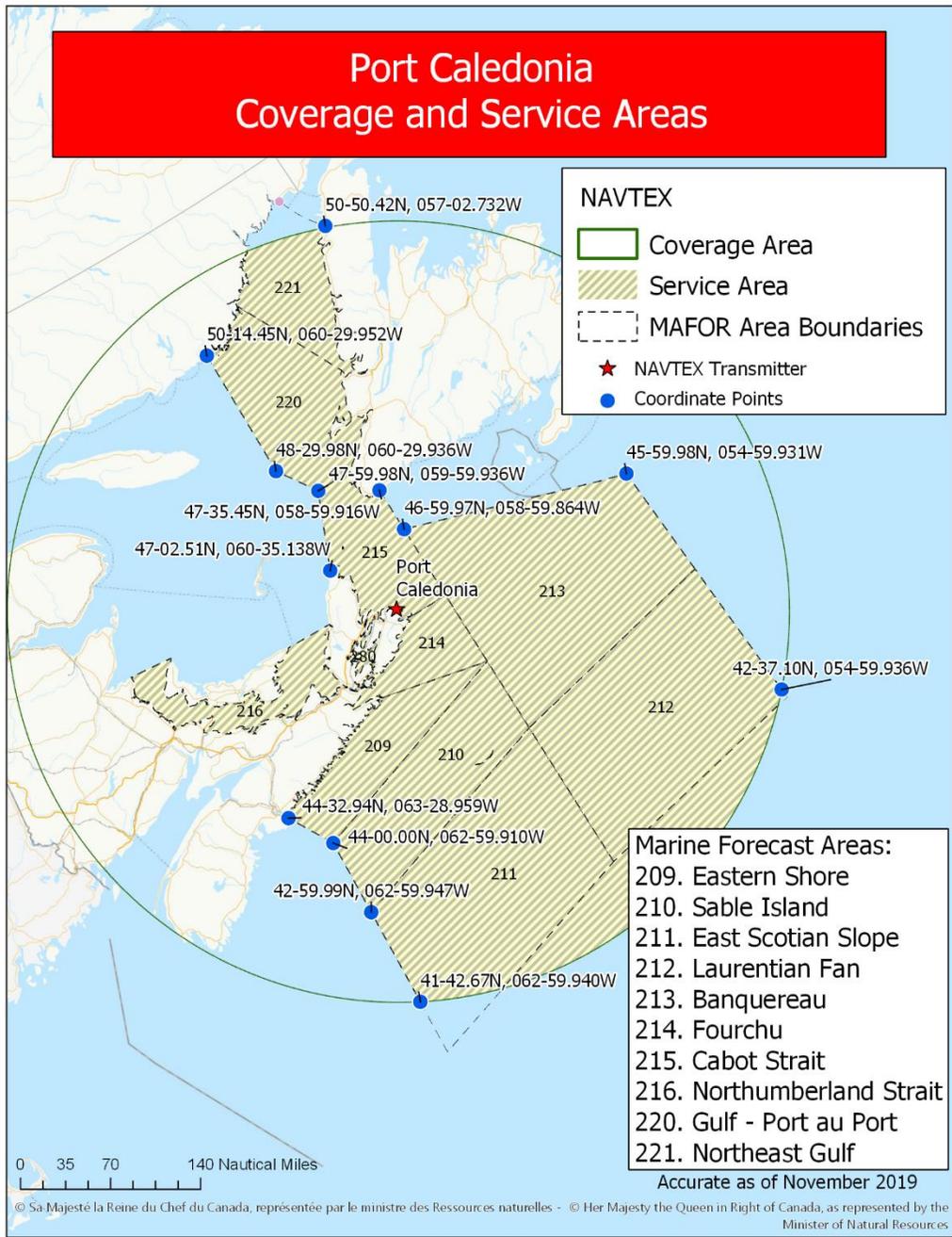


Figure 4-11 h) Robin Hood Bay

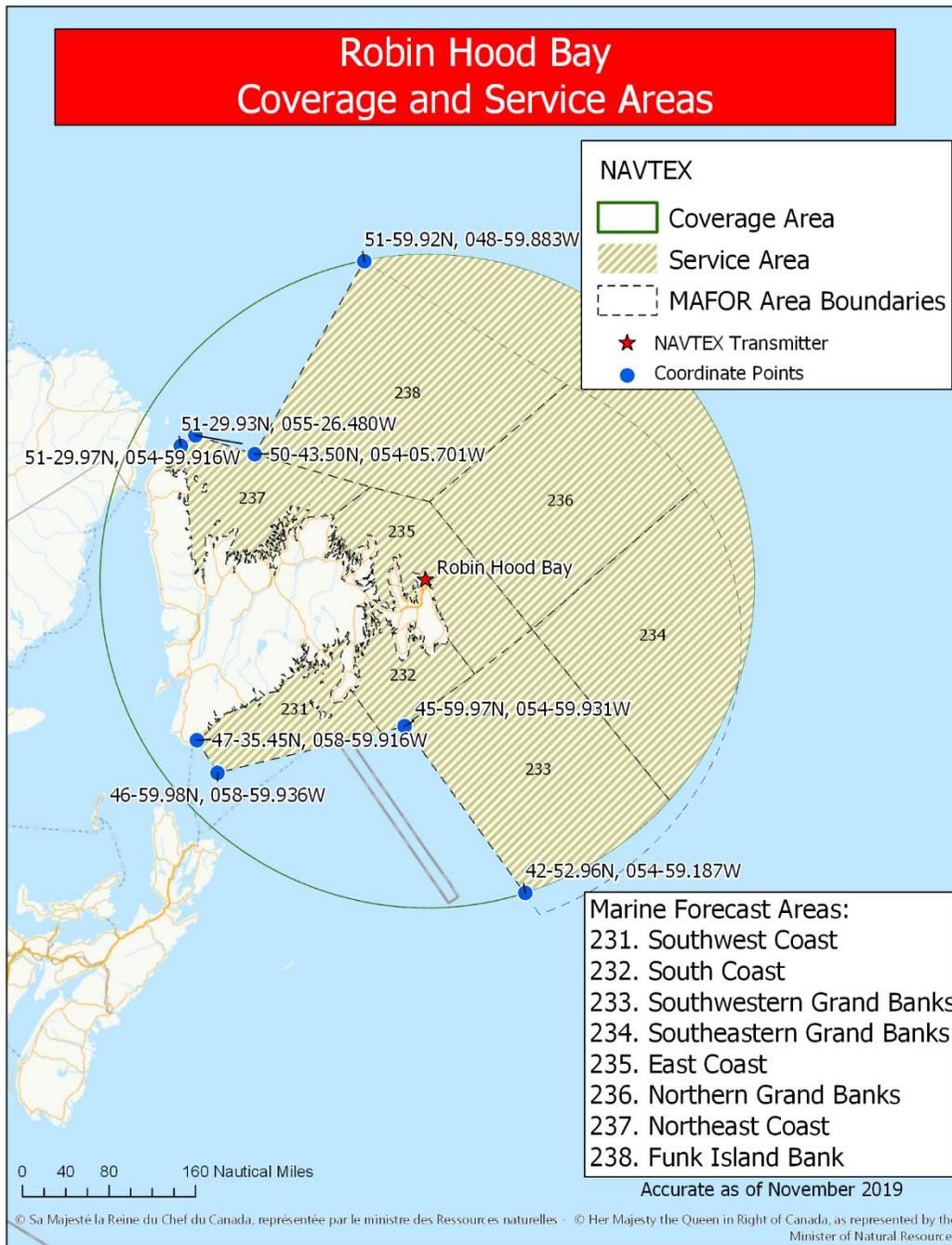


Figure 4-11 i) Cartwright

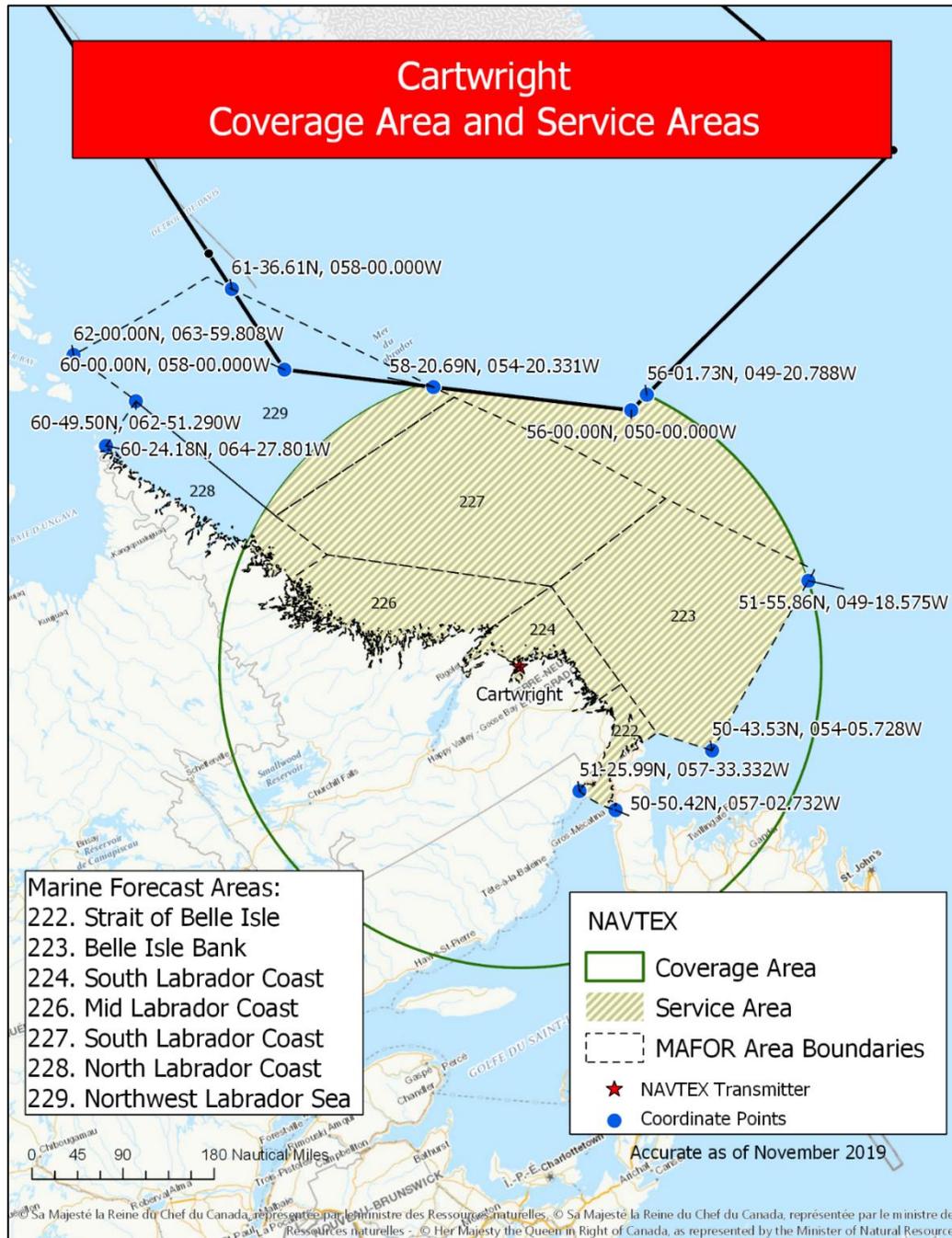


Figure 4-11 j) Iqaluit

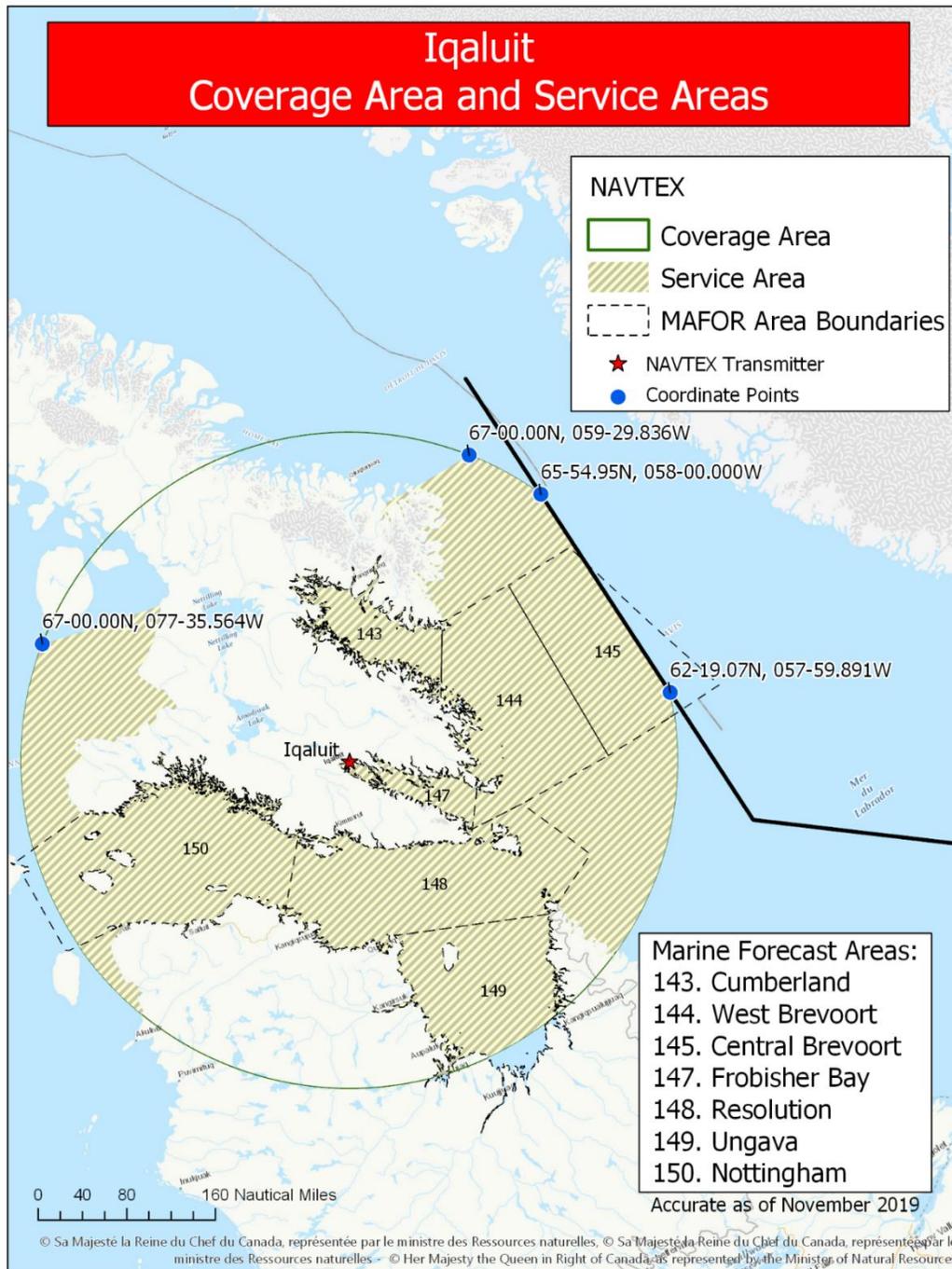


Figure 4-12 - Regional NAVTEX Overview – Coverage and Service Areas

Figure 4-12 a) Western Region

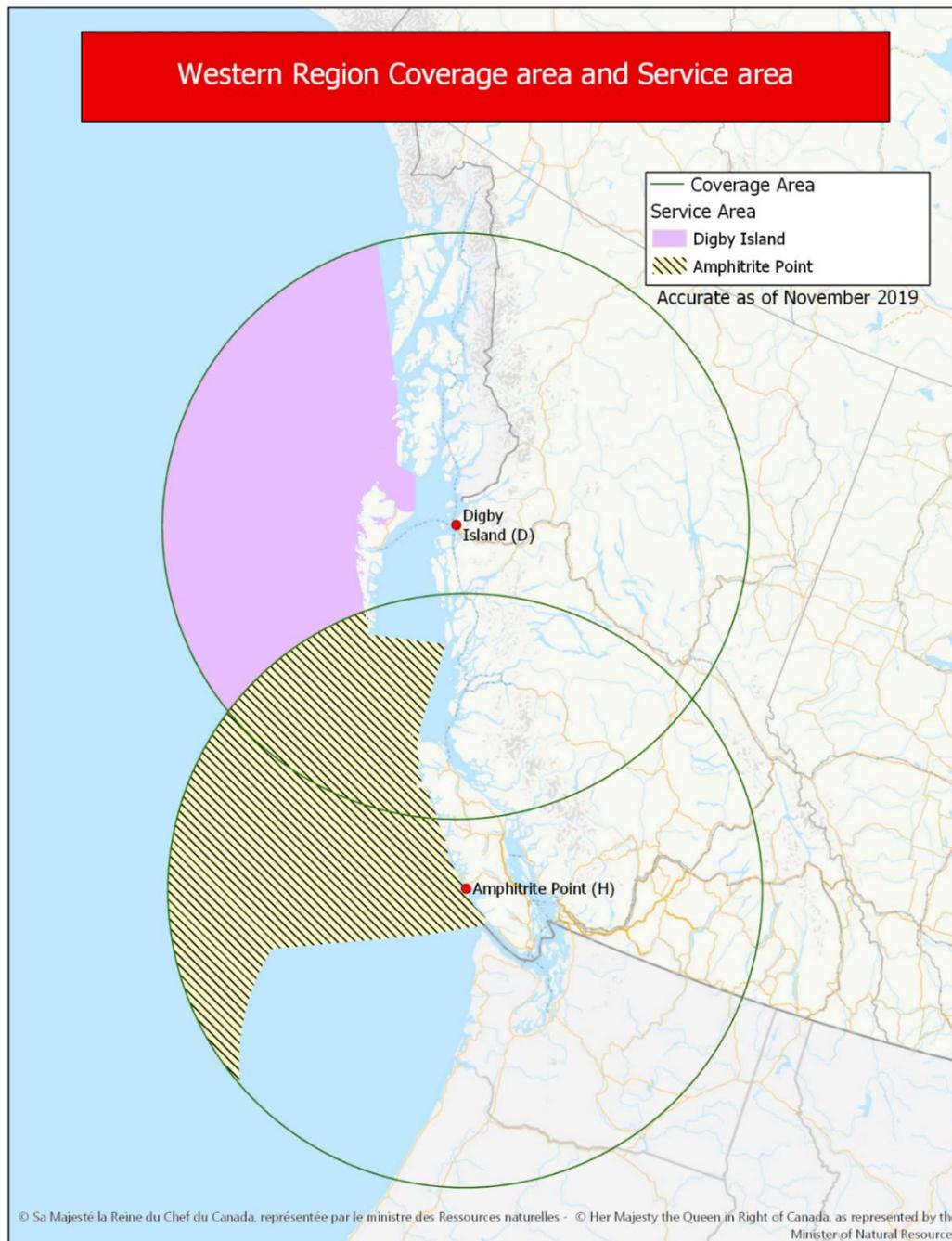
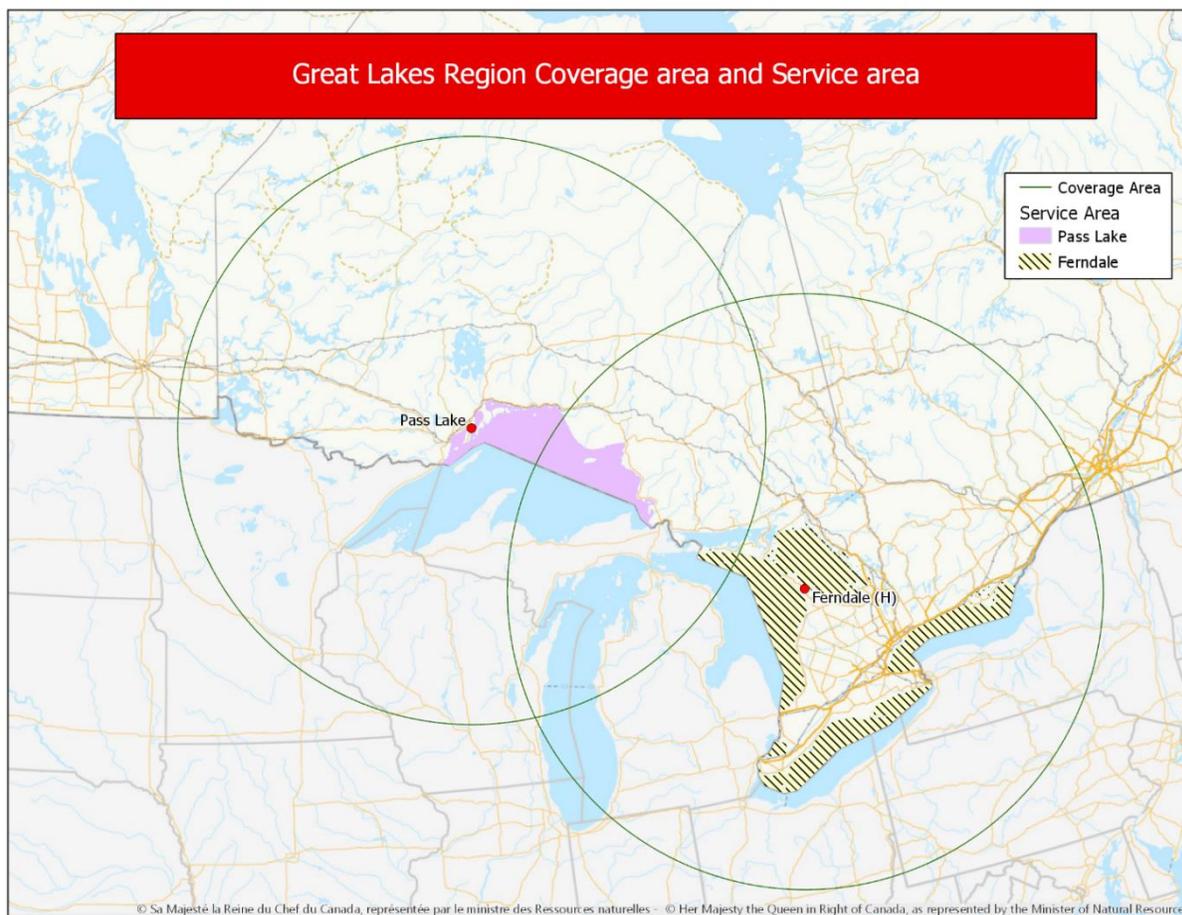


Figure 4-12 b) Great Lakes Region



While the indicated coverage footprint of NAVTEX transmitters located at Pass Lake and Ferndale intersect over Lake Michigan, information specifically pertaining to Lake Michigan waters is not included on NAVTEX broadcasts.

Figure 4-12 c) Gulf of St. Lawrence and Atlantic Region

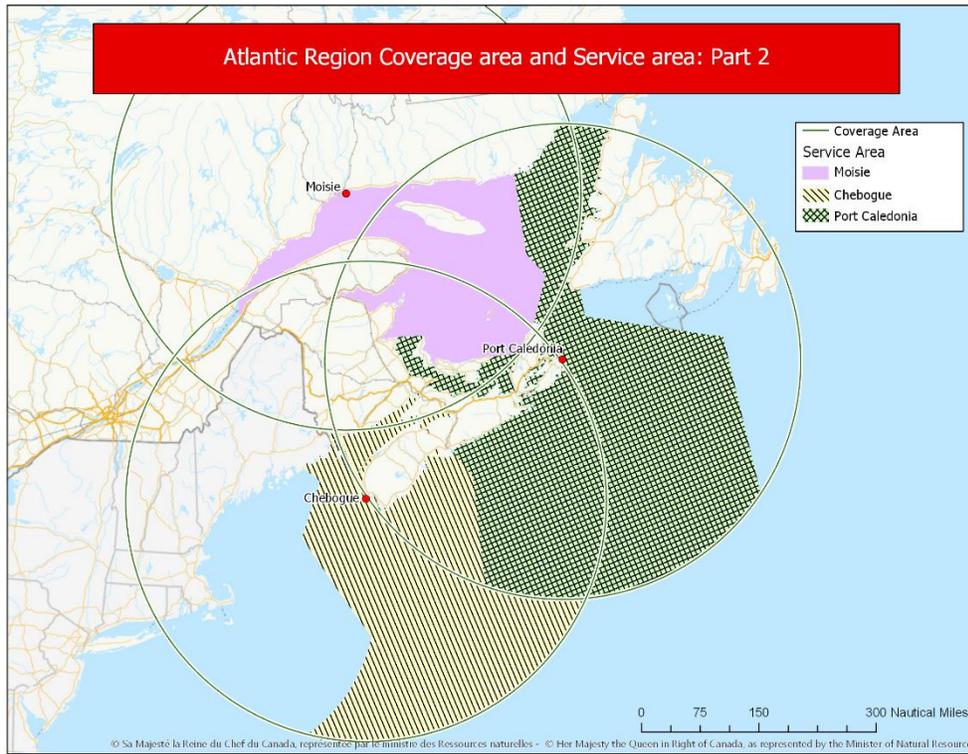


Figure 4-12 d) Atlantic Region: Newfoundland and Labrador

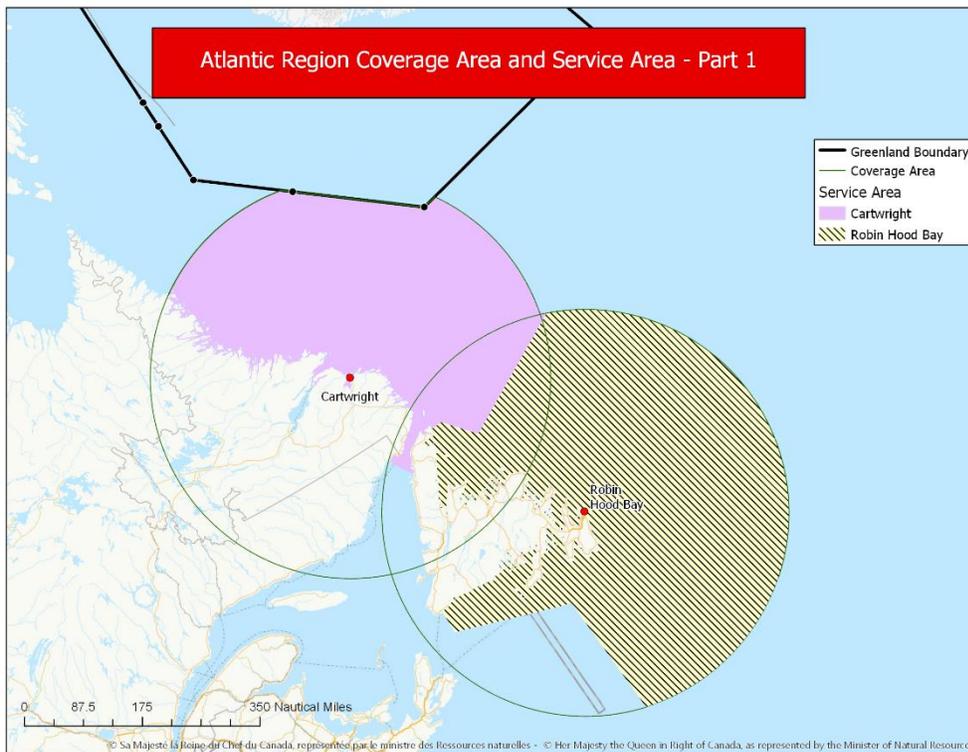
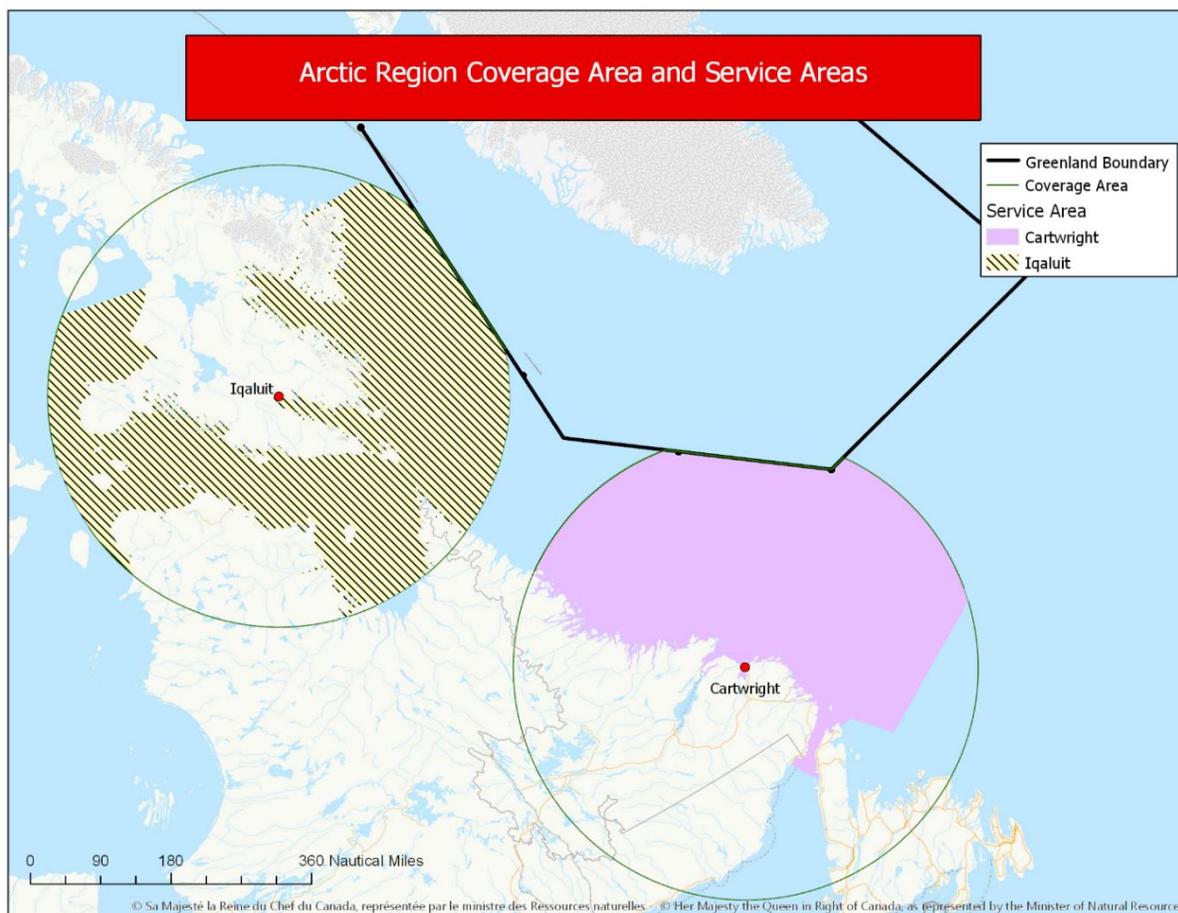


Figure 4-12 e) Arctic Region



### 4.3.3 World-Wide Navigational Warning Service (WWNWS)

#### 4.3.3.1 NAVAREAS XVII and XVIII: Navigational Warnings

The Canadian Coast Guard has assumed responsibility of NAVAREA coordination for NAVAREAs XVII and XVIII as part of the World-Wide Navigational Warning Service (WWNWS).

Under the WWNWS, navigational warnings containing urgent information relevant to safe navigation are broadcast in accordance with the Chapter IV of the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS).

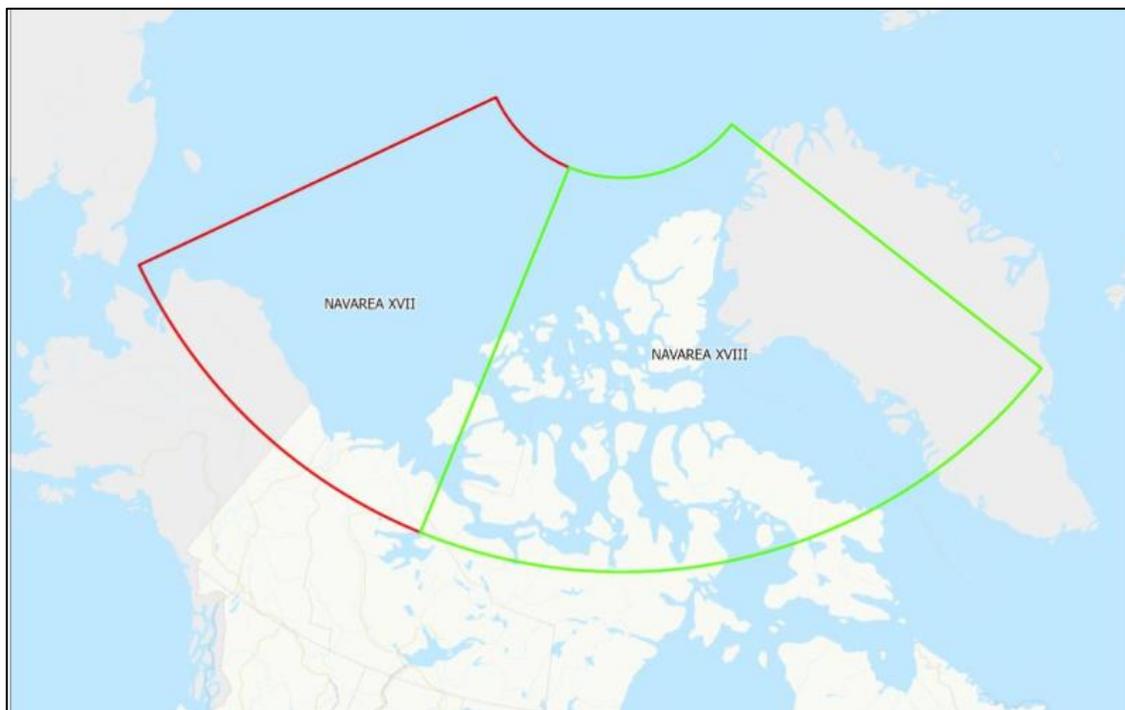
NAVAREA warnings, which contain information specific to ocean going mariners, remain in force until cancelled or promulgated by other means.

NAVAREA XVII and XVIII warnings that are less than 42 days old are promulgated via SafetyNET II and SafetyCast.

The complete text of all In-Force NAVAREA warnings is available from [the Canadian Coast Guard website](#)

Alternatively, these may be requested by forwarding an email to the NAVAREA Operations desk at: [navarea17.18@innav.gc.ca](mailto:navarea17.18@innav.gc.ca).

**Figure 4-13 - Canadian NAVAREA Zones and Broadcast Areas**



**Table 4-14 - NAVAREA\* Coordinates**

NAVAREA XVII	NAVAREA XVIII
67°00N 168°58W	67°00N 120°00W
90°00N 168°58W	90°00N 120°00W
90°00N 120°00	90°00N 035°00W
67°00N 120°00W	67°00N 035°00W

\* The geographical sea area contained with these coordinates which may include inland seas, lakes and waterways navigable by sea-going ships.

During the Arctic navigational season, NAVAREA XVII and XVIII warnings applicable to the Canadian Search and Rescue boundaries for waters North of 70 degrees latitude are broadcast from Iqaluit (with limits to coverage area and reliability) using High Frequency Narrow Band Direct Printing (HF NBDP) on 8416.5 kHz at 03:30 UTC and 15:30 UTC. Refer to [Iqaluit MCTS in Part 2](#) of this publication for details about the broadcast content.

**Table 4-15 - Broadcast Schedule**

Hour UTC	Service	Frequency, Satellite, or System
0330	HF NBDP	8416.5 kHz*
1100	NAV XVIII	AOR-E, AOR-W SafetyCast
1130	NAV XVII	AOR-W, POR, SafetyCast
1530	HF NBDP	8416.5 kHz*
2300	NAV XVIII	AOR-E, AOR-W, SafetyCast
2330	NAV XVII	AOR-W, POR, SafetyCast

\*Available during Arctic navigational season

Comments concerning the reception of NAVAREA XVII and XVIII broadcasts, especially above 75°N, would be appreciated and should be sent to:

#### **NAVAREA XVII and XVIII**

Prescott MCTS Centre

Telephone: 613-925-0666

Facsimile: 613-925-4519

E-mail: [navarea17.18@innav.gc.ca](mailto:navarea17.18@innav.gc.ca)

#### **4.3.3.1.1 Inmarsat C – SafetyNET II**

NAVAREAs XVII and XVIII warnings are broadcast in the English language directly into the appropriate GMDSS NAVAREA zone, with a broadcast overlap of 300 NM.

To learn more about the [Inmarsat SafetyNET service](#), please consult their website or the SafetyNET manual (MSC.1/Circ.1364/Rev.2).

#### **4.3.3.1.2 Iridium - SafetyCast**

NAVAREAs XVII and XVIII warnings are broadcast in the English language directly into the appropriate GMDSS NAVAREA zone, with a broadcast overlap of 300 NM.

To learn more about the [Iridium SafetyCast service](#), please consult their website or the SafetyCast Manual (MSC.1/Circ.1613).

### 4.3.3.2 NAVAREAS IV and XII

The National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (NGA) of the United States of America is responsible for NAVAREAs IV and XII coordination.

NAVAREA IV covers the North Atlantic Ocean West of 35°W and north of 7°N. NAVAREA IV warnings are broadcasts over the Iridium SafetyCast and Inmarsat AMER satellites at 10:00 UTC and 22:00 UTC. Ice reports for the North Atlantic are broadcast at 22:00 UTC. NAVAREA IV warnings are broadcast over HF NBDP from: Boston (NMF) at 01:40 UTC on 6314 kHz, 8416.5 kHz, and 12579 kHz and at 16:30 UTC on 8416.5 kHz, 12579 kHz, and 16806.5 kHz.

NAVAREA XII covers the North Pacific Ocean east of 180° and north of the equator, plus the area north of 3°25'S and east of 120°W. NAVAREA XII warnings are broadcasts over the Iridium SafetyCast and Inmarsat APAC satellites at 10:30 UTC and 22:30 UTC. These messages are broadcast over HF NBDP by Honolulu (NMO) at 03:30 and 17:30 UTC daily, on 8416.5 kHz, 12579 kHz, and 22376 kHz.

Consult the publication NP283 (2) *Admiralty List of Radio Signals*, Volume 3, Part 2, for the listing of all NAVAREA Coordinators and broadcast schedules.

Mariners may also consult the International Maritime Organization (IMO) circular, COMSAR.1/Circ.51, for an updated list of all NAVAREA Coordinators.

NAVAREA broadcast schedules can be found in Annex 8 of the IMO circular, GMDSS.1/Circ.23 (as amended) GMDSS Master Plan of Shore-Based Facilities for GMDSS or the appropriate section of the GMDSS module of IMO's Global Integrated Shipping Information System (GISIS).

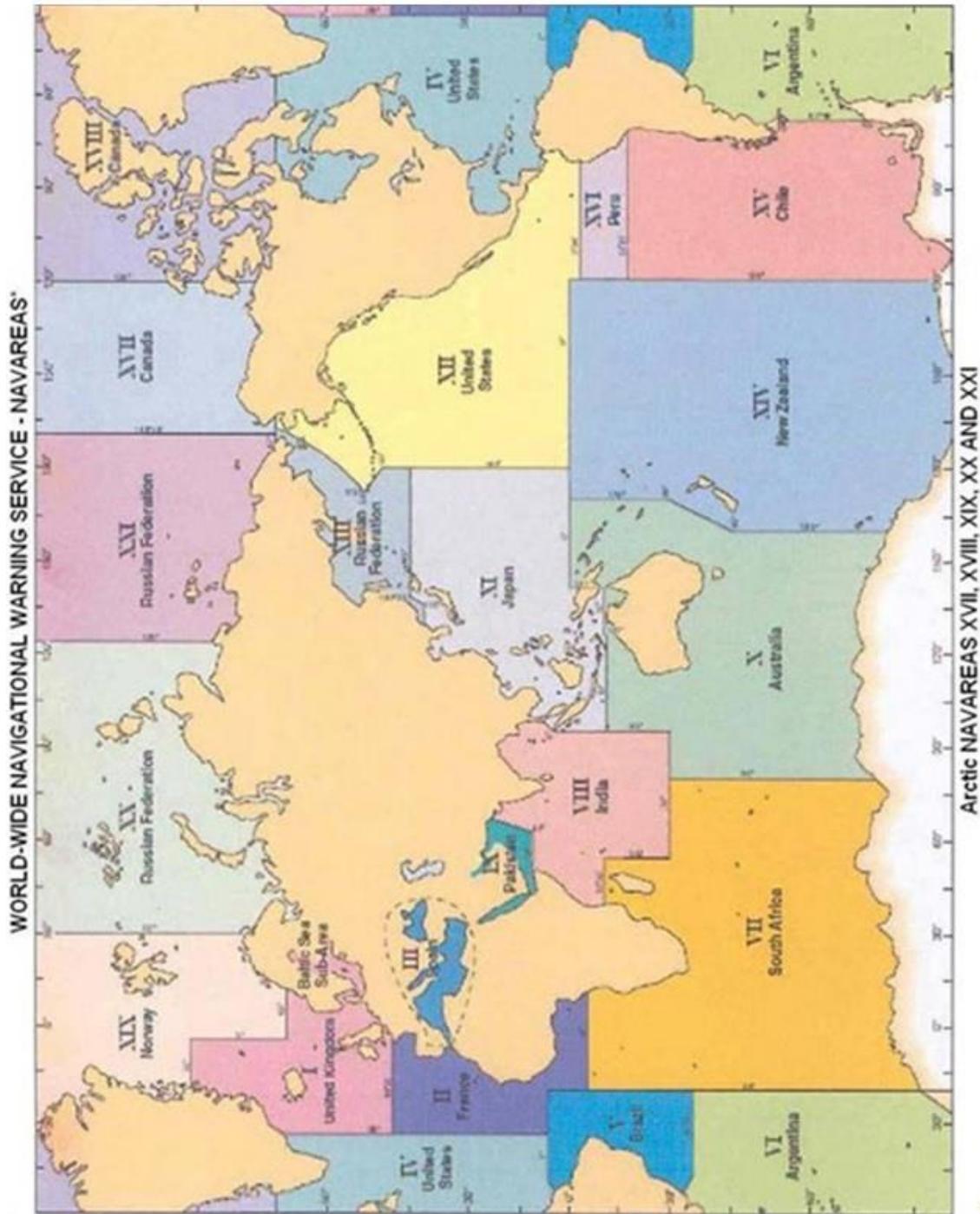
### 4.3.3.3 Subject Matter for NAVAREA Warnings Messages

The following subjects are considered suitable for broadcast as NAVAREA warnings. This list is not exhaustive and should be regarded only as a guideline. Furthermore, it presupposes that sufficiently precise information about the item has not previously been disseminated in a Notice to Mariners:

- a) casualties to lights, fog signals and buoys and other aids to navigation affecting main shipping lanes;
- b) the presence of dangerous wrecks in or near main shipping lanes and if relevant, their marking;
- c) establishment of major new aids to navigation or significant changes to existing ones when such establishment or change might be misleading to shipping;
- d) the presence of large unwieldy tows in congested waters;
- e) drifting hazards including derelict ships, ice, mines, containers and other large items;
- f) areas where search and rescue (SAR) and anti-pollution operations are being carried out (for avoidance of such areas);
- g) the presence of newly-discovered rocks, shoals, reefs and wrecks likely to constitute a danger to navigation, and, if relevant, their marking;
- h) unexpected alteration or suspension of established routes;
- i) cable or pipe-laying activities, the towing of large submerged objects for research or exploration purposes, the employment of manned or unmanned submersibles, or other underwater operations constituting potential danger in or near shipping lanes;
- j) the establishment of research or scientific instruments in or near shipping lanes;
- k) the establishment of offshore structures in or near shipping lanes;
- l) significant malfunction of radio-navigation services and shore-based maritime safety information and radio services;

- m) information concerning special operations which might affect the safety of shipping, sometimes over wide areas, e.g. naval exercises, missile firings, space missions, nuclear tests, ordnance dumping zones, etc. It is important that where the degree of hazard is known, this information is included in the relevant warning. Whenever possible, such warnings should be originated not less than five days in advance of the scheduled event and reference may be made to relevant national publications in the warning;
- n) acts of piracy and armed robbery against ships;
- o) tsunamis and other natural phenomena, such as abnormal changes to sea level;
- p) World Health Organization (WHO) health advisory information; and
- q) security-related requirements, in accordance with the requirements of the International Ship and Port Facility Security Code only.

Figure 4-14 - World-Wide Navigational Warning Service - NAVAREAS



#### 4.3.4 Cellular Phone (\*16) Service - Marine Emergencies

MCTS Centres in certain parts of Canada are connected to the cellular telephone network system where cellular telephone users can, in an emergency situation only, dial \*16 on their cellular telephone to access an MCTS Centre in order to obtain assistance.

Mariners are cautioned that a cellular telephone is not a good substitute for a marine radio because the maritime mobile radio safety system in the southern waters of Canada is based principally on VHF communications. Furthermore, VHF has the advantage that a call can be heard by the closest MCTS Centre(s) and by ships in the vicinity which could provide immediate assistance. On the other hand, the telephone cellular network is a party-to-party system and the benefit of the broadcast mode in an emergency situation cannot be obtained.

Mariners are reminded that the use of marine radio distress frequencies to obtain assistance in an emergency situation is the best option and that cellular telephone should be used only as an alternative should the VHF radiotelephone set not be available. Standard distress alerting equipment, such as marine radio and EPIRBs, should never be replaced by cellular phone alone.

Note: Details of this service may be obtained by contacting local cellular telephone companies; however, mariners are cautioned that not all cellular telephone companies provide this service.

#### 4.3.5 Direction Finding (VHF/DF) Service

MCTS Centres in certain parts of Canada are provided with VHF/DF equipment, primarily to determine or confirm the bearing, from a DF facility, of a vessel requiring assistance in a distress or other emergency situation. In addition, an estimated line of position from a DF facility can be provided to vessels that are uncertain of their locations. Location of VHF/DF facilities will be found in the appropriate centre listings in [Part 2](#) of this publication. The intent of this service is not to provide a navigation service. Positions must be regarded as estimates only. Mariners are cautioned that any information provided shall be used at their own discretion.

##### 4.3.5.1 Direction Finding Bearings

Any MCTS Centre will, on request, transmit signals that will enable a ship to take a radio bearing with its own direction finder. It is pointed out to masters of ships fitted with direction finding equipment employing DF loops that serious error may result in bearings taken if metallic material or equipment (poles, wires, winches, etc.) are erected in proximity to the DF antenna equipment after calibration.

Masters of ships are urged to exercise caution in the use of commercial radio broadcasting stations as radio beacons. Bearings taken on such stations may be very inaccurate owing to errors caused by coastal refraction and the calibration of the Direction Finder employed may vary considerably due to the wide difference in frequencies used, (i.e. the standard broadcast band spreads over approximately 1060 kHz). In addition, it is advisable to make certain that the position of the broadcast transmitter (not the studio) is accurately known before using it as a navigation aid.

### 4.3.6 Trip Plan Service

All small craft operators, including those making day trips, are encouraged to file a Trip Plan with a responsible person. This person should be instructed to call the Joint Rescue Coordination Centre (JRCC) or Maritime Rescue Sub-Centre (MRSC) if the vessel becomes overdue. The telephone numbers can be found in Section 4.3.7 of this publication and should be included with the Trip Plan. In circumstances where it is not possible to file a Trip Plan with a responsible person, a Trip Plan may be filed by telephone, radio or in person, with any CCG MCTS Centre. While at sea, masters/operators who have filed a Trip plan with an MCTS Centre are encouraged to file a daily position report during long trips. Upon your return, be sure to close (or deactivate) the Trip Plan you filed earlier. Forgetting to do so can result in an unwarranted search for you.

The information to be provided should be in accordance with the listing below:

- a) vessel identification (boat's name and licence number);
- b) sail or power;
- c) vessel size and type;
- d) colour of hull, deck, and cabin;
- e) type of engines;
- f) other distinguishing features;
- g) radios and channels monitored (MF/HF/VHF);
- h) Maritime Mobile Service Identity (MMSI);
- i) satellite and/or cellular telephone number;
- j) description of life rafts or small boats available;
- k) number and type of flares;
- l) number of lifejackets PFDs and/or survival suits;
- m) other safety equipment;
- n) name, address, and telephone number of vessel owner;
- o) other information;
- p) date and time of departure;
- q) number of people on board;
- r) departure point;
- s) route and stop-over points;
- t) destination;
- u) estimated date and time of arrival at destination; and,
- v) telephone number of an emergency contact person.



#### 4.3.7.1 Canadian Coast Guard Auxiliary or Royal Canadian Marine Search and Rescue in British Columbia

The Canadian Coast Guard Auxiliary (CCGA), including Royal Canadian Marine Search and Rescue (RCM-SAR) is an association of over 4000 dedicated volunteers operating a fleet of about 1000 vessels to support the CCG in Marine Search and Rescue.

For more information on maritime SAR services in Canada, refer to Section 28 of the Annual Edition of Notices to Mariners, published by the CCG, Marine Navigation Services.

### 4.3.8 Marine Communications and Traffic Services Message Service

#### 4.3.8.1 Messages Handled Without Charge by MCTS Centres

- a) messages pertaining to weather or ice information and ice routing;
- b) messages concerning aids to navigation;
- c) Amver Messages, addressed AMVER HALIFAX;
- d) radiomedical messages;
- e) messages reporting pollution;
- f) messages addressed to a port or a member of the CCG that involve a report of a ship movement, position or condition;
- g) messages addressed to a Joint Rescue Coordination Centre (JRCC) or Maritime Rescue Sub-Centre (MRSC);
- h) pilotage messages;
- i) official Naval messages;
- j) quarantine messages addressed to “Quarantine”; and
- k) messages requesting a doctor to meet a ship on arrival.

#### 4.3.8.2 Weather Messages

Weather reports in the international meteorological code, made at the standard synoptic hours of 00:00, 06:00, 12:00 and 18:00 UTC, are solicited from ships of all nationalities which have been recruited by their own national weather service, or other weather services, to make weather reports on a regular basis. These reports should be made and transmitted to the nearest MCTS Centre, irrespective of the ship’s position. In fact, reports made close to, or even within sight of land, are equally important to reports made offshore, due to the greater variability of weather conditions in proximity to a coastline.

#### 4.3.8.3 Pollution Messages

All vessels plying Canadian and adjacent waters are requested to report oil slicks or pollution of any type to the nearest MCTS Centre.

#### 4.3.8.4 Medical Advice Messages

Masters of ships may obtain medical advice by addressing a radiotelegram to “Radiomedical” and routing it via the nearest MCTS Centre which will refer the message to the nearest medical authority and transmit the reply to the ship.

#### 4.3.8.5 Quarantine Messages

1. In the following circumstances, and per the *Quarantine Act*, the person in charge of a vessel shall inform a quarantine officer prior to entering or exiting Canada where, in the course of the voyage:

**A.** 1. A person on board meets the syndromal case definition:

a) has a fever of 38°C or greater **or** 2 or more signs of fever, such as:

- shivering
- flushed skin
- excessive sweating
- complaints of feeling feverish

b) **and** has 1 or more of the following symptoms:

- difficulty breathing
- repeated cough
- diarrhea
- headache
- recent confusion
- skin rash
- bruising or bleeding without previous injury

2. Appears obviously unwell or coughs with blood

**B.** There is a death on board.

**C.** Human remains are on board

2. To inform a quarantine officer, the person in charge of a vessel shall submit a Maritime Declaration of Health (MDH) 24-48 hours before the first port of arrival in Canada and as soon as possible before departing the last port in Canada. If it is not possible to submit a MDH, the person in charge of a vessel can inform a quarantine officer by emailing the Public Health Agency of Canada (PHAC) Central Notification System (CNS) at [cns-snc@phac-aspc.gc.ca](mailto:cns-snc@phac-aspc.gc.ca) or by calling the PHAC CNS at 1-833-615-2384. Should there be any change in the situation being reported, an updated report must be sent. Please visit [Guidance for marine operators: Reporting Illness on board](#) for information.

3. All notifications (new or updated) submitted 24 hours or less prior to arrival must be accompanied by a call to CNS at 1-833-615-2384.

4. The person in charge of a vessel who wishes to change their port of destination after receiving instructions from a quarantine officer shall notify the quarantine officer of such a change and request new instructions.

#### 4.3.8.6 Pilotage Messages

For detailed information on Notices to Obtain Pilot, Notices of Departure, Notices of Morage, Optional Notices and Required Information, please refer to Section 23 of the latest Annual Edition of Notices to Mariners, published by the CCG, Marine Navigation Services.

#### 4.3.8.7 Official Naval Messages

For detailed information on Naval Messages to Canadian and Commonwealth ships in Canadian areas, please refer to Section 39 of the latest Annual Edition of Notices to Mariners, published by the CCG, Marine Navigation Services.

---

## [Ice Navigation in Canadian Waters](#)

### 4.3.9 Icebreaking and Ice Routing Services

#### 4.3.9.1 Ice Navigation in Canadian Waters

The nautical publication *Ice Navigation in Canadian Waters* is published by the CCG in collaboration with Transport Canada, Canadian Ice Service, and the Canadian Hydrographic Service. The Navigation Safety Regulations, 2020 require this publication to be carried on board if the vessel is making a voyage during which ice may be encountered. The publication is available to download, free of charge, from the [Ice Navigation in Canadian Waters](#) site.

There are a variety of icebreaking and support services available to ships transiting Canadian ice-covered waters. Ice Operations Centres are in operation seasonally for the Canadian Arctic or the southern Canadian waterways. These centres work in conjunction with MCTS Centres and Regional Operations Centres to provide up-to-date ice information, to suggest routes for ships to follow through or around ice, and to coordinate icebreaker assistance to shipping.

Ice Operations Centres are in contact with icebreakers at all times and monitor progress of shipping within their area of responsibility. In addition, Environment and Climate Change Canada's Canadian Ice Service (CIS) has fully qualified Ice Service Specialists supporting the icebreaking operations on a full-time basis throughout the ice navigation season at the office as well as on icebreakers equipped with a helicopter to conduct ice reconnaissance flights on a daily basis. The Coast Guard Icebreaking Superintendents have a complete picture of the prevailing ice conditions in their area and are therefore well equipped to provide recommendations on the best routes to pursue.

To obtain the maximum benefit from the service, it is essential that reports from ships ensure a continuous watch on the ship's progress by the CCG's Ice Operations Centres so that, in the event icebreaker support becomes necessary, this can be provided with a minimum of delay. There are a limited number of icebreakers available to support shipping. Masters are encouraged to follow the recommended route with which they are provided. They may also assist and support this service by providing reports to the ice specialist about the ice encountered during transit.

#### 4.3.9.2 Joint Industry-Government Guidelines

Special risks of ice damage may exist in certain waters off the East Coast of Canada during winter and spring months. These risks may affect safety and contribute to marine pollution, thus the *Joint Industry-Government Guidelines for the Control of Oil Tankers and Bulk Chemical Carriers in Ice Control Zones of Eastern Canada (JIG) – TP15163* were developed and have been in effect since November 1979.

These Guidelines apply to all laden oil tankers and to tankers carrying liquid chemicals in bulk when proceeding through an active Ice Control Zone in Eastern Canadian waters and fishing zones south of 60° North. The CCG may declare any ice control zone to be an active Ice Control Zone and promulgate this information via Navigational Warning (NAVWARN) and Notices to Mariners. When proceeding through an active Ice Control Zone, all ships to which the Guidelines apply should have on board a copy of the guidelines and at least one "Ice Advisor", who meets the requirements as prescribed in JIGs.

Contact Ice Atlantic for the JIGs and/or consult the complete version of [JIG TP 15163 B \(2011\)](#).

### 4.3.10 Canadian Hydrographic Service (CHS)

#### 4.3.10.1 Adoption of the World Geodetic System 1984 (WGS84) for CHS Charts

CHS has adopted WGS84 which is compatible with Global Navigation Satellite Systems (GNSS). Existing nautical charts may also reference the North American Datum 1983 (NAD83), which is considered equivalent to WGS84. In a limited number of cases, an older horizontal datum may be used and will require GNSS positions to be adjusted using the chart-specific Horizontal Datum note, as shown on the chart. The mariner should always check the Horizontal Datum note shown on CHS charts for additional instructions.

Note: See "[Section 4.1.5.1 Positions](#)" in the Radio Aids to Marine Navigation publication for additional comments regarding the use of geographic positions.

### 4.3.11 Inspection of Radio Apparatus

The Canadian Coast Guard, on behalf of Transport Canada, is responsible for the conduct of ship radio inspections pursuant to the *Canada Shipping Act, 2001*. Queries concerning the standards governing inspections of radio apparatus fitted in ships for safety purposes may be sent to:

Program Manager, Ship Radio Inspection

Canadian Coast Guard  
222 Nepean Street  
Ottawa, ON K2P 0B8  
Inquiries: [Info.XNCR@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:Info.XNCR@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

Owners and masters of Canadian ships, that are required to be fitted with a radio installation under the provisions of the *Canada Shipping Act, 2001* are reminded that:

The master of a ship shall ensure that the ship station is inspected by a radio inspector in accordance with section 240 of the Navigation Safety Regulations, 2020.

A non-Canadian ship which does not have a valid Radio Safety Certificate on board may be detained by a port Customs Officer until a valid certificate has been obtained.

A fee for the conduct of ship radio inspections is levied in accordance with the *Ship Radio Inspection Fees Regulations*. The fee is payable upon completion of the inspection.

Owners and masters of Canadian vessels are advised that Transport Canada has delegated the authority to issue radio inspection certificates to Recognized Organizations under the Delegation Statutory Inspection Program (DSIP). Vessels enrolled in the Delegation Statutory Inspection Program, as well as classed ships, must contact a Recognized Organization for their radio inspection required by regulations under the *Canada Shipping Act, 2001*. Currently, the Recognized Organizations are the American Bureau of Shipping; Bureau Veritas; ClassNK; Det Norske Veritas Germanischer Lloyd; Lloyd's Register; and RINA Services SpA. The Canadian Coast Guard will verify DSIP status prior to accepting inspection requests and will redirect vessels enrolled in DSIP to their Recognized Organization.

#### Validity Period of a Radio Inspection Certificates issued under the Navigation Safety Regulations, 2020

The following vessels are eligible for radio inspection certificates with a maximum duration of up to 4 years:

- Vessels operating exclusively in Sheltered Waters;
- Vessels operating exclusively within the Inland Waters of Canada; or

- Vessels operating exclusively within Sea Area A1 as defined by the Navigation Safety Regulations, 2020

Vessels operating outside the above areas are eligible for radio inspection certificates with a maximum duration of 1 year.

Applications for radio inspections of Non-Delegated Canadian ships must be filed with the Canadian Coast Guard. The form entitled: [Application for Radio Inspection, Compulsory Fitted Ships \(FP-5286-E\)](#) should be used for this purpose. Such request by owners, agents or masters should be received by the Canadian Coast Guard at least three working days in advance of the date requested for inspection.

The owners, agents or masters of Canadian ships requiring radio inspection while outside of Canada should make application by fax or letter to:

Transport Canada  
Director General  
Marine Safety and Security Directorate  
Tower C, Place de Ville  
330 Sparks Street  
Ottawa, ON K1A 0N8

Telephone: 613-998-0610  
Facsimile: 613-954-1032

Non-Canadian ships (except Liberian ships) may obtain a cargo Ship Safety Radio Certificate (GMDSS) in Canada. Applications should originate with the owners, ship agents or masters of the ships concerned and be supported by confirmation from the Consul or other official representative of the country in which the ship is registered. Confirmation shall be in writing. It is the responsibility of the owner, agent or master to contact the Consul or official representative and arrange to submit the necessary confirmation to the local Canadian Coast Guard inspection office. Where time is limited, a verbal request for an inspection may be accepted from the Consul or official representative (a person who has a document from an Administration giving them the official power to act on their behalf), provided that the confirmation is submitted later.

For delegated Canadian vessels laying up in the United States, the vessel operator would contract a service provider authorized by the Recognized Organization (RO) to perform the inspection. Upon satisfactory verification by the RO, the radio inspection certificate would then be issued.

For non-delegated vessels (less than 24 metres in length) laying up in the United States, a short-term inspection certificate valid for three months could be issued by a Canadian Coast Guard (CCG) radio inspector, provided the vessel operator demonstrates that all radio equipment has been tested and is in good working condition. This short-term certificate would allow sufficient time for the vessel to arrange an inspection in a Canadian port.

#### 4.3.11.1 **Ship Radio Inspection Contacts**

##### **CCG Newfoundland and Labrador**

Canadian Coast Guard  
250 Southside Road  
St. John's NL  
A1E 0A3

---

Telephone and Fax: 1-888-454-3177

Outside Canada

Telephone Facsimile: 709-772-3467

Email: [xnftsc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:xnftsc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

<https://e-nav.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/sri>

### **Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island**

Senior Technologist

Canadian Coast Guard

Unit 2 – 184 John YEO Drive

Charlottetown, PE C1C 3J3

Telephone: 902-407-7521

Email: [xmartsc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:xmartsc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

<https://e-nav.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/sri>

### **Saint John, New Brunswick**

Senior Technologist

Canadian Coast Guard

175 McIlveen Drive

Saint John, NB E2J 4Y6

Telephone: 506-636-4743

Email: [xmartsc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:xmartsc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

<https://e-nav.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/sri>

### **Dartmouth, Nova Scotia**

Senior Technologist

Canadian Coast Guard

P.O. Box 1006

Dartmouth, NS B2Y 4A2

Telephone: 902-407-7521

Email: [xmartsc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:xmartsc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

<https://e-nav.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/sri>

**Sydney, Nova Scotia**

Senior Technologist

Canadian Coast Guard Ships  
1190 Westmount Road  
Sydney, NS B1R 2J6  
Telephone: 902-407-7521

Email: [xmartsc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:xmartsc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
<https://e-nav.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/sri>

**Yarmouth, Nova Scotia**

Senior Technologist

Canadian Coast Guard  
215 Main Street  
Yarmouth, NS B5A 1C6  
Telephone: 902-407-7521

Email: [xmartsc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:xmartsc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca)  
<https://e-nav.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/sri>

**Québec and Ontario (Canadian Coast Guard Central Region)**

<https://e-nav.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/sri>

**Hay River, Northwest Territories**

Supervisor of Technical Maintenance

Canadian Coast Guard Ships Electronics Workshop  
42037 MacKenzie Highway  
Hay River, NT X0E 0R9  
Telephone: 867-874-5530

<https://e-nav.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/sri>

**Richmond, British Columbia**

Supervisor of Technical Maintenance

Canadian Coast Guard Ships Electronic Workshop  
4270 Inglis Drive  
Richmond, BC V7B 1L7  
Telephone: 604-666-2311

<https://e-nav.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/sri>

### **Victoria, British Columbia**

Supervisor of Technical Maintenance

Canadian Coast Guard Ships Electronic Workshop  
25 Huron Street  
Victoria, BC V8V 4V9

Telephone: 250-480-2644

<https://e-nav.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/sri>

### **Lazo, British Columbia**

Supervisor of Technical Maintenance

Canadian Coast Guard Ships Electronic Workshop  
299 Wireless Road  
P.O. Box 220  
Lazo, BC V0R 2K0

Telephone: 250-339-5211

<https://e-nav.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/sri>

---

**Prince Rupert, British Columbia**

Supervisor of Technical Maintenance  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
Canadian Coast Guard Ships Electronic Workshop  
P.O. Box 906  
Prince Rupert, BC V8J 4B7  
Telephone: 250-627-3073  
Facsimile: 250-624-6518  
<https://e-nav.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/sri>

**4.3.12 Radio Station Licensing and MMSI Numbers**

To obtain further information on radio station licensing and Maritime Mobile Service Identity (MMSI) numbers contact [Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada](#) or locate the nearest Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada office through the local telephone directory.

**4.3.13 Marine Telephone Service****4.3.13.1 General**

This service enables a person aboard a ship to speak directly to any person ashore, or vice versa. The service is an extension of the public telephone system to ships at sea through MCTS Centres. Long distance ship-to-shore calls may only be made as collect calls or charged to a telephone company calling card/pre-paid card. Refer to [Part 2](#) of this publication to find MCTS Centres that provide the marine telephone call service.

**4.3.13.2 Placing a Marine Telephone Call****Ship to Shore**

- a) Listen to make sure that the MCTS Centre is not busy with another ship.
- b) Call the MCTS Centre and when communication has been established give the following:
  - i. name of the city being called;
  - ii. name and/or telephone number of the person being called;
  - iii. name of the caller or the number of the caller's telephone company credit calling card (if applicable).
- c) When the call is completed, sign off, using the name and call sign of the ship.

**Shore to Ship**

- a) Dial the appropriate MCTS Centre.
- b) Give the MCTS Officer the name of the person and ship being called.

**Receiving a Marine Telephone Call**

- a) When you hear your ship being called, reply, giving your ship's name and call sign.
- b) At the end of the conversation, sign off by announcing the name and call sign of your vessel.

#### 4.3.13.3 **Radiomedical Calls**

Mariners may obtain medical advice by calling an MCTS Centre and requesting to be connected to a medical professional. The CCG will connect the vessel to an appropriate medical professional via the Marine Telephone System.

For mariners who wish to make their own arrangements for medical advice, radiomedical services are available in numerous languages to vessels flying any flag at any location through the International Radio-medical Centre (CIRM) in Rome, Italy. This centre is staffed 24/7/365 by specially trained physicians and radio operators who also have access to specialists in all medical branches. The CIRM can be contacted via the following means:

Telephone: 39 06 59290263

Email: [telesoccorso@cirm.it](mailto:telesoccorso@cirm.it)

Web: <http://www.cirm.it/>

## Part 5 Environment and Climate Change Canada's Marine and Ice Warning and Forecast Programs

### 5.1 Background

Environment and Climate Change Canada's (ECCC) Meteorological Service of Canada (MSC) is the agency responsible for delivering Canada's weather service. The MSC offers a broad range of products and services that are designed to help mariners make informed decisions on how weather will affect them. The Canadian Coast Guard also plays an important role in disseminating forecasts and warnings, and in collecting and relaying weather information from volunteer observers and ships.

The constant stream of data coming from both automated and manned coastal observation stations, as well as ships and weather buoys, is supplemented by satellite imagery, weather radar and a full set of numerical weather products adapted for marine operations.

### 5.2 Marine Weather Alerting Program

The MSC is responsible for issuing marine weather alerts for coastal and offshore waters, as well as the St. Lawrence Seaway, and major inland waters such as the Great Lakes. These alerts include warnings of extreme weather events that can pose a threat to life and property at sea, such as gales or storms and freezing spray. Localized warnings and watches are also issued for phenomena such as squalls, high water levels and waterspouts. Advisories are issued as a caution to mariners for weather-related events that may not meet warning criteria but may nonetheless pose significant inconvenience or hazard to navigation.

Major inland waters are defined as having significant marine activity and where time to reach safe harbour is comparable to the marine weather alert lead time. The criteria for issuing marine weather alerts is based on national guidelines, but determined regionally to account for regional climatology and the nature of the regional marine community.

The following tables describe the various types of marine warnings, watches and advisories comprising the Marine Weather Alerting Program:

**Table 5-1 - Synoptic Warnings**

Synoptic Warnings*	Warning Criteria
Strong wind warning <sup>1</sup>	Winds <sup>2</sup> 20 to 33 knots inclusive occurring or expected to occur in any portion of a marine area including any portion defined by a local effect or an "except" statement.
Gale warning	Winds <sup>2</sup> 34 to 47 knots inclusive occurring or expected to occur in any portion of a marine area including any portion defined by a local effect or an "except" statement.
Storm warning	Winds <sup>2</sup> 48 to 63 knots inclusive occurring or expected to occur in any portion of a marine area including any portion defined by a local effect or an "except" statement.
Hurricane force wind warning	Winds <sup>2</sup> 64 knots or above occurring or expected to occur in any portion of a marine area including any portion defined by a local effect or an "except" statement.
Freezing spray warning	Ice accretion rate of 0.7 cm/hr or more occurring or expected to occur in any portion of a marine area including any portion defined by a local effect or an "except" statement.

## Notes:

\* These warnings cover widespread marine weather conditions and are included in the body of the text forecast.

<sup>1</sup> The strong wind warning program is active on a regional basis as required for coastal and inland waters during the recreational boating season. A warning is not required when the wind is described using the range 15-20 knots. This range is normally used for greater accuracy.

<sup>2</sup> Gusts are excluded from the definition.

**Range:** With the exception of Note<sup>1</sup> above, when a range is used to describe the wind speed, the upper value of the range determines the warning category.

**Table 5-2 - Localized Warnings / Watches and Marine Weather Advisory**

Localized Warnings / Watches and Advisory*	Issuing Criteria
Squall watch	Advance notice of conditions that are favourable to the development of squalls.
Squall warning	Wind gust $\geq$ 34 knots associated with a line or an organized area of thunderstorms.
Tornado watch	Advance notice of conditions that are favourable to the development of tornados.
Tornado warning	Evidence of tornado formation (radar, report from a reliable source, etc.) over a marine area, or an existing tornado moving from land to an adjacent marine area.
Waterspout watch <sup>1</sup>	Advance notice of conditions that are favourable to the development of cold-air waterspouts.
High water level warning <sup>2</sup>	Issued to warn mariners and coastal populations of potentially hazardous impacts due to abnormally high water levels or waves along coastal areas.
Special marine warning/watch	Used to describe conditions other than those defined above that may have potentially hazardous impacts on navigation.
Marine weather advisory <sup>3</sup>	Issued as necessary to caution mariners about conditions that may not meet established warning criteria but may nonetheless pose significant inconvenience or hazard to navigation.

## Notes:

\* Localized warnings/watches and advisories are issued in separate messages.

<sup>1</sup> Waterspout warnings are not issued.

<sup>2</sup> High water level warnings are issued for Maritimes and Newfoundland/Labrador waters only.

<sup>3</sup> Advisories may be issued for both localized or widespread marine weather conditions.

**Ice warnings:** Refer to the Canadian Ice Services, [Section 5.15](#).

## 5.3 Marine and Ice Forecast Program

Marine forecasts are issued for the offshore economic zone including the St. Lawrence Seaway and major inland waters.

For sea ice, ice forecasts are issued for offshore marine areas as well as the Great Lakes. The production schedule is detailed in each regional section of this chapter. The forecast program includes the following bulletins:

**Table 5-3 - Marine Forecast Program**

Forecast or Bulletin Name	Details
Technical marine synopsis	Provides the positions and trends of the main weather systems for the forecast period covering Days 1 and 2.
Marine forecast (or Regular marine forecast)	Provides information on: synoptic warnings, wind, visibility, precipitation and freezing spray. It may include air temperature as appropriate. Valid for Days 1 and 2.
Recreational boating marine forecast	Tailored to the needs of recreational boaters, it is available on a seasonal basis and only in specific regions.
Marine weather statement	Issued when deemed necessary, it provides additional information on marine conditions.
Wave height forecast	Provides information on significant wave heights for Days 1 and 2 (not available for northern and Arctic lakes or inland waterways).
Extended marine forecast	Meant for longer-range planning purposes, it provides an extended marine wind outlook for Days 3, 4, and 5.
Iceberg bulletin	Provides information on distribution of icebergs valid for the time of issue of the bulletin.
Ice forecasts	Provides information on hazardous ice conditions for Days 1 and 2.
NAVTEX <sup>1</sup>	International Maritime Organization (IMO)-compliant NAVigational TelEX bulletin issued with each regular marine forecast or ice forecasts in a standardized abbreviated format - see <a href="#">Section 5.7.1</a> for Abbreviations.
MAFOR <sup>1</sup>	This is a specialized coded marine forecast produced for Québec and Ontario regions.

Note: <sup>1</sup> More details on NAVTEX and MAFOR are provided in Sections [5.7](#) and [5.8](#), respectively.

### 5.3.1 Monitoring the Forecast

Forecasts are monitored, and amended as necessary, to reflect unexpected or changing weather conditions according to criteria based on the following principles:

- a) when safety or security is at risk;
- b) when inconvenience to the marine community will be extensive; or
- c) when the product could adversely affect the credibility of the marine forecast program.

### 5.3.2 Marine and Ice Forecast Areas

Marine forecasts and ice forecasts are issued for marine and ice areas as outlined in the regional maps. The sizes and boundaries of these areas are determined regionally based on the following considerations:

- a) marine traffic density;
- b) the ability to forecast to the proposed resolution;
- c) the degree to which, climatologically, marine weather varies; and
- d) the ability to distribute the information effectively to the marine community.

### 5.3.3 Current Conditions

Current weather data is available to Canadians for their local area. The frequency and quality of the data will be consistent with the standards established by the World Meteorological Organization (WMO). The data may include, as appropriate:

- a) wind speed and direction;
- b) atmospheric pressure;
- c) sky conditions;
- d) precipitation type;
- e) restrictions to visibility;
- f) wave height; and
- g) current temperature.

General information on current sea-ice will be provided to the marine community once a week to provide an adequate planning tool for those considering entering ice-encumbered waters.

### 5.3.4 Emergency Response

Meteorological support is provided during emergencies and includes the provision of meteorological information and forecasts. In the case of a pollution event, Environment and Climate Change Canada adheres to the “polluter pay” policy for the provision of all services. Where agreements are in place, Environment and Climate Change Canada will make its distribution systems available to transmit vital information during emergency situations.

### 5.3.5 Delivery of Marine Warning and Forecast Services

Delivery of marine warning and forecast services to mariners navigating waters within Environment and Climate Change Canada’s forecast areas of responsibility is primarily by mass communication in order to reach the greatest number of mariners through the standard communications technologies available to mariners. The following principles apply, regardless of the specific available technologies:

- a) Marine forecasts and warnings comprising the meteorological Maritime Safety Information (met MSI) issued by Environment and Climate Change Canada will be made available to the marine community via the CCG MCTS according to established procedures within the framework of the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (see RAMN Part 4 [Section 4.2.1](#) General Procedures – Systems – GMDSS).
- b) All forecast and warning information will be found at the [Government of Canada web page](#). Mariners should note, however, that the internet is *not* part of the Maritime Safety Information system and should never be relied upon as the only means to obtain the latest marine forecasts and warning information. Access to the internet may be interrupted or updated information delayed without prior notice.
- c) Marine and Environmental Advisories, Watches and Warnings are distributed through various mechanisms including partnerships with national and regional media distributors and local emergency measures organizations.
- d) In addition to the aforementioned mediums, basic services to mariners and Canadians in general shall also be delivered by mass distribution in partnership with media, relying on current and developing technologies in radio, television, newspaper and the Internet. These distribution mechanisms represent the primary methods by which most Canadians receive their weather information, now and in the future.

## 5.4 Voluntary Observing Ship (VOS) Program

The VOS program has been discontinued within Canada. Environment and Climate Change Canada currently supports the Automated Voluntary Observing Ship program (AVOS) program and will support visiting VOS ships from other jurisdictions on a “best efforts” basis. Contact your regional PMO for further information.

## 5.5 Buoys Program

In order to complement the observational network, Environment and Climate Change Canada operates a network of buoys across the country. This data becomes part of the collection of weather reports sent to the distribution network and is used to improve marine forecasting. The location, WMO identifiers and names of the Environment and Climate Change Canada buoys are given in the regional annexes.

Mariners are requested to use caution when approaching buoys as mooring chains are normally not detectable from a ship and can be damaged or even severed if there is contact. Such a mishap could possibly result in the buoy going adrift thus requiring a costly effort to recover the platform. Please keep the regional PMO informed of any incidents involving buoys.

Buoy locations: Buoy positions are described in each specific regional annex.

## 5.6 Port Meteorological Officers (PMOs)

In addition to a variety of other duties, PMOs also act as a liaison between Environment and Climate Change Canada and ships involved in the VOS and AVOS programs. This is to encourage vessels to report weather and ice conditions, to instruct observers about procedures and the use of code; to supply observing forms, handbooks (free of charge); to calibrate equipment; and, in some cases, to install, on loan, meteorological or oceanographic instrumentation. The PMO is also responsible for recruiting new vessels to participate in the AVOS program.

If a PMO visits your ship, feel free to ask questions about observing and coding, and reporting weather and ice conditions. Inform the PMO of any concerns you may have with forecasts, warnings, or facsimile products, especially if you have specific problems. The PMO will contact the appropriate party for investigation. Keep the PMO informed of your contact information.

### 5.6.1 Port Meteorological Officers (PMOs) by Region

#### Great Lakes

Eugene Letourneau, PMO  
Environment and Climate Change Canada, MSC  
867 Lakeshore Road  
Burlington, ON L7S 1A1

Cellular: 647-291-7135

Email: [eugene.letourneau@ec.gc.ca](mailto:eugene.letourneau@ec.gc.ca)

**Atlantic – Maritimes**

Derek Cain, PMO  
Environment and Climate Change Canada, MSC  
275 Rocky Lake Drive  
Bedford, NS B4A 2T3

Telephone: 902-426-6616

Cellular: 902-222-6325

Facsimile: 902-426-6404

Email: [derek.cain@ec.gc.ca](mailto:derek.cain@ec.gc.ca)

**Atlantic – Newfoundland**

Andre Dwyer, PMO  
Environment and Climate Change Canada, MSC  
6 Bruce Street  
Mount Pearl, NL A1N 4T3

Telephone: 709-772-4798

Cellular: 709-689-5787

Facsimile: 709-772-5097

Email: [andre.dwyer@ec.gc.ca](mailto:andre.dwyer@ec.gc.ca)

**St. Lawrence – Québec**

Patrice Lévesque, PMO  
Environment and Climate Change Canada, MSC

10th Floor

305 boul. René-Lévesque Ouest  
Montréal, QC H2Z 1A6

Cellular: 514-213-4544

Email: [patrice.levesque@ec.gc.ca](mailto:patrice.levesque@ec.gc.ca)

**Pacific**

Dragan Radovic, PMO  
Environment and Climate Change Canada, MSC  
140 13160 Vanier Place  
Richmond, BC V6V 2J2

Cellular: 604-340-2153

Telephone: 604-713-9523

Facsimile: 604-664-4094

Email: [dragan.radovic@ec.gc.ca](mailto:dragan.radovic@ec.gc.ca)

---

**Great Slave Lake / Lake Athabasca / Western Arctic**

John Burrows, PMO

Environment and Climate Change Canada, MSC  
M.J. Greenwood Centre  
9345 - 49 Street  
Edmonton, AB T6B 2L8

Telephone: 780-782-2217

Facsimile: 780-495-7739

Email: [john.burrows@ec.gc.ca](mailto:john.burrows@ec.gc.ca)

**Manitoba Lakes**

Rich DeVall, PMO  
Monitoring and Systems  
Environment and Climate Change Canada, MSC  
Suite 150, 123 Main Street  
Winnipeg, MB R3C 4W2

Telephone: 204-983-2068

Cellular: 204-293-3607

Facsimile: 204-984-2072

Email: [rich.devall@ec.gc.ca](mailto:rich.devall@ec.gc.ca)

## 5.7 NAVTEX

MSC will provide Canadian Coast Guard with marine forecast information in NAVTEX format for coastal and offshore areas of responsibility based on IMO standards. Marine forecast information provided will include:

- a) warnings (winds and ice accretion);
- b) synopsis (major features); and
- c) forecasts (wind, visibility, ice accretion, wave height).

Each bulletin will contain a WMO telecommunication header, a valid period, notes on parameters used within the bulletin, a synopsis section, a weather forecast section and a wave forecast section. Below is a sample of a partial NAVTEX produced for CCG MCTS Sydney. Note that NAVTEX will make use of abbreviations: this is necessary in order to comply with the physical limitations of the NAVTEX system. In the example, text in superscript indicates how abbreviations are used. [Section 5.7.1](#) provides a detailed list used by NAVTEX.

**NAVTEX service sample (518 kHz)**

Header	FQCN34 CWHX 171400
Title (part one)	▶ NAVTEX/1 FOR SYDNEY VCO AT 10:00 AM AST FRI <small>Friday</small> 17 NOV <small>November</small> 2006.
<b>Weather forecast</b>	
Parameters	▶ VLD <small>valid period</small> 17/14Z-19/03Z, WND(KT) <small>wind in knots</small> , VIS(NM) <small>visibility in nautical miles</small> ABV <small>above</small> 1 NM UNL IND <small>unless indicated</small> , FOG IMPLIES VIS 1 NM OR LESS.
Synopsis	▶ <b>SYNOPSIS:</b> 17/14Z STRM <small>storm</small> 980 MB OVR SRN NFLD <small>over southern Newfoundland</small> 18/14Z STRM <small>storm</small> 985 MB OVR NRN NFLD. <small>over northern Newfoundland</small> 17/14Z RIDG OVR WRN QUE. <small>ridge over western Québec</small> 18/14Z RIDG OVR WRN GU ST LAW. <small>ridge over western Gulf of St Lawrence</small>
Area name	▶ EASTERN SHORE, FOURCHU:
Warning	▶ WNG <small>warning</small> : NIL.
Wind forecast	▶ WND: SW <sup><small>southwest</small></sup> 10-15. 17/18Z SE <sup><small>southeast</small></sup> 15-20. 18/06Z V15. 18/12Z SW <sup><small>southwest</small></sup> 15-20. 18/18Z SW20-25. 19/00Z SW15-20.
Visibility forecast	▶ VIS: 17/13Z-19/03Z PTH-FG <small>.fog banks</small>  {... other marine areas }
End of weather	▶ END/
<b>Wave height forecast</b>	
Parameters	▶ WAVES(M) <small>metres</small> VLD 17/09Z-18/10Z.
Area name	▶ EASTERN SHORE, SABLE, EAST SCOTIAN SLOPE-N <small>- northern half</small> , FOURCHU, BANQUEREAU:
Height in meters	▶ 1-2.  {... other marine areas }
End of waves and part one	▶ END/

<u>NAVTEX service sample (518 kHz)</u>	
Header	▶ FQCN34 CYQX 171330
Title (VCO part two)	▶ <b>NAVTEX/2</b> FOR SYDNEY VCO.
<b>Weather forecast</b>	
Parameters	▶ VLD 17/13Z-19/03Z.
Marine areas	▶ GULF-PORT AU PORT, SOUTHWEST COAST:
Warning	WNG: NIL.
Wind	WND: S10-15G20. 17/23Z S10-15. 18/11Z S15-20. 18/18Z SW20.
Visibility	VIS: 17/12Z-19/02Z FG-PTH.
	{... other marine areas}
End of weather	▶ END/
<b>Wave height forecast</b>	
Parameters	▶ WAVES(M) VLD 17/09Z-18/09Z.
Marine areas	▶ GULF PORT AU PORT:
Waves	▶ 1-2. 18/06Z 0-1.
	{... other marine areas}
End of waves and part two	▶ END/

Mariners navigating northern and Arctic waters are advised that marine forecast bulletins issued for MSC’s METAREAs marine forecast service uses similar abbreviated text formatting as is used in the NAVTEX marine weather bulletins issued by the MSC. Further information regarding the METAREAs forecast program is provided in RAMN [Part 5, Section 5.9 Northern Canada](#).

### 5.7.1 Abbreviations Used by MSC within NAVTEX and METAREAs Bulletins

Note: Only terms that are abbreviated for use in the NAVTEX bulletins are listed in the following NAVTEX abbreviation tables.

**Table 5-4 - Time / Date**

Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term
APR	April	JUN	June	SUN	Sunday
AUG	August	MAR	March	TDY	Today
DEC	December	MON	Monday	THU	Thursday
FEB	February	NOV	November	TNGHT	Tonight
FRI	Friday	OCT	October	TUE	Tuesday
JAN	January	SAT	Saturday	WED	Wednesday
JUL	July	SEP	September	-	-

**Table 5-5 - Marine Forecast Divided and Sub-Zone References**

Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term
-E	- eastern half	-S	- southern half	LCLY	locally
-N	- northern half	-SE	- southeastern half	XCPT	except
-NE	- northeastern half	-SW	- southwestern half	-	-
-NW	- northwestern half	-W	- western half	-	-

**Table 5-6 - Forecast Parameters**

Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term
IMPL	implies	M	meters	UNL	unless
IND	indicated	MB	millibar	VLD	valid
KT	knots	NM	nautical mile	-	-

**Table 5-7 - Wind Elements**

Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term
E	east	NW	northwest	W	west
G	with gusts to	S	south	WND	wind
LGT	light	SE	southeast	WNG	warning
N	north	SW	southwest	-	-
NE	northeast	VRB	variable	-	-

**Table 5-8 - Freezing Spray Qualifiers**

Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term
MOD	moderate	OUT-EDGE	outside the ice edge	RSK	risk
OCNL	at times	OVR-OW	over open water	SEV	severe

**Table 5-9 - Wave Height Elements**

Abbreviation	Term
ICE	Ice covered

**Table 5-10 - Weather Elements**

Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term
BS	blowing snow	HVY-SN	heavy snow	PTH-MIST	mist patches
BZ	blizzard	IFG	ice fog	RA	rain
DZ	drizzle	IP	ice pellets	SCT	scattered
FG	fog	LGT-SN	flurries	SHWRS	showers
FRZ-DZ	freezing drizzle	LGT-SN	light snow	SN	snow
FRZ-RA	freezing rain	MIX-RASN	rain and snow mixed	STRG-TS	heavy thunderstorm
HL	hail	MST	mist	TSTM	thunderstorm
HVY-RA	heavy rain	PTH-FG	fog banks	WTSPT	waterspout

**Table 5-11 - Weather/Visibility Elements (qualifier)**

Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term
0-1	one mile or less	MOD	moderate*	POOR	poor*
ABV 1	above one mile	NR 0	near zero	VERY POOR	very poor*
GOOD	good*	NR 1	as low as one mile	VIS	visibility
HVY	heavy	OCNL	at times	-	-
IN-PRECIP	in precipitation	OCNL	occasional	-	-

**Table 5-12 - Trend Descriptors (synopsis)**

Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term
APCHG	approaching	DPRTG	departing	SPLIT	splitting
BLDN	building	INTSF	intensifying	WKN	weakening
DISS	dissipating	MERG	merging	-	-
DPN	deepening	Q-STNR	quasi-stationary	-	-

**Table 5-13 - Systems Descriptors (synopsis)**

Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term
C-FRONT	cold front	HURR	hurricane	TROP-DEP	tropical depression
DISTURB	disturbance	POST-TROP-STRM	post tropical storm	TROP-STRM	tropical storm
FRONT	frontal system	STRM	storm	W-FRONT	warm front

**Table 5-14 - Position Descriptors (synopsis)**

Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term
CAP	cape	LAT	latitude	ON LINE	located on a line
CSTL	coastal	LK	lake	OVR	over
EXTDG	extending	LONG	longitude	PEN	peninsula
FM	from	NR	located near	RIV	river
FM	located from	NR	near	STR	strait
IS	island	OFF	located off	-	-

**Table 5-15 - Cardinal Point Descriptors (synopsis)**

Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term
E	east	NE-SW	northeast-southwest	SE	southeast
ERN	eastern	NRN	northern	SERN	southeastern
E-W	east - west	N-S	north - south	SRN	southern
FM	from	NW	northwest	SW	southwest
N	north	NWRN	northwestern	SWRN	southwestern
NE	northeast	NW-SE	northwest-southeast	W	west
NERN	northeastern	S	south	WRN	western

**Table 5-16 - Territorial References (synopsis)**

Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term
ALTA	Alberta	NB	New Brunswick	ONT	Ontario
BC	British Columbia	NFLD	Newfoundland	PAC	pacific
GRT LKS	Great Lakes	NL	Newfoundland and Labrador	PEI	Prince Edward Island
GU ST LAW	Gulf of St. Lawrence	NS	Nova Scotia	QUE	Québec
LAB	Labrador	NU	Nunavut	SASK	Saskatchewan
MAN	Manitoba	NWT	Northwest Territories	YT	Yukon Territory

### 5.7.2 Ice Elements

**Table 5-17 - Ice Concentration**

Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term
1	1 tenth	7	7 tenths	BW	bergy water
2	2 tenths	8	8 tenths	CONS	consolidated
3	3 tenths	9	9 tenths	IF	ice free
4	4 tenths	9+	9 plus tenths	OW	open water
5	5 tenths	9-10	9 to 10 tenths (lake ice)	TR-	trace of
6	6 tenths	10	10 tenths	-	-

**Table 5-18 - Ice Type**

Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term
FI	fast ice	MYI	multi-year ice	THI	thin lake ice
FYI	first-year ice	NI	new ice	TKI	thick lake ice
GI	grey ice	NI	new lake ice	VTKI	very thick lake ice
GWI	grey-white ice	OI	old ice	-	-
MEDI	medium lake ice	SYI	second-year ice	-	-

**Table 5-19 - Ice Qualifier**

Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term
LGT	light	PRESS	pressure
MOD	moderate	STRG	strong

**Table 5-20 - Ice General**

Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term
ALNG CST	along the coast	EST	estimated	POSS	possible
CDNS	conditions	INCL	including	XCPT	except

**Table 5-21 - Ice Direction**

Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term
EWD	eastward	NWWD	northwestward	SWWD	southwestward
NEWD	northeastward	SEWD	southeastward	WWD	westward
NWD	northward	SWD	southward	-	-

\* The visibility ranges associated with descriptive visibility terms as used in METAREAs visibility forecasts are given in the following table:

**Table 5-22 - Visibility Category and Range**

Visibility Category (NAVTEX Term)	Visibility Range (Nautical Miles)
Very poor (VERY POOR)	Less than 0.5 (vis < 0.5).
Poor (POOR)	0.5 or greater and less than 2 (0.5 ≤ vis < 2).
Moderate (MOD)	2 or greater and 5 or less (2 ≤ vis ≤ 5).
Good (GOOD)	Greater than 5 (5 < vis).

## 5.8 MAFOR Decode Table

### MAFOR

**YYG<sub>1</sub>G<sub>1</sub>/ 0AAA<sub>m</sub> 1GDF<sub>m</sub>W<sub>m</sub>**

YYG<sub>1</sub>G<sub>1</sub>/YY: Day of the month

G<sub>1</sub>G<sub>1</sub>: Time of commencement of forecast (UTC). Midnight is encoded as 00

0AAA<sub>m</sub>: The maritime area to which the whole forecast or set of forecasts refers. If the geographical name for the forecast region is used instead of the indicator AAA<sub>m</sub>, it shall be inserted at the place of this group.

a <sub>m</sub>	Portion of the maritime area		
Code 0	Whole of the area AAA	Code 5	Southwest quadrant of the area AAA
Code 1	Northeast quadrant of the area AAA	Code 6	Western half of the area AAA
Code 2	Eastern half of the area AAA	Code 7	Northwest quadrant of the area AAA
Code 3	Southeast quadrant of the area AAA	Code 8	Northern half of the area AAA
Code 4	Southern half of the area AAA	Code 9	Rest of the area AAA

**1GDF<sub>m</sub>W<sub>m</sub>** G: Forecast period  
D: Direction from which the wind is blowing  
F<sub>m</sub>: Wind Speed  
W<sub>m</sub>: Forecast weather

G	Forecast Period	D	Wind	F <sub>m</sub>	Wind	W <sub>m</sub>	Forecast Weather
Code	Descriptive	Code	Direction	Code	Knots	Code	
0	Beginning of period	0	Calm	0	0-10	0	Visibility greater than 3 nm.
1	Valid for 3 hrs	1	Northeast	1	11-16	1	Risk of accumulation of ice on superstructures.
2	Valid for 6 hrs	2	East	2	17-21	2	Strong risk of accumulation of ice on superstructure.
3	Valid for 9 hrs	3	Southeast	3	22-27	3	Visibility ≥ 1 nm and ≤ 3 nm
4	Valid for 12 hrs	4	South	4	28-33	4	Visibility < 1 nm, including fog
5	Valid for 18 hrs	5	Southwest	5	34-40	5	Drizzle
6	Valid for 24 hrs	6	West	6	41-47	6	Rain
7	Valid for 48 hrs	7	Northwest	7	48-55	7	Snow, or rain and snow
8	Valid for 72 hrs	8	North	8	56-63	8	Squally weather with or without showers.
9	Occasionally	9	Variable	9	64+	9	Thunderstorms



Environment and  
Climate Change Canada

Environnement et  
Changement climatique Canada

**SUGGESTIONS / COMMENTS / COMMENTAIRES**

Help us to serve you: Make us aware of your comments regarding the Environment and Climate Change Canada Marine and Ice Services.	Aidez-nous à mieux vous servir : Faites-nous parvenir vos commentaires concernant le programme de prévisions maritimes d'Environnement et Changement climatique Canada.
--	--

Officer / Officier :		Return to / Envoyer à : Tom King Program Meteorologist / Météorologue du Programme Marine Weather Service Program / Programme maritime du service météorologique National Programs and Business Development / Programmes nationaux et développement des affaires Meteorological Service of Canada / Service météorologique du Canada Environment and Climate Change Canada / Environnement et Changement climatique Canada Email / Courriel : <a href="mailto:tom.king@ec.gc.ca">tom.king@ec.gc.ca</a>
Ship / Navire :		
Position Latitude:		
Position Longitude:		
Date:		

**Subject / Détails :**

---

-

---

-

---

-

---

-

---

-

---

-

---

-

---

-

---

-

---

-

---

-

---

-

---

-

---

-

---

## 5.9 Northern Canada

Includes: Western and Eastern Arctic, Hudson Bay and Major Inland Lakes of Manitoba, Northern Saskatchewan and Northwest Territories.

### 5.9.1 Marine Weather Forecast Program

The Prairie and Arctic Storm Prediction Centre (PASPC), which is jointly located in Edmonton and Winnipeg, provides marine weather forecasts in support of Arctic marine activity during the open water season from summer into parts of the fall. Wave height forecasts are provided for salt water areas. The PASPC-Edmonton forecast area encompasses Lake Athabasca, Great Slave Lake, the Mackenzie River, as well as the waterways of the Western and High Arctic, and Baffin Bay.

The PASPC-Winnipeg provides marine forecasts for Hudson Bay, Hudson Strait, Foxe Basin, Ungava Bay, and Davis Strait. Marine forecasts are also provided for Lake Winnipeg (north and south basins), Lake Manitoba and Lake Winnipegosis during the open water season in support of pleasure and commercial activities.

The forecast program for the Manitoba Lakes continues through the winter months as a public rather than a marine forecast in aid of commercial ice fishing. Minimum and maximum temperatures along with wind chill are included in the forecast.

**Table 5-23 - Northern Canada: Production Schedule - Text Format**

Forecast Name	Issue Time	Time Zone	Marine Region
Technical marine synopsis	06:30, 18:30	MDT / MST	Western Arctic
	06:30, 18:30	MDT / MST	Central Arctic
	04:45, 16:45	EDT / EST	Hudson Bay and Eastern Arctic
Marine forecast	03:00, 11:30, 16:30	CDT / CST	Manitoba
	05:00, 17:00	MDT / MST	Inland waters (Lake Athabasca, Great Slave Lake, the Mackenzie River)
	07:00, 19:00	MDT / MST	Western Arctic Waterway
	05:30, 17:30	EDT / EST	Arctic
	05:00, 17:00	CDT / CST	Hudson Bay
	05:30, 17:30	EDT / EST	Southern Nunavut
	05:00, 17:00	EDT / EST	Eastern Nunavut
Extended forecast	05:00, 17:00	MDT / MST	Inland waters
	07:00, 19:00	MDT / MST	Western Arctic Waterway
	05:30, 17:30	EDT / EST	Arctic
	05:00, 17:00	CDT / CST	Hudson Bay
	05:30, 17:30	EDT / EST	Southern Nunavut
	05:00, 17:00	EDT / EST	Eastern Nunavut
Wave height forecast	07:00, 19:00	MDT / MST	Western Arctic Waterway
	05:30, 17:30	EDT / EST	Arctic
	05:00, 17:00	CDT / CST	Hudson Bay
	05:30, 17:30	EDT / EST	Southern Nunavut
	05:00, 17:00	EDT / EST	Eastern Nunavut
Marine weather statement	As needed	MDT / MST EDT / EST	Where needed

**Table 5-24 - Northern Canada: Production Schedule - NAVTEX Format**

MCTS Centre	NAVTEX Transmitter	Header	Issue Time
Iqaluit / VFF	Iqaluit	FQCN36 CWNT FICN36 CWIS	05:30, 17:30 EDT / EST 06:30, 18:30 UTC

Refer to [Part 2](#) of this publication for the MCTS broadcast schedule  
Marine Weather Warnings (refer to [Table 5-1 - Synoptic Warnings](#))

Note the following particulars:

	Warning Types	Comments
1	Strong wind warning	Applies to Manitoba Lakes, Lake Athabasca, Great Slave Lake and Mackenzie River

## 5.9.2 Weather and Ice Messages

Ship weather and ice reports in the international meteorological code, taken at the standard synoptic hours of 00:00, 06:00, 12:00 and 18:00 UTC are solicited from ships of all nationalities which have been recruited by their national weather service, or other weather services. These reports should be transmitted directly to the circuit using Inmarsat. Alternatively, the observation should be passed to the nearest CCG MCTS Centre, irrespective of the ship's position. Reports made close to, or even within sight of land, are as important as reports made offshore, due to the greater variability of weather conditions in proximity to a coastline. Such reports contribute to the overall knowledge of Arctic weather from both a real-time operational perspective and from a climate perspective.

The PASPC welcomes weather, sea, and ice observations from the lakes. Real-time observations, and those up to a few hours after the event, are most valuable. Relay observations to 1 800 66STORM (1-800-667-8676).

## 5.9.3 Weatheradio Canada

Weatheradio is a public service designed to make weather information available over VHF or FM radio continuously. Weatheradio is dedicated to transmitting up to the minute weather reports and forecasts directly to all users including the marine community.

Environment and Climate Change Canada Weatheradio operates several stations serving Northern region. These are:

Station	Call Sign	Frequency (MHz)	Effective Radiated Power (Watts)	Location
Arviat	CKO583	162.400	27	Arviat
Behchoko	CHR950	162.475	302	Behchoko
Cap Dorset (Kingait)	XJS717	162.550	25	Cap Dorset (Kingait)
Dauphin	VBA814	162.550	123	Moon Lake
Fort McPherson	CHR956	162.450	245	Fort McPherson
Fort Providence	CHR951	162.425	303	Fort Providence
Fort Simpson	CHR952	162.400	76	Fort Simpson
Fort Smith	CFM468	162.425	309	Fort Smith
Hay River	CIE211	162.550	245	Hay River
Inner Whaleback Rocks	XKI403	161.650	8	Inner Whaleback Rocks
Inuvik	VBU996	162.400	54	Hidden Lake
Iqaluit	VEV284	162.550	30	Iqaluit
Iqaluit (FM)	CIQA	93.3	42	Iqaluit Airport
Long Point*	VCI386	162.550	72	Long Point

Station	Call Sign	Frequency (MHz)	Effective Radiated Power (Watts)	Location
Nahanni Butte	CHR957	162.525	224	Nahanni Butte
Norman Wells	CHR953	162.400	269	Norman Wells
Pine Point	XJS786	162.475	389	Pine Point
Rankin Inlet (Kangiqliniq)	XJS716	162.400	40	Rankin Inlet (Kangiqliniq)
Riverton*	XLF471	162.400	195	Riverton
Tuktoyaktuk	CHR955	162.475	269	Tuktoyaktuk
Winnipeg*	XLM538	162.550	126	Trizic Building
Yellowknife	VBC200	162.400	148	Yellowknife Seismic Station

\* Note: Winnipeg, Riverton and Long Point provide continuous broadcast of marine weather forecasts and warnings for the Manitoba Lakes, and of marine weather observations when available. Further information regarding Weatheradio network can be obtained [via the Internet](#)

**Table 5-25 - Northern Canada: Buoys Deployed During the Open Water Season**

WMO#	Location/Information	LAT (deg)	LONG (deg)
45140	Lake Winnipeg South Basin (moored buoy)	50.790 N	096.733 W
45141	Great Slave (moored buoy 25 nm northeast of Hay River)	61.181 N	115.314 W
45144	Lake Winnipeg North Basin (moored buoy)	53.380 N	098.480 W
45145	Lake Winnipeg between North and South Basins	51.870 N	096.970 W
45150	Great Slave (moored buoy - immediate west of Inner Whaleback Rocks)	61.981 N	113.136 W

The Great Slave Lake buoys are deployed in early July and retrieved in late September or early October. They provide hourly wind, air temperature, surface water temperature, and wave data.

The Lake Winnipeg South Basin buoys are deployed annually in May or June, and retrieved in October. They provide hourly wind, air temperature, surface water temperature, and wave data.



**5.9.4 Marine Forecast Areas****Table 5-26 - Eastern and Western Arctic Waters, and Hudson Bay**

Number	Area Name	Forecast Availability Period*	Number	Area Name	Forecast Availability Period*
100	Prince Alfred	Shipping season	155	Coats	Shipping season
101	McClure	Shipping season	156	Central	Shipping season
102	Prince of Wales	Shipping season	157	Arviat	Shipping season
103	Melville	Shipping season	158	Churchill	Shipping season
104	Rae	Shipping season	159	York	Shipping season
105	McClintock	Shipping season	160	South-Central Hudson	Shipping season
106	Byam	Shipping season	161	South Hudson	Shipping season
107	Queens	Shipping season	162	Rankin	Shipping season
108	Maclean	Shipping season	163	Baker	Shipping season
109	(unused)	-	164	Roes Welcome	Shipping season
110	(unused)	-	170	North Tuktoyaktuk	Shipping season
111	Yukon Coast	Shipping season	171	North Mackenzie	Shipping season
112	Mackenzie	Shipping season	172	West Prince Alfred	Shipping season
113	Tuktoyaktuk	Shipping season	173	Northwest Beaufort	Shipping season
114	Baillie	Shipping season	175	Navy Board	Shipping season
115	Banks	Shipping season	176	Pond	Shipping season
116	Amundsen	Shipping season	177	Bathurst	Shipping season
117	Ulukhaktok	Shipping season	310	James Bay	Shipping season
118	Dolphin	Shipping season	311	Belcher	Shipping season
119	Coronation	Shipping season	312	Puvirnituk	Shipping season
120	Dease	Shipping season	701	CT4	Shipping season
121	Maud	Shipping season	702	CU4	Shipping season
122	St-Roch	Shipping season	703	South Prince-Patrick	Shipping season
123	Larsen	Shipping season	704	Prince Patrick	Shipping season
124	Peel	Shipping season	705	North Prince Patrick	Shipping season
125	Barrow	Shipping season	706	Liddon	Shipping season
126	Jones	Shipping season	707	Fitzwilliam	Shipping season
127	Norwegian	Shipping season	708	Griper	Shipping season
128	Eureka	Shipping season	709	Ballantyne	Shipping season
129	Clarence	Shipping season	710	Brock	Shipping season
130	Kane	Shipping season	711	Wilkins	Shipping season
131	Robeson	Shipping season	712	Borden	Shipping season
132	Regent	Shipping season	713	Hazen	Shipping season
133	Boothia	Shipping season	714	Gustaf	Shipping season
134	Committee	Shipping season	715	Peary	Shipping season
135	Admiralty	Shipping season	716	South Ellef Ringnes	Shipping season
136	Lancaster	Shipping season	717	Ellef Ringnes	Shipping season
137	West Baffin	Shipping season	718	Hassel	Shipping season

Number	Area Name	Forecast Availability Period*	Number	Area Name	Forecast Availability Period*
138	East Baffin	Shipping season	719	Massey	Shipping season
139	West Clyde	Shipping season	720	South Sverdrup	Shipping season
140	East Clyde	Shipping season	721	North Sverdrup	Shipping season
141	West Davis	Shipping season	722	South Axel Heiberg	Shipping season
142	East Davis	Shipping season	723	Axel Heiberg	Shipping season
143	Cumberland	Shipping season	724	Greely	Shipping season
144	West Brevoort	Shipping season	725	Nansen	Shipping season
145	Central Brevoort	Shipping season	726	Ellesmere	Shipping season
146	East Brevoort	Shipping season	727	Ward Hunt	Shipping season
147	Frobisher Bay	Shipping season	728	Bartlett	Shipping season
148	Resolution	Shipping season	729	Alert	Shipping season
149	Ungava	Shipping season	739	CV4	Shipping season
150	Nottingham	Shipping season	740	CV5	Shipping season
151	West Foxe	Shipping season	745	CW3	Shipping season
152	East Foxe	Shipping season	746	CW4	Shipping season
153	Igloolik	Shipping season	747	CW5	Shipping season
154	Prince Charles	Shipping season	752	CX4	Shipping season

\* If required, marine forecasts may also be made available outside the regular availability period upon user request.

**Table 5-27 - Inland Waters**

Number	Area Name	Availability Period
180	Great Slave Lake	Open water season
181	Lake Athabasca	Open water season
182	Lake Manitoba	Open water season
183	Lake Winnipeg - south basin	Open water season
184	Lake Winnipeg - north basin	Open water season
185	Lake Winnipegosis	Open water season
190	Wrigley Harbour (mile 0) to Axe Point (mile 91)	Open water season
191	Axe Point (mile 91) to Camsell Bend (mile 290)	Open water season
192	Camsell Bend (mile 290) to Tulita (mile 512)	Open water season
193	Tulita (mile 512) to Fort Good Hope (mile 684)	Open water season
194	Fort Good Hope (mile 684) to Point Separation (mile 913)	Open water season
195	Point Separation (mile 913) to Kittigazuit Bay (mile 1081)	Open water season

**Table 5-28 - Danish Marine Forecasts for Baffin Bay Waters**

Number	Area Name	Period	Number	Area Name	Period
907	Nunap Isuata Kitaa	Year round	911	Attu	Year round
908	Nuuarsuit	Year round	912	Uiffaq	Year round
909	Narsalik	Year round	913	Qimusseriarsuaq	Year round
910	Meqqitsoq	Year round	914	Kiatak	Year round

Note: Available via Danish Meteorological Institute, Copenhagen; Telephone: (45) 39 15 7500

**Table 5-29 - Northern Canada: Marine Weather Observations**

Location	Type	Location	Type
Aklavik Airport NT	Partial	Kimmitut Airport NU	Partial
Akulivik Airport QC	Auto	Kinngait (Cape Dorset Airport) NU	Partial
Arctic Bay NU	Partial	Komakuk Beach YT	Auto
Arviat NU	Partial	Kugaaruk Airport NU	Partial
Attawapiskat Airport ON	AWOS	Kugluktuk Airport NU	Manned
Aupaluk Airport QC	Partial	Kuujuaq Airport QC	Manned
Baker Lake Airport NU	Manned	Kuujuarapik Airport QC	AWOS
Bathurst Inlet NU	Auto	La Grande Riviere Airport QC	Manned
Berens River Airport MB	Partial	Little Chicago NT	Auto
Brevoort Island NU	Auto	Liverpool Bay NT	Auto
Cambridge Bay Airport NU	Manned	Longstaff Bluff NU	Auto
Cape Dyer NU	Auto	Lutsel K'e Airport NT	Partial
Cape Hooper NU	Auto	Moosonee Airport ON	AWOS
Cape Liverpool NU	Auto	Mould Bay NT	Auto
Cape Mercy NU	Auto	Nangmagvik Lake NT	Auto
Cape Parry Airport NT	Auto	Naujaat NU	Partial
Cape Peel West NU	Auto	Norman Wells Airport NT	Manned
Cape Providence NT	Auto	Oak Point Marine MB	Auto
CFS Alert NU	Partial	Pangnirtung Airport NU	Partial
Chesterfield Inlet Airport NU	Partial	Paulatuk Airport NT	Partial
Churchill Airport MB	Manned	Peawanuck Airport ON	Auto
Clyde River Airport NU	Partial	Pelly Island NT	Auto
Coral Harbour NU	Manned	Pond Inlet Airport NU	Partial
Croker River NU	Auto	Prairie River AB	Auto
Eastmain Airport QC	Partial	Puvirnituq Airport QC	AWOS
Egg Island AB	Auto	Qikiqtarjuaq Airport NU	Partial
Eureka Airport NU	Partial	Quaqtaq Airport QC	Partial
Fort Chipewyan Airport AB	AWOS	Rankin Inlet Airport NU	Manned
Fort Good Hope Airport NT	Partial	Resolute Airport NU	Manned
Fort Providence NT	Auto	Rowley Island Airport NU	Auto
Fort Reliance NT	Auto	Sachs Harbour Airport NT	Partial

Location	Type	Location	Type
Fort Resolution Airport NT	Partial	Salluit Airport QC	Partial
Fort Ross NU	Auto	Sanikiluaq Airport NU	Partial
Fort Severn Airport ON	AWOS	Sanirajak (Hall Beach Airport) NU	Partial
Fort Simpson Airport NT	Partial	Sherpherd Bay Airport NU	Auto
Gateshead Island NU	Auto	Shingle Point Airport YT	Auto
George Island MB	Auto	Stefansson Island NU	Auto
Gimli Harbour MB	Auto	Stony Rapids Airport SK	AWOS
Gjoa Haven Airport NU	AWOS	Storm Hills NT	Auto
Grand Rapids MB	Auto	Svartevaeg NU	Auto
Grise Fiord Airport NU	Partial	Taloyoak Airport NU	Partial
Hat Island NU	Auto	Tasiujaq Airport QC	Partial
Hay River/Merlyn Carter Airport NT	Manned	Thomsen River NT	Auto
Herschel Island YT	Auto	Tuktoyaktuk Airport NT	Partial
Igloolik Airport NU	Partial	Tulita Airport NT	Partial
Inner Whaleback Rocks NT	Auto	Ulukhaktok Airport NT	Partial
Inukjuak Airport QC	AWOS	Umiujaq Airport QC	Partial
Inuvik Airport NT	Manned	Uranium City SK	Auto
Iqaluit Airport NU	Manned	Victoria Harbour MB	Auto
Isachsen NU	Auto	Wager Bay NU	Auto
Ivujivik Airport QC	Partial	Waskaganish Airport QC	Partial
Kangiqsualujjuaq Airport QC	Partial	Wemindji Airport QC	Partial
Kangiqsujuaq Airport QC	Partial	Whale Cove Airport NU	Partial
Kangirsuk Airport QC	Partial	Wrigley Airport NT	Partial
Keats Point NT	Auto	Yellowknife Airport NT	Manned

**Additional Information:**

**Manned:** These observations are primarily provided by staffed human observers.

**Auto:** These observations are provided by automatic weather stations and may only contain parameters such as sea level pressure, temperature and wind.

**AWOS (Automated Weather Observation System):** These observations are provided by automatic weather stations but provide additional information such as visibility, present weather and cloud ceilings.

**Partial:** Observations at these locations will be a combination of manned and auto/AWOS depending on the time of day or day of the week.

**Table 5-30 - Northern Canada: Marine Weather Observations – Buoy Reports**

<b>Area Name</b>
Great Slave Lake Buoy – 45141
Great Slave Lake Buoy (North Arm) – 45150
Lake Winnipeg Narrows Buoy – 45145
Lake Winnipeg Buoy (South Basin) – 45140
Lake Winnipeg Buoy (North Basin) – 45144

### 5.9.5 Marine Forecast Service to METAREAs XVII, XVIII and Northwestern Sections of METAREA IV (Hudson Bay and Approaches)

Environment and Climate Change Canada’s METAREAs Forecast Program provides marine forecast service to METAREAs XVII, XVIII, and northwestern sections of METAREA IV during the northern and Arctic shipping season.

The geographical boundaries of METAREA XVII are as follows: from 67°N 168°58’W to 90°N to 67°N 120°W then back to 67°N 168°58’W.

The geographical boundaries of METAREA XVIII are as follows: from 67°N 120°W to 90°N to 67°N 035°W then back to 67°N 120°W.

Forecast service to waters comprising northwestern sections of METAREA IV including Hudson Bay and Approaches covers all sea-areas that lay within the geographical region bounded by 67°N to the north, 071°W to the east, 51°N to the south, and 095°W to the west.

Marine Forecast service to these METAREAs is tailored to ensure compliance with the relevant standards for this type of service within the framework of the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS). Meteorological Maritime Safety Information (met MSI) consisting of marine weather warnings and forecasts, wave height forecasts, and sea-ice conditions for waters within these METAREAs is regularly issued twice-daily and updated as required – see maps:

**Figure 5-2 - Marine Forecast Areas: METAREAs XVII and XVIII**

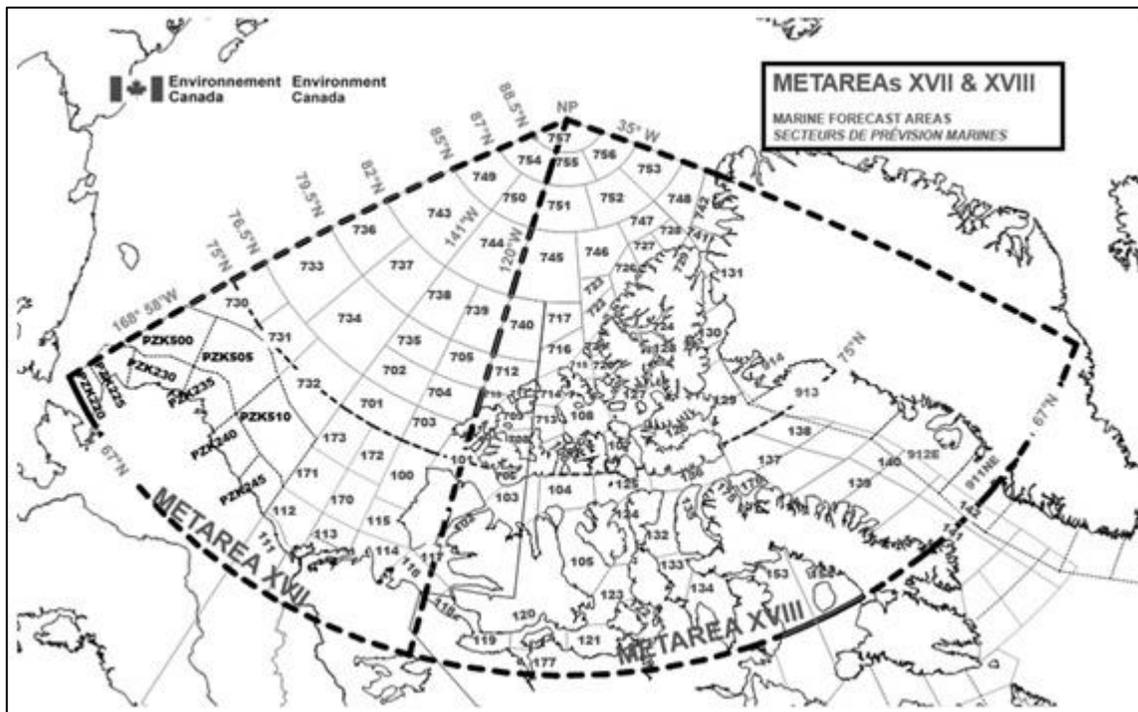
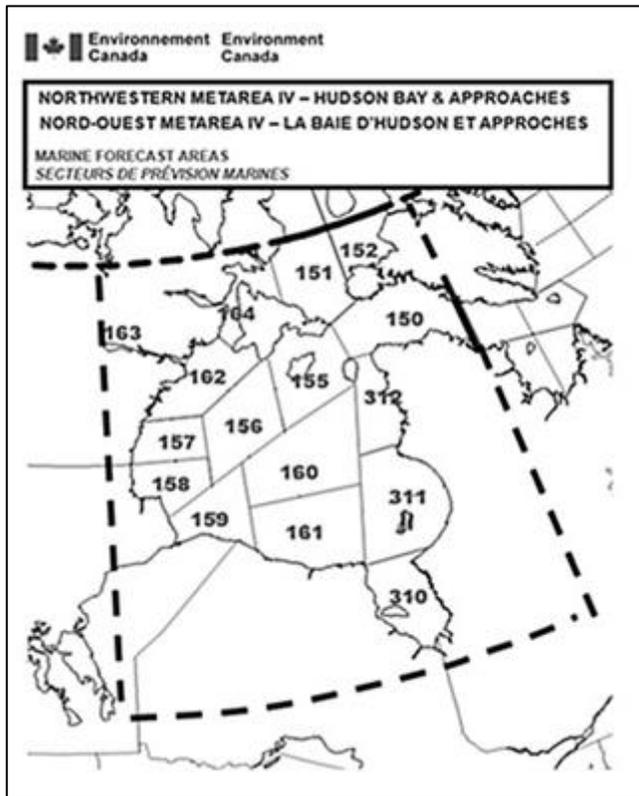


Figure 5-3 - Marine Forecast Areas: Northwestern METAREA IV



**5.9.6 Serviced Forecast Zones**

Environment and Climate Change Canada provides marine weather warnings and forecast, wave height forecasts, and sea-ice conditions, to the following marine zones within METAREAs XVII and XVIII and northwestern sections of METAREA IV:

**Table 5-31 - FQCN01 CWA0 - Marine Forecasts and FICN01 CWIS - Ice Bulletin for METAREA XVII North of 75°N**

Number	Area Name	Number	Area Name	Number	Area Name
101	McClure	732	CT3	743	CW1
701	CT4	733	CU1	744	CW2
702	CU4	734	CU2	749	CX1
703	South Prince Patrick	735	CU3	750	CX2
704	Prince Patrick	736	CV1	754	CY1
705	North Prince Patrick	737	CV2	757	CZ1
730	CT1	738	CV3	-	-
731	CT2	739	CV4	-	-

**Table 5-32 - FQCN02 CWAO - Marine Forecasts and FICN02 CWIS - Ice Bulletin for METAREA XVII South of 75°N**

Number	Area Name	Number	Area Name	Number	Area Name
100	Prince Alfred	115	Banks	173	Northwest Beaufort
101	McClure	116	Amundsen	730	CT1
111	Yukon Coast	117	Ulukhaktok	731	CT2
112	MacKenzie	170	North Tuktoyaktuk	732	CT3
113	Tuktoyaktuk	171	North MacKenzie	-	-
114	Baillie	172	West Prince Alfred	-	-

**Table 5-33 - FQCN03 CWAO - Marine Forecasts and FICN03 CWIS - Ice Bulletin for METAREA XVIII North of 75°N**

Number	Area Name	Number	Area Name	Number	Area Name
101	McClure	713	Hazen	729	Alert
106	Byam	714	Gustaf	740	CV5
107	Queens	715	Peary	741	CV6
108	MacLean	716	South Ellef Ringnes	742	CV7
126	Jones	717	Ellef Ringnes	745	CW3
127	Norwegian	718	Hassel	746	CW4
128	Eureka	719	Massey	747	CW5
129	Clarence	720	South Sverdrup	748	CW6
130	Kane	721	North Sverdrup	751	CX3
131	Robeson	722	South Axel Heiberg	752	CX4
707	Fitzwilliam	723	Axel Heiberg	753	CX5
708	Griper	724	Greely	755	CY2
709	Ballantyne	725	Nansen	756	CY3
710	Brock	726	Ellesmere	757	CZ1
711	Wilkins	727	Ward Hunt	-	-
712	Borden	728	Bartlett	-	-

**Table 5-34 - FQCN04 CWA0 - Marine Forecasts and FICN04 CWIS - Ice Bulletin for METAREA XVIII South of 75°N**

Number	Area Name	Number	Area Name	Number	Area Name
101	McClure	122	St. Roch	139	West Clyde
102	Prince of Wales	123	Larsen	140	East Clyde
103	Melville	124	Peel	141	West Davis
104	Rae	125	Barrow	142	East Davis
105	McClintock	132	Regent	153	Igloodik
116	Amundsen	133	Boothia	154	Prince Charles
117	Ulukhaktok	134	Committee	175	Navy Board
118	Dolphin	135	Admiralty	176	Pond
119	Coronation	136	Lancaster	177	Bathurst
120	Dease	137	West Baffin	706	Liddon
121	Maud	138	East Baffin	-	-

**Table 5-35 - FICN07 CWIS - Ice Bulletin for Greenlandic Waters Within METAREA XVIII**

Number	Area Name	Number	Area Name
911	Attu	913	Qimusseriarsuaq
912	Uiffaq	914	Kiatak

**Table 5-36 - FQCN05 CWA0 - Marine Forecasts and FICN05 CWIS - Ice Bulletin for Northwestern Sections of METAREA IV including Hudson Bay and Approaches**

Number	Area Name	Number	Area Name	Number	Area Name
150	Nottingham	158	Churchill	164	Roes Welcome
151	West Foxe	159	York	310	James Bay
152	East Foxe	160	South-Central Hudson	311	Belcher
155	Coats	161	South Hudson	312	Puvirnituq
156	Central	162	Rankin	-	-
157	Arviat	163	Baker	-	-

Forecast service to U.S. waters within METAREA XVII is provided by the National Weather Service. Forecast service to Greenlandic waters within METAREA XVIII is provided by the *Danish Meteorological Institute*. Further information may be obtained by contacting these agencies directly.

Detailed information regarding the geographic locations and boundaries associated with the METAREAs forecast zones may be obtained by contacting the Meteorological Service of Canada at the following:

Telephone: 587-334-2892

Email: [metarea17.18@ec.gc.ca](mailto:metarea17.18@ec.gc.ca)

Additional information may be obtained by consulting [the Joint Commission on Oceanography and Marine Meteorology \(JCOMM\) web site](#) or by consulting the [CCG Notices to Mariners \(NOTMAR\) web site](#).

### 5.9.7 METAREAs Forecast Transmission

During the navigation season, met MSI issued for METAREAs XVII and XVIII and northwestern sections of METAREA IV is broadcast via both Iridium SafetyCast and Inmarsat SafetyNET, noting the following:

4. SafetyCast met MSI is broadcast directly into the GMDSS METAREA zones; and
5. SafetyNET met MSI for sections of METAREA XVII and XVIII south of 75°N, and northwestern sections of METAREA IV, is broadcast over Inmarsat's Asia-Pacific (APAC), Americas (AMER) or Atlantic Ocean Region-West (AOR-W) satellite network.

Scheduled broadcast times are:

Broadcast Hour (UTC)	Met MSI Transmission Area	Transmitting Satellite	
03:00 and 15:00 daily	METAREA XVII	Inmarsat (APAC & AMER)	Iridium
03:00 and 15:00 daily	METAREA XVIII	Inmarsat (AMER & AOR-W)	Iridium
03:00 and 15:00 daily	Northwestern METAREA IV	Inmarsat (AMER)	Iridium

Met MSI for METAREAs XVII and XVIII will be transmitted using rectangular addressed messaging that encompasses waters comprising these two METAREAs until Inmarsat-C receivers or Mini-C terminals operating in Arctic waters have been updated to recognize the SafetyNET address code C<sub>3</sub> = 17 and 18 for METAREAs XVII and XVIII, respectively. Users should note that meteorological MSI received by their sat-C terminals may be labeled as navigational MSI.

Met MSI for the northwestern sections of METAREA IV is transmitted using rectangular addressed messaging that encompasses waters comprising Hudson Bay and Approaches. The SafetyNET address code for this rectangular area is C<sub>3</sub> = 50n098w18030. Thus only those Inmarsat-C receivers aboard vessels navigating within the boundaries defined by this rectangular area will print out met MSI for the northwestern sections of METAREA IV.

During the navigation season, met MSI for sections of METAREA XVII and XVIII north of 70°N is broadcast via High Frequency Narrow Band Direct Printing (HF NBDP) on 8416.5 kHz from the CCG MCTS Centre in Iqaluit NU. Scheduled broadcast times are 03:30 UTC and 15:30 UTC daily. Mariners should note that actual HF service provision dates will be announced by CCG Navigational Warning.

Mariners navigating northern or Arctic waters may also obtain METAREAs forecast bulletin via internet by accessing Environment and Climate Change Canada's "Datamart" web page. However, users are cautioned that the internet is not part of the GMDSS MSI dissemination system and should never be relied upon as the only means to obtain the latest marine forecast and warning information. Access to the internet may be interrupted from time to time, or updates may be delayed. Mariners are advised to refer to the appropriate GMDSS marine communication systems such as Inmarsat-C SafetyNET, International NAVTEX, or HF NBDP for the latest information. When accessing Environment and Climate Change Canada's Datamart web page, please ensure the page you are viewing is updated and not from your web browser's cache. If in doubt, use your web browser's Refresh or Reload button to update the web page.

[The FQCN01 CWAO forecast for METAREA XVII north of 75°N](#)

[The FICN01 CWIS ice bulletin for METAREA XVII north of 75°N](#)

[The FQCN02 CWAO forecast for METAREA XVII south of 75°N](#)

[FICN02 CWIS ice bulletin for METAREA XVII south of 75°N](#)

[FZAK61 PAFG forecast coastal Arctic Alaska](#)

[FZAK69 PAFG forecast offshore Arctic Alaska](#)

[FQCN03 CWAQ forecast for METAREA XVIII north of 75°N](#)

[FICN03 CWIS ice bulletin for METAREA XVIII north of 75°N](#)

[FQCN04 CWAQ forecast for METAREA XVIII south of 75°N](#)

[FICN04 CWIS ice bulletin for METAREA XVIII south of 75°N](#)

[FICN07 CWIS ice bulletin for Greenlandic waters within METAREA XVIII](#)

[FBDN51 EKMI warnings for Greenlandic waters within METAREA XVIII](#)

[FQCN05 CWAQ forecast for northwestern sections of METAREA IV](#)

[FICN05 CWIS ice bulletin for northwestern sections of METAREA IV](#)

## 5.10 Newfoundland and Labrador

### 5.10.1 Marine Weather Forecast Program

The Newfoundland and Labrador Weather Office (NLWO) in Gander provides year-round marine weather and wave height information for the waters around Newfoundland and Labrador out to approximately 250 nm and the waters of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, as well as for other specific bodies of water.

### 5.10.2 The Regular Program

This consists of a full 24 hours, 7 days a week weather watch, warning and amendment service provided by the Newfoundland and Labrador Weather Office in Gander. The regular marine forecast covers the period out to midnight of the following day (days 1 and 2). An extended marine wind outlook covering the next 3 days (days 3, 4, and 5) is also produced.

Wave height forecasts are produced twice a day and cover the period out to midnight of the following day.

**Table 5-37 - Newfoundland and Labrador: Production Schedule - Text Format**

Forecast Name	Issue Time	Time Zone	Marine Region
Technical marine synopsis	03:00, 10:00, 15:30, 20:00	NDT / NST	Newfoundland
	04:00, 09:30, 16:00, 21:30	NDT / NST	Labrador
Marine forecast	03:00, 10:00, 15:30, 20:00	NDT / NST	Newfoundland
	04:00, 09:30, 16:00, 21:30	NDT / NST	Labrador
Marine weather statement	As needed	NDT / NST	Where needed
Wave height forecast	06:00, 18:00	NDT / NST	Newfoundland
	06:00, 18:00	NDT / NST	Labrador
Extended marine forecast	03:00, 15:30	NDT / NST	Newfoundland
	04:00, 16:00	NDT / NST	Labrador

**Table 5-38 - Newfoundland and Labrador: Production Schedule - NAVTEX Format**

MCTS Centre	NAVTEX Transmitter	Header	Issue Time
Placentia / VCP	Robin Hood Bay	FQCN33 CYQX	03:00, 06:00, 10:00, 15:30, 18:00, 20:00 NDT / NST
Labrador / VOK	Cartwright	FQCN35 CYQX	04:00, 06:00, 10:00, 16:00, 18:00, 21:30 NDT / NST

Refer to [Part 2](#) of this publication for the MCTS broadcast schedule

### 5.10.3 Marine Weather Observations and Forecast Bulletins

As of November 15 2021, observations and forecast bulletins are available on MSC's Hello Weather Service at 1-833-79HELLO (1-833-794-3556). Hello Weather has replaced MSC's Automated Telephone Answering Device (ATAD). Observations and forecast bulletins are also available on Weatheradio and the CCG's continuous marine broadcast (CMB). Observations are updated hourly and include a series of coastal stations extending around the coast of Newfoundland and Labrador to the Maritimes and into the Gulf of St. Lawrence, as well as offshore buoys when available. Marine forecast bulletins are updated at regular intervals or whenever necessary.

#### 5.10.4 Weatheradio Canada

Weatheradio is a public service designed to make weather information available over VHF or FM radio continuously. Weatheradio is dedicated to transmitting up to the minute weather reports and forecasts directly to all users including the marine community.

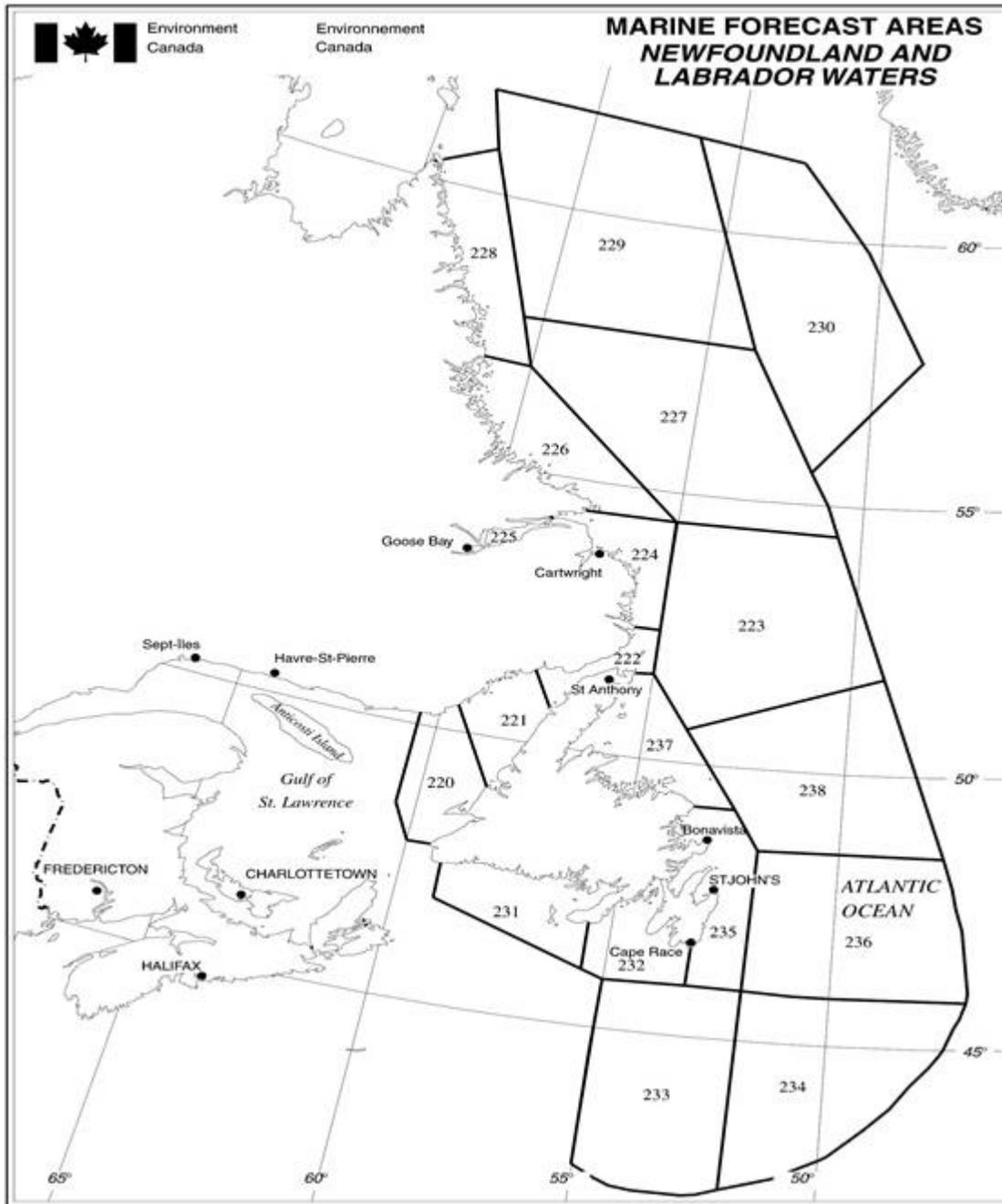
There is 1 main station in the Newfoundland and Labrador region:

Station	Call Sign	Repeater
Gander	XLM 616	15

Frequencies in use: 162.400 MHz and 162.550 MHz.

Broadcasts can be received over most coastal areas of Newfoundland and southern Labrador, and include marine weather and ice warnings, regular marine and wave height forecasts, and synopses. Hourly updated observations from coastal stations and offshore buoys are all incorporated in the broadcast. For further information consult the [Weatheradio website](#).

Figure 5-4 - Marine Forecast Areas: Newfoundland and Labrador Waters



### 5.10.5 Marine Forecast Areas

**Table 5-39 - Newfoundland and Labrador Waters**

Number	Area Name	Number	Area Name
220	Gulf - Port au Port	230	East Labrador Sea
221	Northeast Gulf	231	Southwest Coast
222	Strait of Belle Isle	232	South Coast
223	Belle Isle Bank	233	Southwestern Grand Banks
224	South Labrador Coast	234	Southeastern Grand Banks
225	Lake Melville	235	East Coast
226	Mid Labrador Coast	236	Northern Grand Banks
227	South Labrador Sea	237	Northeast Coast
228	North Labrador Coast	238	Funk Island Bank
229	Northwest Labrador Sea		

**Table 5-40 - Newfoundland and Labrador: Marine Weather Observations**

Area Name	Area Name	Area Name	Area Name
Blanc Sablon	Daniel's Harbour	Makkovik	St. Anthony Airport
Bonavista	Englee	Mary's Harbour	Stephenville
Burgeo	Ferolle Pt.	Nain	St. John's
Cape Whittle	Grates Cove	Natashquan	St. Lawrence
Cape Race	Happy Valley-Goose Bay	Pool's Island	Twillingate
Cartwright	Hopedale	Port aux Basques	Winterland
Chevery	La Scie	Sagona Island	Wreckhouse

Observations will be broadcast only when available.

Hourly updated observations from coastal stations and offshore buoys may also be available on Weatheradio.

## 5.11 Maritimes Region

### 5.11.1 Marine Weather Forecast Program

The Atlantic Storm Prediction Centre (ASPC) in Dartmouth N.S. provides year-round marine weather and wave height information for the waters around the Maritimes to approximately 250 nm offshore, and the waters of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, as well as for other specific bodies of water.

### 5.11.2 The Regular Program

This consists of a full 24 hours, 7 days a week weather watch, warning and amendment service, including a detailed forecast for Halifax Harbour. The regular marine forecast covers the period out to midnight of the following day (days 1 and 2). An extended marine wind outlook covering the next 3 days (days 3, 4, and 5) is also produced.

Wave height forecasts are produced twice a day and cover the period out to midnight of the following day.

**Table 5-41 - Maritimes Region: Production Schedule - Text Format**

Forecast Name	Issue Time	Time Zone	Marine Region
Technical marine synopsis	03:00, 10:00, 15:30, 20:00	ADT / AST	Maritimes
Marine forecast	03:00, 10:00, 15:30, 20:00	ADT / AST	Maritimes
	03:00, 10:00, 15:30, 20:00	ADT / AST	Halifax Harbour and Approaches
Recreational boating marine forecast	03:00, 10:00, 15:30, 20:00	ADT / AST	Bras d'Or Lakes
Marine weather statement	As needed	ADT / AST	Maritimes
Wave height forecast	05:00, 17:00	ADT / AST	Maritimes
Extended marine forecast	03:00, 15:30	ADT / AST	Maritimes

**Table 5-42 - Maritimes Region: Production Schedule - NAVTEX Format**

MCTS Centre	NAVTEX Transmitter	Header	Issue Time
Halifax / VCS	Chebogue	FQCN33 CWHX	03:00, 05:00, 10:00, 15:30, 17:00, 20:00 ADT / AST
Sydney / VCO	Port Caledonia	FQCN34 CWHX	03:00, 05:00, 10:00, 15:30, 17:00, 20:00 ADT / AST
		FQCN34 CYQX	03:00, 06:00, 10:00, 15:30, 18:00, 20:00 NDT / NST

Refer to [Part 2](#) of this publication for the MCTS broadcast schedule  
Marine Weather Warnings (refer to [Table 5-1 - Synoptic Warnings](#))

Note the following regional particularities:

	Warning Types	Comments
1	Strong wind warning	This warning is indicated in the forecast for coastal waters, Halifax Harbour and the Bras d'Or Lakes. Issued between April 15 <sup>th</sup> and November 15 <sup>th</sup> .

### 5.11.3 The Recreational Program

The recreational program covers the waters of Bras d'Or Lake in Cape Breton during the summer season (May 1<sup>st</sup> to October 31<sup>st</sup>) and is provided as a service to recreational boaters. Recreational forecasts are issued 4 times a day.

### 5.11.4 Marine Weather Observations and Forecast Bulletins

As of November 15 2021, observations and forecast bulletins are available on MSC's Hello Weather Service at 1-833-79HELLO (1-833-794-3556). Hello Weather has replaced MSC's Automated Telephone Answering Device (ATAD). Observations and forecast bulletins are also available on Weatheradio and the CCG's continuous marine broadcast. Observations are updated hourly and include a series of coastal stations extending from the coast of Maine around the Maritimes and into the Gulf of St. Lawrence, as well as offshore buoys. Marine forecast bulletins are updated at regular intervals or whenever necessary.

### 5.11.5 Canadian Hurricane Centre

The Canadian Hurricane Centre (CHC) is co-located with the Atlantic Storm Prediction Centre. It becomes operational when a storm system of tropical origin enters or threatens to enter the designated response zone (north of 36°N and west of 41°W) within 3 days. The CHC may begin to issue bulletins on a semi-regular basis up to 5 days prior to the expected tropical weather event so as to maintain consistent and informative messaging on the storm, and also as a tool for early contingency planning for the relevant emergency response agencies.

During the CHC's operational phase bulletins are issued at regular 6-hour intervals. These bulletins include information statements for Public and Media notification, and technical messages for use by MSC and Canadian Forces weather offices. Bulletins are issued at 3-hour intervals when the storm's impacts are occurring within MSC's forecast areas of responsibility, including offshore waters.

### 5.11.6 Weatheradio Canada

Weatheradio is a public service designed to make weather information available over VHF or FM radio continuously. Weatheradio is dedicated to transmitting up to the minute weather reports and forecasts directly to all users including the marine community.

There are 2 main stations in the Maritimes region:

Stations	Call Sign	Repeaters
Moncton	XLM 466	8
Halifax	XLK 473	14

Frequencies in use: 162.400 MHz, 162.475 MHz, 162.500 MHz and 162.550 MHz.

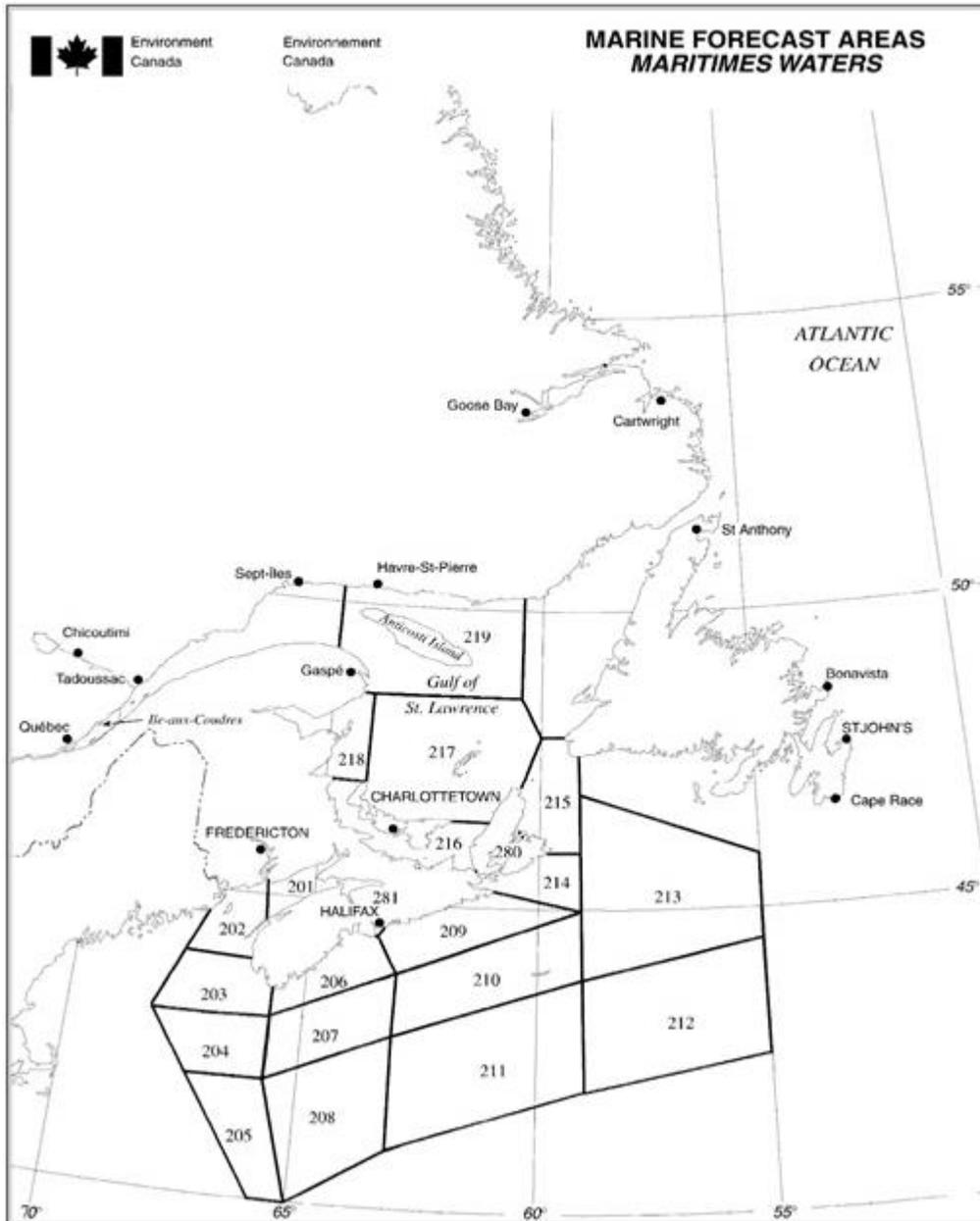
Broadcasts can be received over most coastal areas of New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island. Broadcasts include marine weather and ice warnings, and marine forecasts including wave heights, and synopses. Hourly updated observations from coastal stations and offshore buoys are all incorporated in the broadcast.

**Table 5-43 - Moored Buoys - Positions Northwest Atlantic Ocean**

WMO#	Name	LAT (deg)	LONG (deg)
44137	East Scotia Slope	42.262 N	61.998 W
44139	Banquereau	44.240 N	57.103 W
44150	La Have Bank	42.505 N	64.018 W
44258	Halifax Harbour Approaches	44.502 N	63.403 W
44488*	East Chedabucto Bay	45.445N	60.954W
44489*	West Chedabucto Bay	45.487N	61.141W

\*Buoys 44488 and 44489 were deployed as part of a pilot project under the Ocean Protection Plan (OPP). The pilot project was discontinued March 31 2022, however, these buoys will remain operational until further notice though they may be subject to periodic outages.

Figure 5-5 - Marine Forecast Areas: Maritimes Waters



### 5.11.7 Marine Forecast Areas

**Table 5-44 - Maritimes Waters**

Number	Area Name	Number	Area Name	Number	Area Name
201	Fundy	208	West Scotian Slope	215	Cabot Strait
202	Grand Manan	209	Eastern Shore	216	Northumberland Strait
203	Lurcher	210	Sable Island	217	Gulf – Magdalen
204	Browns Bank	211	East Scotian Slope	218	Chaleur – Miscou
205	Georges Bank	212	Laurentian Fan	219	Anticosti
206	Southwestern Shore	213	Banquereau	280	Bras d'Or Lake
207	La Have Bank	214	Fourchu	281	Halifax Harbour and Approaches

**Table 5-45 - Maritimes Region: Marine Weather Observations**

Area Name	Area Name	Area Name	Area Name
Baccaro Point	Fundy Park	Lunenburg	Sable Island
Bas Caraquet	Gaspé Airport	Miscou Island	Sept-Îles Airport
Beaver Island	Grand Étang	Natashquan	St. Paul Island
Brier Island	Grand Manan	New Carlisle	Summerside
Bouctouche	Hart Island	North Cape	Sydney Airport
Cap Chat	Havre-Saint-Pierre Airport	Parrsboro	Tracadie
Cap d'Espoir	Anticosti	Pointe-des-Monts	Western Head
Caribou Point	Îles aux Perroquets	Point Lepreau	Wreckhouse
Charlo	Îles-de-la-Madeleine Airport	Port aux Basques	Yarmouth Airport
East Point	Ingonish Beach	Port Menier (Anticosti)	-
Eskasoni	Kouchibouguac	Rivière-la-Madeleine	-

Observations will be broadcast only when available.

Hourly updated observations from coastal stations and offshore buoys may also be available on Weatheradio.

## 5.12 Québec Region

### 5.12.1 Marine Weather Forecast Program

The program provides weather information for the St. Lawrence waterway and the Saguenay River, as well as for other specific lakes or navigable waterways.

### 5.12.2 The Regular Program

Area of coverage includes the St. Lawrence waterway between Cornwall\*, Ontario, and Anticosti Island (65°W), and the navigable waterway of the Saguenay River between Saguenay and Tadoussac ([see map areas 301-309](#)). The program provides a full 24 hours, 7 days a week weather watch, warning and amendment service.

Regular forecasts are issued twice a day from the Québec Storm Prediction Centre in Montréal.

*Time coverage: Year round \*St. Lawrence Seaway portion (Cornwall to Montréal) in open season only.*

Wave height forecasts are issued twice a day for marine areas 301, 302, 303 and 305.

**Table 5-46 - Québec Region: Production Schedule - Text Format**

Forecast Name	Issue Time	Time Zone	Marine Region
Technical marine synopsis	03:00, 15:00	EDT / EST	St. Lawrence and Saguenay rivers
Marine forecast	03:00, 15:00	EDT / EST	St. Lawrence and Saguenay rivers
Marine weather statement	As needed	-	Where needed
Wave height forecast	03:00, 15:00	EDT / EST	St. Lawrence River
MAFOR	03:00, 15:00	EDT / EST	St. Lawrence and Saguenay rivers
Extended marine forecast	06:00, 18:00	EDT / EST	St. Lawrence and Saguenay rivers

**Table 5-47 - Québec Region: Production Schedule - NAVTEX Format**

MCTS Centre	NAVTEX Transmitter	Header	Issue Time
Les Escoumins / VCF	Moisie	FQCN37 CWUL	03:00, 15:00 EDT / EST
		FQCN37 CWHX	03:00, 05:00, 10:00, 15:30, 17:00, 20:00 ADT / AST

Refer to [Part 2](#) of this publication for the MCTS broadcast schedule  
Marine Weather Warnings (refer to [Table 5-1 - Synoptic Warnings](#))

Note the following regional particularities with respect to the regular programs:

	Warning Types	Comments
1	Strong wind warning	Issued between May 1 <sup>st</sup> and October 15 <sup>th</sup> only. Regular program only.

### 5.12.3 The Recreational Program

Area of coverage is for various inland lakes and navigable waterways ([see map areas 380 to 386](#)). The recreational program is active from May to October. Also provided is a full 24 hours, 7 days a week squall warning service during the summer months (refer to [Table 5-2 - Localized Warnings / Watches and Marine Weather Advisory](#)).

### 5.12.4 Marine Weather Observations and Forecast Bulletins

As of November 15 2021, observations and forecast bulletins are available on MSC's Hello Weather Service at 1-833-79HELLO (1-833-794-3556). Hello Weather has replaced MSC's Automated Telephone Answering Device (ATAD). Observations and forecast bulletins are also available on Weatheradio and the CCG's continuous marine broadcast (CMB). Observations are updated hourly and include a series of coastal stations along the St. Lawrence River. Marine forecast bulletins are updated at regular intervals or whenever necessary.

### 5.12.5 Weatheradio Canada

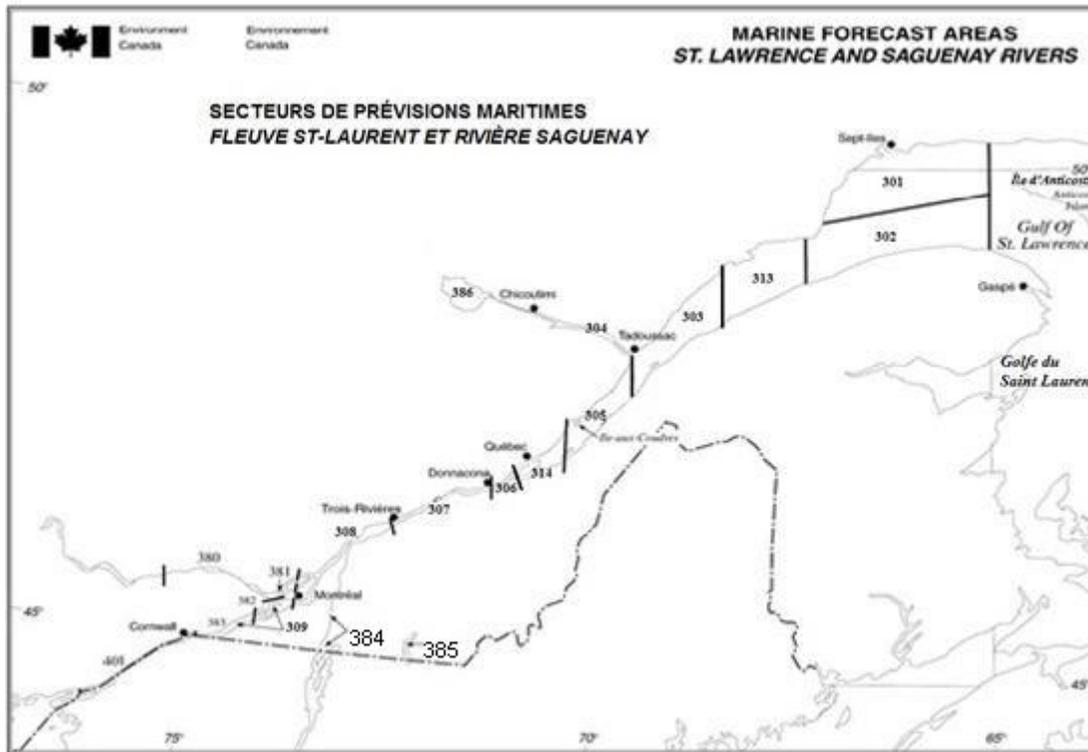
Weatheradio is a public service designed to make weather information available over VHF or FM radio continuously. Weatheradio is dedicated to transmitting up to the minute weather reports and forecasts directly to all users including the marine community. The table below lists all the Weatheradio stations under the responsibility of Environment and Climate Change Canada - Québec region broadcasting marine forecasts and weather reports, showing the stations and frequencies:

**Table 5-48 - Weatheradio Stations & Frequencies**

Stations	Frequency (MHz)	Stations	Frequency (MHz)	Stations	Frequency (MHz)
Montréal	162.550	Rimouski	162.550	Carleton	162.500
Trois-Rivières	162.400	St-Cléophas	162.400	Mingan*	162.400
Québec	162.550	Sept-Îles (Pointe Noire)	162.550	Kegaska*	162.475
Baie St-Paul	162.400	Prevert	162.475	Harrington Harbour*	162.550
Grand-Fonds	162.475	Rivière-au-Renard	162.475	Blanc-Sablon*	162.400
Mont Valin	162.550	Gaspé (Pudding Stone)*	162.550	Magdalen Islands*	162.550

\* Also broadcast marine forecasts issued from Environment and Climate Change Canada – Atlantic Region (refer to the Maritimes Region and the Newfoundland and Labrador Region).

Figure 5-6 - Marine Forecast Areas: St. Lawrence and Saguenay Rivers



### 5.12.6 Marine Forecast Areas

Table 5-49 - Québec Waters

St. Lawrence / Saguenay		Major Inland Waters	
Number	Area Name	Number	Area Name
301	Pointe-des-Monts to Anticosti - northern half	307	Trois-Rivières to Donnacona
302	Pointe-des-Monts to Anticosti - southern half	308	Montréal to Trois-Rivières
313	Pointe à Michel to Pointe-des-Monts	309	Cornwall to Montréal
303	Tadoussac to Pointe à Michel	314	Beauport to l'Isle-aux-Coudres
304	Saguenay to Tadoussac	384	Richelieu and Northern Lake Champlain
305	L'Isle-aux-Coudres to Tadoussac	385	Lake Memphrémagog - northern half
306	Donnacona to Beauport	386	Lake Saint-Jean

Table 5-50- Marine Weather Observations - St. Lawrence and Saguenay Rivers

Area Name	Area Name	Area Name	Area Name
Baie-Comeau	Île d'Orléans (St François)	Pointe-au-Père	Sept-Îles
Beauport	Île Rouge	Pointe Claveau	St-Hubert Airport
Cap-Chat	Lac Saint-Pierre	Pointe-de-l'Islet	Trois-Rivières
Cap Madeleine	La Pocatière	Pointe-des-Monts	-
Cap Rouge	L'Assomption	Pointe-Noire	-
Île aux Grues	Mont-Joli	Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue	-

Reports are broadcast only when available.

## 5.13 Great Lakes Including St. Lawrence River to Cornwall

### 5.13.1 Marine Weather Forecast Program

The program provides marine weather information for the navigable waterway between Cornwall and Thunder Bay, and for other specific lakes or navigable waterways. Note that the program is applicable only to waters that lie on the Canadian side of the Canada-U.S. border.

### 5.13.2 The Regular Program

In addition to the Great Lakes, the area of coverage includes the waterway between Cornwall and Thunder Bay and is in effect year round except for the St. Lawrence Seaway portion where the service is only offered during the navigation season. The marine areas include: Lake Superior, Whitefish Bay, Lake Huron, Georgian Bay, Lake St. Clair, Lake Erie, Lake Ontario, and the St. Lawrence Seaway from Kingston to Cornwall. Note that the marine forecast applies to either the entire lake or the specified body of water comprising the forecast area of responsibility. The program provides a full 24 hours, 7 days a week weather watch, warning and amendment service. Synopses, regular marine and wave height forecasts are issued 3 times a day from the Ontario Storm Prediction Centre in Toronto.

**Table 5-51- Great Lakes: Production Schedule - Text Format**

Forecast Name	Issue Time	Time Zone	Marine Region
Technical marine synopsis	03:00, 10:30, 18:30	EDT / EST	Great Lakes and the Ontario portion of the St. Lawrence River
Marine forecast	03:00, 10:30, 18:30	EDT / EST	Great Lakes and the Ontario portion of the St. Lawrence River
Recreational boating marine forecast	05:00, 11:30, 17:00	EDT / EST	Lake of the Woods, Lake Nipigon, North Channel, Lake Nipissing, Lake Simcoe
Marine weather statement	As needed	-	Where needed
Wave height forecast	03:00, 10:30, 18:30	EDT / EST	Great Lakes only
MAFOR	03:00, 10:30, 18:30	EDT / EST	Great Lakes and the Ontario portion of the St. Lawrence River
Extended marine forecast	03:00, 18:30	EDT / EST	Great Lakes and the Ontario portion of the St. Lawrence River

**Table 5-52- Great Lakes: Production Schedule - NAVTEX Format**

MCTS Centre	NAVTEX Transmitter	Header	Issue Time
Prescott / VBR	Ferndale	FQCN38 CWTO	03:00, 10:30, 18:30 EDT / EST
Sarnia / VBE	Pass Lake	FQCN39 CWTO	03:00, 10:30, 18:30 EDT / EST

Refer to [Part 2](#) of this publication for the MCTS broadcast schedule  
Marine Weather Warnings (refer to [Table 5-1 - Synoptic Warnings](#))

Note the following regional particularities with respect to the regular program:

	Warning Types	Comments
1	Strong wind warning	Issued April-November and applies to Canadian waters only.

### 5.13.3 The Recreational Program

Marine forecasts tailored to the needs of recreational boaters are issued during the recreational boating season 3 times a day for Lake Simcoe, Lake Nipissing, Lake of the Woods, the North Channel and Lake Nipigon. The season runs from May 1<sup>st</sup> to November 30<sup>th</sup>.

### 5.13.4 Buoys

In order to complement the observational network, Environment and Climate Change Canada operates a network of buoys around the Great Lakes. This data becomes part of the collection of weather reports used to improve marine forecasting. Mariners are requested to use caution when approaching buoys as mooring chains are normally not detectable from a ship and can be damaged or even severed if there is contact, which could result in the buoy becoming adrift and a costly recovery of the platform. Please keep the regional Port Meteorological Officers informed of any incidents involving buoys.

**Table 5-53- Canadian Buoys**

WMO#	Name	LAT (deg)	LONG (deg)
45132	Port Stanley	42.467 N	81.216 W
45135	Prince-Edward Pt	43.784 N	76.867 W
45136	Slate Island	48.535 N	86.953 W
45137	North Georgian Bay	45.544 N	81.015 W
45139	West Lake Ontario	43.251 N	79.534 W
45142	Port Colborne	42.737 N	79.290 W
45143	South Georgian Bay	44.945 N	80.627 W
45147	Lake St. Clair	42.430 N	82.683 W
45148	Lake of the Woods	49.660 N	94.519 W
45149	Southern Lake Huron (Bayfield)	43.542 N	82.075 W
45151	Lake Simcoe	44.500 N	79.368 W
45152	Lake Nipissing	46.233 N	79.716 W
45154	North Channel East	46.051 N	82.637 W
45159	NW Lake Ontario Ajax	43.767 N	78.984 W

**Table 5-54- United States Buoys**

WMO#	Name	LAT (deg)	LONG (deg)
45001	Mid-Superior	48.064 N	87.777 W
45002	Michigan N.	45.344 N	86.411 W
45003	N. Huron	45.351 N	82.840 W
45004	E. Superior	47.584 N	86.587 W
45005	W. Erie	41.677 N	82.398 W
45006	W. Superior	47.335 N	89.793 W
45007	S. Michigan	42.675 N	87.025 W
45008	S. Huron	44.283 N	82.416 W
45012	Lake Ontario	43.619 N	77.405 W
45164	W. Erie	41.748N	81.698W
45180	N. Superior	48.034N	87.730W

WMO#	Name	LAT (deg)	LONG (deg)
45201	Erie Islands	41.601N	82.781W
45209	S. Huron	43.129N	82.391W
45211	E. Superior	46.973N	86.568W

**5.13.5 Marine Weather Observations and Forecast Bulletins**

As of November 15 2021, observations and forecast bulletins are available on MSC’s Hello Weather Service at 1-833-79HELLO (1-833-794-3556). Hello Weather has replaced MSC’s Automated Telephone Answering Device (ATAD).

**5.13.6 Weatheradio Canada**

Weatheradio in this region comprises a very comprehensive network of stations covering the Great Lakes area. Frequencies in use are: 162.400 MHz, 162.425 MHz, 162.450 MHz, 162.475 MHz, 162.500 MHz, 162.525 MHz, and 162.550 MHz. Broadcasts include marine warnings and forecasts as well as inland warnings and forecasts. Hourly updated observations from coastal stations and buoys are also incorporated in the broadcast.

Note: Weatheradio Canada automatically alerts users to severe weather warnings. If receivers are equipped with suitable alert devices they will emit a loud continuous tone and/or flashing light when a warning is issued. Detailed information about [Weatheradio](#) may be found online.

**Figure 5-7 - Marine Forecast Areas: Great Lakes and St. Lawrence River**



### 5.13.7 Marine Forecast Areas

**Table 5-55- Ontario Waters**

Commercial Shipping Waters		Major Inland Waters	
Number	Area Name	Number	Area Name
401	Kingston to Cornwall	481	Lake Simcoe
402	Lake Ontario	482	Lake Nipissing
403	Lake Erie	483	Lake Nipigon
404	Lake St. Clair	484	Lake of the Woods
405	Lake Huron	485	North Channel
406	Georgian Bay	-	-
407	Whitefish Bay	-	-
408	Lake Superior	-	-

**Table 5-56- Marine Weather Observations<sup>(1)</sup> - St. Lawrence River and Great Lakes**

Area Name	Reporting
Barrie	Reports from Duluth (Lake Superior) to DeTour Reef (Lake Huron)
Lake Simcoe ODAS buoy	Reports from Great Duck Island to Windsor
Lagoon City	Reports from Long Point to Port Colborne
Kingston	Reports from Kingston to Montréal
Alexandria Bay	Reports from Port Weller to Kingston
Massena	Reports from Sarnia to Port Colborne
Superior Shoals	Reports from Sault Ste Marie to Sarnia and Georgian Bay
Grenadier Islands	-
Montréal	-

<sup>(1)</sup> Reports are broadcast only when available. Reports from platforms such as buoys or ships are also broadcast when available.

## 5.14 Pacific Coast

### 5.14.1 Marine Weather Forecast Program

The Pacific Storm Prediction Centre (PSPC) located in Vancouver, B.C. issues regular marine forecast and technical synopsis 4 times daily at the same time throughout the year. The forecasts are valid out to midnight of the following day. Additional products include a 3 to 5 day marine wind outlook and a wave height forecast issued twice daily.

**Table 5-57- Pacific Coast: Production Schedule – Text Format**

Forecast Name	Issue Time	Time Zone	Marine Region
Technical marine synopsis	04:00, 10:30, 16:00, 21:30	PDT / PST	Pacific waters
Marine forecast	04:00, 10:30, 16:00, 21:30	PDT / PST	Pacific waters
Marine weather statement	As needed	PDT / PST	Pacific waters
Wave height forecast	04:00, 16:00	PDT / PST	Pacific waters
Extended marine forecast	04:00, 16:00	PDT / PST	Pacific waters

**Table 5-58 - Pacific Coast: Production Schedule - NAVTEX format**

MCTS Centre	NAVTEX Transmitter	Header	Issue Time
Prince Rupert / VAJ	Amphitrite Point	FQCN33 CWVR	04:00, 10:30, 16:00, 21:30 PDT / PST
	Digby Island	FQCN35 CWVR	04:00, 10:30, 16:00, 21:30 PDT / PST

Refer to [Part 2](#) of this publication for the MCTS broadcast schedule  
Marine Weather Warnings (refer to [Table 5-1 - Synoptic Warnings](#))

Note the following regional particularities:

	Warning Types	Comments
1	Strong wind warning	Issued only from March 20 to Remembrance Day. Applies to the inner waters only: Queen Charlotte Strait, Johnstone Strait, Strait of Georgia, Howe Sound, Haro Strait and Strait of Juan de Fuca.

### 5.14.2 Marine Weather Observations and Forecast Bulletins

Local weather observations are available for several stations including lighthouses, ocean buoys, automatic weather reporting stations and other stations of the regular weather network. The broadcast listing provides more information on available stations and broadcast times. Marine forecast bulletins are updated at regular intervals or whenever necessary. Starting November 15 2021, observations and forecast bulletins are available on MSC's Hello Weather Service at 1-833-79HELLO (1-833-794-3556). Hello Weather has replaced MSC's Automated Telephone Answering Device (ATAD). Observations and forecast bulletins are also available on Weatheradio and CCG's continuous marine broadcast.

### 5.14.3 Weatheradio Canada

Weatheradio is a public service designed to make weather information available over VHF or FM radio continuously. Weatheradio is dedicated to transmitting up to the minute weather reports and forecasts directly to all users including the marine community.

Environment and Climate Change Canada Weatheradio operates several stations serving Pacific region. These are:

**Table 5-59 - Weatheradio Stations & Frequencies**

Stations	Call Sign	Frequency (MHz)	Note
Victoria (Saltspring)	XKK506	162.400	Continuous broadcast
Burnaby	CGZ555	162.550	Continuous broadcast
Texada	CGX451	162.550	Continuous broadcast
Port Hardy (FM)	CBPD-FM	103.700	Continuous broadcast
Port Hardy	VBH444	162.525	Continuous broadcast
Ucluelet	CIZ319	162.525	Continuous broadcast
Port Alberni	XLA823	162.525	Continuous broadcast
Prince Rupert	VXB571	162.525	Continuous broadcast
Masset	CKK900	162.425	Continuous broadcast
Sandspit	CYO869	162.500	Continuous broadcast

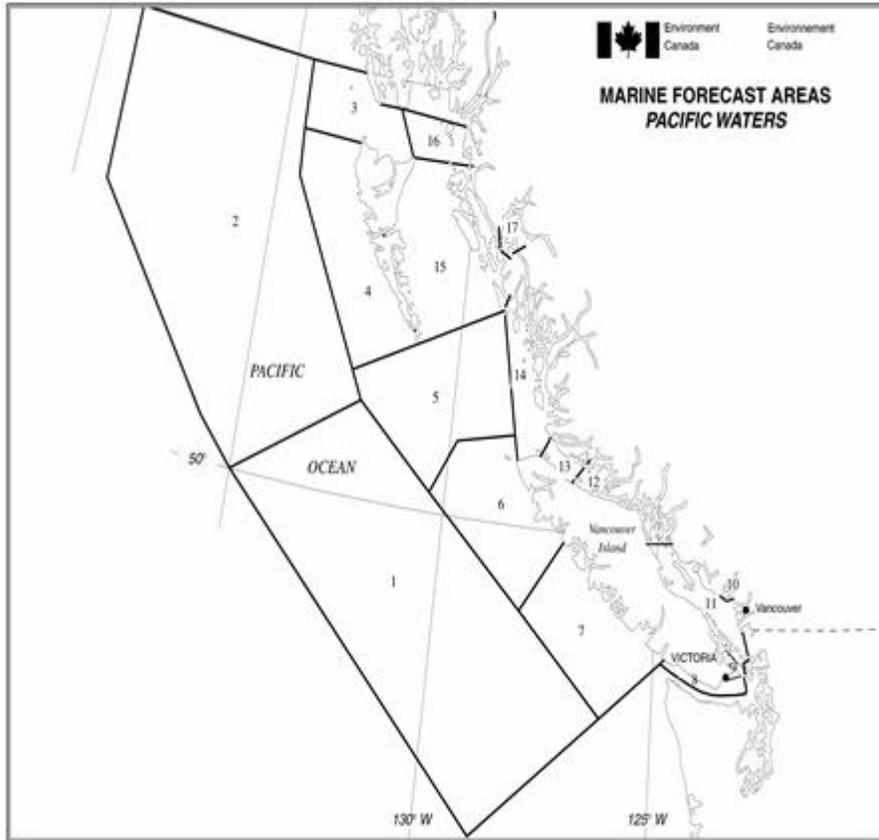
Further information regarding Environment and Climate Change Canada's [Weatheradio network](#) can be obtained online.

**Table 5-60 - Buoy Positions – Northeast Pacific**

WMO#	Name	LAT (deg)	LONG (deg)
46004	Middle Nomad	50.930 N	136.095 W
46036	South Nomad	48.355 N	133.938 W
46131	Sentry Shoal	49.906 N	124.985 W
46132	South Brooks	49.738 N	127.931 W
46145	Central Dixon Entrance	54.366 N	132.323 W
46146	Halibut Bank	49.340 N	123.727 W
46147	South Moresby	51.828 N	131.225 W
46181	Nanakwa Shoal	53.833 N	128.831 W
46183	North Hecate Strait	53.617 N	131.105 W
46184	North Nomad	53.915 N	138.851 W
46185	South Hecate Strait	52.425 N	129.792 W
46204	West Sea Otter	51.368 N	128.750 W
46205	West Dixon Entrance	54.185 N	134.323 W
46206	La Perouse Bank	48.835 N	125.998 W
46207	East Dellwood	50.874 N	129.916 W
46208	West Moresby	52.515 N	132.692 W
46303*	Georgia Strait	49.025N	123.430W
46304*	English Bay	49.302N	123.358W

\*Buoys 46303 and 46304 were deployed as part of a pilot project under the Ocean Protection Plan (OPP). The pilot project was discontinued March 31 2022, however, these buoys will remain operational until further notice though may be subject to periodic outages.

**Figure 5-8 - Marine Forecast Areas: Pacific Waters**



**5.14.4 Marine Forecast Areas****Table 5-61- Pacific Waters**

Offshore		North Coast		South Coast	
Area	Area Name	Area	Area Name	Area	Area Name
001	Explorer	003	Dixon Entrance West	006	West Coast Vancouver Island North
002	Bowie	004	West Coast Haida Gwaii	007	West Coast Vancouver Island South
-	-	005	Queen Charlotte Sound	008	Juan de Fuca Strait
-	-	014	Central Coast from McInnes Island to Pine Island	009	Haro Strait
-	-	015	Hecate Strait	010	Howe Sound
-	-	016	Dixon Entrance East	011	Strait of Georgia
-	-	017	Douglas Channel	012	Johnstone Strait
-	-	-	-	013	Queen Charlotte Strait

**Table 5-62- Pacific Coast: Marine Weather Observations**

Area Name	Area Name	Area Name	Area Name
Addenbroke Island - L	Egg Island - L	Middle Nomad - B	Sentry Shoal - B
Ballenas Island - A	Entrance Island - A, L	Nanakwa Shoal - B	Sheringham Point - A
Bella Bella - A	Esquimalt Harbour - A	Nootka - L	Sisters Island - A
Boat Bluff - L	Estevan Point - A, L	North Hecate Strait - B	Smith Island (USA)* - B
Bonilla Island - A, L	Fanny Island - A	North Nomad - B	Solander Island - A
Cape Beale - L	Green Island - L	Pachena Point - L	South Brooks - B
Cape Flattery (USA)* - B	Grey Islet - A	Pam Rocks - A	South Hecate Strait - B
Cape Mudge - L	Grief Point - A	Pine Island - L	South Moresby - B
Cape Scott - L	Halibut Bank - B	Point Atkinson - A	South Nomad - B
Cape St James - A	Herbert Island - A	Point Wilson (USA)* - L	Trial Island - L
Carmanah Point - L	Holland Rock - A	Port Angeles (USA)* - L	Triple Island - L
Cathedral Point - A	Ivory Island - L	Prince Rupert - A	Tsawwassen Ferry - A
Central Dixon Entrance - B	Kelp Reef - A	Pulteney Point - L	Victoria/Gonzales Pt - A
Chatham Point - L	Kindakun Rocks - A	Quatsino - L	Victoria Harbour - A
Chrome Island - L	La Perouse - B	Race Rocks - A	West Dixon Entrance - B
Cumshewa Island - A	Langara Island - A, L	Rose Spit - A	West Moresby - B
Discovery Island - A	Lennard Island - L	Sandheads - A	West Sea Otter - B
Dryad Point - L	Lucy Island - A	Sartine Island - A	-
East Dellwood - B	McInnes Island - L	Saturna Island - A	-
East Point - A	Merry Island - L	Scarlett Point - L	-

Lighthouse Reports (Type L), Automatic Reporting Stations (Type A), Ocean Buoys Reports (Type B)

\* Note that the following stations are located in Washington USA: Cape Flattery, Friday Harbour, Point Wilson, Port Angeles, Smith Island.

## 5.15 Canadian Ice Service (CIS)

### 5.15.1 Ice Forecasts

Daily sea ice and lake ice forecasts are produced where there is marine activity. These bulletins describe the average ice concentration by marine area as well as the concentration of the thickest type of ice. If conditions are expected to be severe there will be an ice warning. The furthest extent of the edge of the ice for that region is provided using latitude and longitude coordinates.

The daily iceberg bulletin provides the estimated limit of all known icebergs using latitude and longitude coordinates and a general description of the number of icebergs for each marine area.

**Table 5-63- Ice Bulletins: Production Schedule - Text Format**

Forecast Name	Issue Time	Time Zone	Marine Region
Iceberg bulletin	18:30	UTC	East Coast waters
Ice forecasts	10:00	EDT / EST	Western and Central Arctic
	11:00	EDT / EST	Hudson and Foxe
	11:00	EDT / EST	Eastern and Northern Arctic
	10:00	EDT / EST	Gulf of St. Lawrence
	10:00	EDT / EST	East Newfoundland and Labrador waters
	12:00	EDT / EST	Great Lakes

**Table 5-64- Ice Bulletins: Production Schedule - NAVTEX Format**

MCTS Centre	NAVTEX Transmitter	Header	Issue Time
Placentia / VCP	Robin Hood Bay	FICN33 CWIS	21:50 UTC
Sydney / VCO	Port Caledonia	FICN34 CWIS	22:10 UTC
Labrador / VOK	Cartwright	FICN35 CWIS	23:20 UTC
Iqaluit / VFF	Iqaluit	FICN36 CWIS	06:30, 18:30 UTC
Les Escoumins / VCF	Moisie	FICN37 CWIS	14:50 UTC
Prescott / VBR	Ferndale	FICN38 CWIS	00:40, 12:40 UTC
Sarnia / VBE	Pass Lake	FICN39 CWIS	06:00, 18:00 UTC

Refer to [Part 2](#) of this publication for the MCTS broadcast schedule

**Table 5-65 - Ice Warning Criteria**

	Warning Name	Warning Criteria
1	Ice Pressure Warning	Reported or forecast strong ice pressure.
2	Rapid Closing of Coastal Leads Warning	Rapid closing of coastal leads is expected to occur. Leads are corridors of mainly ice-free water surrounded by pack ice.
3	Special Ice Warning	When one tenth or more of grey-white ice or older is expected to move into areas when that ice is not normally present, or for any unusual or significant ice event that may present a hazard to navigation.

### **5.15.2 Ice Program**

Ice forecasts are issued for daily, monthly and seasonal time scales.

### **5.15.3 Ice Reports or Observations**

Ice reports from ships or aircraft are normally relayed through MCTS Centres for broadcast. These reports are all assimilated in the daily ice charts produced by CIS.

### **5.15.4 Ice Charts**

Daily ice charts are produced in areas of active marine activity. Recent satellite imagery as well as computer model output are used as guidance to create the charts. The charts depict the forecast of the ice conditions at the valid time. The area covered by the chart depends on the time of the season and these charts are normally broadcast at times specified in tables below.

Satellite image analysis charts are produced for active marine areas when satellite is available. These represent the actual conditions at the time of the satellite image.

Once a week, the CIS produces Regional ice charts. These charts are intended to be used as a planning tool and are available on the [CIS webpages of Environment and Climate Change Canada's website](#).

Users should note that these charts are not broadcast through MCTS Centres.

### **5.15.5 Weatheradio Canada**

Ice forecasts and warnings are not broadcast via Weatheradio, however, mariners planning operations in waters impacted by hazardous ice conditions may obtain details regarding ice conditions by consulting [the CIS webpages of Environment and Climate Change Canada's website](#)

or by contacting their regional MCTS Centre. Detailed ice information may also be obtained through consultation with an ECCC meteorologist by calling 1-888-292-2222. User fees may apply.

### **5.15.6 CIS Service to Marine Forecast Areas**

The CIS issues ice bulletins and forecasts for most marine forecast areas with navigable waters, including Lake Michigan and the U.S. portion of the Great Lakes, whenever the presence of ice may hinder or otherwise pose a hazard to navigation. The areas for which ice bulletins and forecasts are issued correspond to the marine forecast areas as depicted in the Chapter 5 regional maps; refer to your region of interest for further information.

### **5.15.7 Daily Ice Charts Broadcast**

The daily radio facsimile broadcast of the CIS ice charts from MCTS Sydney has been discontinued as of October 1 2024. Questions or further information regarding this service change should be directed to the Canadian Coast Guard.

These ice charts are still available from [the CIS webpage](#).

They may also be obtained from the CIS [via email request](#).

### **5.15.8 Facsimile Broadcast**

Upon authorized request from CCG, Transport Canada's reconnaissance aircraft C-GCFR can transmit observed conditions via satellite fax. Vessels must make a request through the CCG to receive it.